This booklet guides you through enrolling at the University of Otago. It tells you about degree structures and papers available in 2009. You need this information to plan your course and complete your registration.

It also lists information about University life and describes some of the support services available. Please keep this guide handy, as it will be a useful reference throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but do contact us if you still have questions.

Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research in outstanding campus environments with many support services.

The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates in scholarship and research, and in sporting and cultural activities.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience we offer.

David Skegg
Vice-Chancellor
August 2008
IMPORTANT DATES

YEAR 2008

DECEMBER
10 Closing date for registration for all new students taking Summer School, first semester or full year papers or courses, and for returning students taking Summer School papers
12 Approximate date for send out of Forms for Course Approval to Distance Learning students
Approximate date for send out of Course Confirmation Forms to Summer School students

YEAR 2009

JANUARY
5-6 Summer School course confirmation/confirmation of attendance
5 Summer School preliminary and first classes are held for some papers
6 Summer School classes begin
9 Summer School Fees due
12 Last day to add Summer School papers
15 Closing date for registration for returning students taking only first semester or full year papers or courses
Approximate date for send out of Forms for Course Approval to domestic students
19 Last day to delete Summer School papers with refund of fees

FEBRUARY
2 Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers or to change to Interest Only
6 Waitangi Day
10 Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
13 Summer School classes end
14 Summer School examinations begin
18 Summer School examinations end
20 First semester Course Approval begins
24 First semester Course Approval ends
27 Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers

MARCH
2 Formal lectures begin for full year and first semester papers
6 Last day to add first semester or full year papers
31 Last day to delete first semester or full year papers with refund of fees

APRIL
10 Good Friday – mid-semester break begins
13 Easter Monday
14 Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)
20 First semester resumes
25 Anzac Day
MAY

9  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Applied Sciences, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science and Surveying
10  Last day to withdraw from first semester papers or to change to Interest Only
16  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Commerce, Tourism and Law
23  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, Theology, Dentistry, Biomedical Sciences, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy

JUNE

1  Queen's Birthday
5  Lectures cease prior to first semester examining period
10  First semester examinations begin
15  Closing date for registration for students taking only second semester papers or courses
24  First semester examinations end

JULY

9  Course Approval for second semester
10  Fees due for second semester only enrolments
13  Second semester begins
17  Last day to add second semester papers
31  Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees

AUGUST

22  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in all disciplines
25  Applications close for admission to Teacher Education programmes in 2010
31  Mid-semester break begins

SEPTEMBER

7  Second semester resumes
10  Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers or to change to Interest Only
15  Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy in 2010

OCTOBER

1  Applications close for admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy, and admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work on-campus programme and Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2010
16  Lectures end
21  Second semester examinations begin
26  Labour Day

NOVEMBER

1  Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes and Bachelor of Social and Community Work distance programme in 2010
14  Second semester examinations end
15  Applications close for second year classes in Surveying in 2010

DECEMBER

5  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching (to be confirmed)
9  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching (Invercargill campus) (to be confirmed)
10  Closing date for all new students taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses in 2010, and for returning students taking Summer School papers in 2010
12  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Biomedical Sciences, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy
16  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Law and Theology
19  Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Applied Sciences, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science and Surveying

Note: Class dates and examination periods and holiday dates for Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
FOR NEW STUDENTS

If you are enrolling at a New Zealand university for the first time, you must meet the following criteria:

• Age

• University Entrance Qualification (does not apply to Foundation Studies students who are not eligible for any type of university entrance qualification)

• English Language Requirements

If you have previously studied at another New Zealand university, you do not need to apply for admission to Otago, but you must provide a certified copy of your academic transcript when you register (see page 8).

International students intending to study in New Zealand must apply for admission through the International Office (see page 18).

AGE
To enrol at the University of Otago in 2009 you must be at least 16 years old by 31 December 2008.

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE QUALIFICATION
You can qualify for university entrance in one of the following ways:

1. National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA)
   for students who have achieved 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher

2. New Zealand University Entrance for students applying on the basis of a New Zealand secondary school qualification other than NCEA (e.g. Bursaries and Scholarships examinations)

3. Admission Ad Eundem Statum (i.e. ‘at an equivalent level’)
   • at Entrance Level – for students applying on the basis of International Baccalaureate (IB) or Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) results, overseas secondary school study, or completion of an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand
   • with Credit – for students transferring from an overseas university, or another New Zealand tertiary institution (e.g. polytechnic)
   • at Graduate Level – for students who have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand

4. Discretionary Entrance for domestic students under 20 years of age applying on the basis of NCEA Level 2 results who do not otherwise qualify for admission

5. Special Admission for domestic students aged 20 years or over, who do not otherwise qualify for admission

If you need to apply for Admission Ad Eundem Statum, Discretionary Entrance, or Special Admission, you must do so as part of the registration process.

Successful applicants will normally be charged an administration fee (see page 11).

1. NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL ACHIEVEMENT (NCEA)

This is the most common way that school-leavers gain entrance to university. To be eligible you must achieve 42 credits at Level 3 or higher, including:

• 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from the approved list
• 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in no more than two additional domains or approved subjects

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

• 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori, with at least 4 credits in Reading and 4 credits in Writing
• 14 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau at Level 1 or higher


2. NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE

(a) Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations and/or Unit Standards

From 1993 to 2003

To be eligible for admission you must have achieved at least three C passes (above 45%) in the Bursaries examinations, and have been awarded Higher School Certificate. An A or B Bursary also fulfils entrance requirements.

For the purpose of university entrance, 13 credits in an approved subject at Level 3 or above on the National Qualifications Framework earned before 2004 are equivalent to a pass in a Bursary subject and can be used together with passes in Bursary subjects to gain entrance. For students seeking entrance from passes in Bursary subjects together with NCEA credits in subjects taken in 2004 or 2005, 14 credits in each subject are required.
You will need to apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance.

From 1987 to 1992
To be eligible for admission you must have attained four individual subject passes with D grades or better (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose).

Before 1987
To be eligible for admission you must have achieved an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.

(b) You qualify for admission if you gained University Entrance by examination or accreditation before 1986.

(c) You qualify for admission if you gained a combination of points in a minimum of four subjects from University Entrance and/or Bursaries Examinations before 1993. A 'credit' required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or better after 1987 (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects).

3. ADMISSION AD EUNDENUM STATUM (I.E. 'AT AN EQUIVALENT LEVEL')
(a) Admission at Entrance Level
(i) New Zealand students who have completed their Year 13 of secondary school overseas
Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level is the normal manner of admission for New Zealanders who have spent the equivalent of Year 13 overseas. To be eligible you must have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved list, and a further 14 credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects. You must also satisfy the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks. Students who do not meet these criteria can apply for Discretionary Entrance.

(ii) Students who have completed Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) in New Zealand
To be eligible for admission, students taking CIE in New Zealand must achieve at least 120 points on the UCAS tariff from approved subjects at AS and/or A level, with a grade of D or better in at least three subjects. You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements, either by gaining a D grade or better in IGCSE Mathematics and an E grade or better in AS English, or by meeting the NCEA numeracy and literacy requirements (you cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL).

(iii) Students who have completed the International Baccalaureate (IB)
To be eligible for admission you will need to gain the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

(iv) Australian high school students
To be eligible for admission you must achieve one of the following:
- QLD OP rank of 12 or below
- WA/TAS/SA/NT TER rank of 74 or above
- VIC ENTER rank of 74 or above
- NSW/ACT UAI rank of 74 or above

(v) Other students with overseas entrance qualifications
Students who have an overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. A Levels, or US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores) may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level.

(vi) Foundation Studies students
Students who have completed an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level.

(b) Admission with Credit
If you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or have other New Zealand tertiary qualifications (such as a New Zealand Certificate in Science, Comprehensive Nursing or Physiotherapy Diploma) you may apply for admission ad eundem statum and to have your passes credited towards an Otago qualification.

RPL Credit
In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialed learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL); any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit may be granted for EDSU 106, 107, MAOR 102, MAOR 102, 105, 108, 109, 115, 119, 131, or SURV 131. Applications for RPL credit must normally be submitted by 30 November (for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year) or 30 May (for candidates intending to enrol for the second semester). Students are encouraged to consult the relevant School before applying for RPL credit.

(c) Admission at Graduate Level
If you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand you may apply for admission ad eundem statum at graduate level.

4. DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE
New Zealand or Australian citizens or permanent residents who are not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may apply for Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 results), provided that they will be under 20 years of age by:
- 6 January (for study commencing in the Summer School)
- 2 March (for study beginning in the first semester)
- 13 July (for study beginning in the second semester)

Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically to those under 20 years of age. You will need to demonstrate, either by NCEA Level 2 results or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4), that you are capable of undertaking university study.

The following are the normal minimum criteria for consideration for Discretionary Entrance:
- A minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 (or higher) with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects, each of these subjects also to include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list.
- The literacy and numeracy requirements as described in section 1 above (NCEA).

A letter of application with a supporting recommendation from your school is usually required.

Prospective students who in the year immediately preceding enrolment have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 results cannot apply for Discretionary Entrance for the purpose of taking first semester or full year papers. Such students may apply for the purpose of taking Summer School papers; if they do not in the January immediately following application gain an entrance qualification, they shall be required to withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School, but may apply to be readmitted in the second semester or subsequently.
5. SPECIAL ADMISSION

New Zealand or Australian citizens or permanent residents who are not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may apply for Special Admission, provided that they will have turned 20 years of age by:

- 6 January (for study commencing in the Summer School)
- 2 March (for study beginning in the first semester)
- 13 July (for study beginning in the second semester)

There are no academic requirements for Special Admission, other than the English language requirements outlined below (if your first language is not English or Māori).

In exceptional circumstances, prospective students who do not meet the normal age requirements may apply for and be granted Special Admission if they are otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Such applicants may be restricted to enrolment in a specified course of study.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Students applying for admission to the University of Otago must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

English language requirements are fulfilled if you meet admission criteria in categories 1, 2, 3(a)(i-iv) or 4 above. If you are not applying for any of these types of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following:

For undergraduate study
- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 550 (Test of Written English 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 213 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) – grade B or higher
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade C or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 3 or higher
- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s 'English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes' paper
- NZUEBS English mark of 46% or higher
- Eight NCEA level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

For postgraduate study
- IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
- Paper based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 587 (Test of Written English 4.5)
- Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 240 (Essay Rating 4.5)
- Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade B or higher
- APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher
- Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s 'English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes' paper

Other evidence of English language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. The minimum entry requirements described above form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English.
If you are enrolling at Otago for the first time, please read the section on admission (pages 4-6) before proceeding.

If you are enrolling for an Honours, postgraduate, or restricted-entry programme for the first time, you must normally submit an application to the Division concerned; this is separate from the enrolment process.

If you are in any of the following categories, you will also need to refer to the indicated section for additional information.

- Summer School students – page 16.
- Distance Learning students – page 17.
- International students – page 18.

Students enrolling for papers taught through the University’s campuses in Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill should contact the appropriate campus to obtain registration material.

If you require assistance to complete enrolment formalities because of a disability or impairment, please contact Disability Information and Support, 262 Leith Street, Dunedin, tel 03 479 8235, fax 03 479 5873 or email disabilities@otago.ac.nz.

For most students, enrolment follows three steps: registration, payment of fees, and course approval.

You must complete all three steps.

---

**REGISTRATION**

The first step of enrolment is **registration**. You can register using a paper form, online, by telephone, or in person. Use the Degree and Diploma Structures and Prescriptions sections of this book to choose your programme and papers. Information about class times is available at [http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html).

First year students will be required to provide evidence of their legal name, date of birth, and citizenship/residency status.

See pages 8-9 for further information.

---

**PAYMENT OF FEES**

The second step of enrolment is **payment of fees**.

Fee accounts are normally posted to students in January and June. You will need to pay your fees, or arrange to have your fees paid by Student Loan, no later than 10 February 2009 (for study beginning in the first semester) or 10 July 2009 (for study beginning in the second semester).

You will receive a separate account for any Summer School papers you wish to take (to be paid by 9 January 2009).

See pages 10-11 for further information.

---

**COURSE APPROVAL**

The third step of enrolment is **course approval**.

Forms for Course Approval will be sent to most students in December or January (for study beginning in the first semester) or May (for study beginning in the second semester). International students studying in Dunedin must collect their forms on campus.

Course approval must be completed by 24 February (for the first semester) or 9 July (for the second semester). Forms for Course Approval must normally be signed by Advisers of Studies, who will check that your proposed combination of papers meets programme requirements, is free of timetable clashes, and represents a reasonable workload.

You will receive a separate ‘Course Confirmation Form’ for any Summer School papers you wish to take.

See pages 12-13 for further information.

Note: Students enrolling for thesis study, certain Professional Health Sciences programmes, or Business Administration papers do not need to complete a separate form for course approval.
Registration lets us know that you intend to study at the University and gives us information for the next two steps of enrolment. It is important that you meet the deadlines below, and that the information you provide is as accurate as possible.

**ENROLMENT**

**STEP ONE: REGISTRATION**

Completed registrations should reach the University by:

- **10 December 2008** for new students enrolling for Summer School and/or study beginning in the first semester
- **10 December 2008** for returning students enrolling for Summer School
- **15 January 2009** for all other returning students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester
- **15 June 2009** for all students enrolling for the second semester only

Late registrations will be accepted but you may be charged a late fee to cover additional administration costs.

**HOW TO REGISTER**

There are four ways of registering:

1. By telephone – complete a registration form and then call 0800 80 80 98 within New Zealand or + 64 3 479 7000 internationally. The telephone service starts in early August 2008 and runs from 8.30am to 5.30pm, Monday to Friday. In December the hours will increase to 8.00am to 6.00pm, although the service will close between 24 December 2008 and 4 January 2009. Telephone registration ends on Friday 30 January 2009. Try to avoid peak periods between 10.00am and 2.00pm. Second semester students may call during the first semester.

2. Online at www.otago.ac.nz.

3. By post – complete a registration form and send it with all required documentation either to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, or (if you are taking papers offered through the Wellington, Christchurch, or Invercargill campus) to the administrator for your programme at the relevant campus.

4. In person – visit the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where you will receive personal assistance with filling out your registration form. The Centre is open from 8.30am to 5.30pm, Monday to Friday but will be closed from 24 December 2008 to 4 January 2009.

**FIRST YEAR AND TRANSFERRING STUDENTS**

If 2009 will be your first year of study at the University of Otago you will need to provide witnessed documentary evidence of your name, any name changes, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

Students who first enrolled at Otago before 1990, but have not re-enrolled since 2002, must also provide this evidence.

If you are a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will provide all the information required:

- your birth certificate (if you were born in New Zealand or Australia)
- the first page of your passport
- your citizenship certificate

Copies of drivers’ licences will not be accepted.

If you are not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the first page of your passport
- your residence permit or returning resident’s visa or student visa

Alternatively, an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status will be sufficient.

If the name on your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- marriage or civil union certificate
- certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- deed poll
- statutory declaration issued by Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

**Note:** Any document concerning a change of name must include both the old name and the new name.

If you register online or by telephone you will be sent a letter requesting additional information or any documentation that is required to finalise your registration. Please reply to this letter as soon as possible to avoid delays.

If you register by post or in person please ensure that the relevant documentation is attached to your registration form.

If you have previously enrolled at another New Zealand university you must send an officially certified transcript (academic record), including any results for 2008, to
the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054. The transcript must include your year of matriculation (first enrolment) and specify your university entrance qualification. By agreement between universities, it is your responsibility to do this as the University of Otago will not be able to request a certified transcript from your previous university on your behalf. Work successfully completed at another university may be credited to your degree programme at Otago if appropriate.

WITNESSED DOCUMENTS

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, or qualifications please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. This person must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true (e.g. Certified true copy, W B Smith, Justice of the Peace). The person’s name should be printed under his or her signature if the signature is not easily legible.

or

Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

The following may witness documents as true copies of the original:

• Justice of the Peace
• Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
• Notary Public
• Solicitor
• University Administrative or Liaison Staff
• Member of Parliament
• Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee authorised in terms of the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957

Students from remote areas who do not have access to anyone in the approved categories should contact the University Information Centre for advice. Tel 0800 80 80 98 or +64 3 479 7000, or email university@otago.ac.nz

No responsibility can be taken for original documents that are lost or damaged. If you are posting documents to us, we urge you to send witnessed copies only.

IF YOU CHANGE YOUR MIND

If you wish to alter any details of your registration you may do so on your Form for Course Approval in consultation with an Adviser of Studies (see pages 12-13).

If you wish to cancel your registration, please write to the Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, or email university@otago.ac.nz

YOUR PERSONAL INFORMATION AND PRIVACY

It is important to supply accurate information when you register. Matriculation and Admission regulations allow for enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course to be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor if information supplied in support of an application for admission or enrolment is untrue or misleading.

In addition to its own requirements, the University of Otago collects and stores information from the registration process to comply with the requirements of the Ministry of Education (funding and student statistical returns), and the Ministry of Social Development (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes).

Also, when required by statute, the University releases information to Government agencies such as the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice, Ministry of Social Development and the Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC).

The information provided at registration is supplied by you with the acknowledgment and understanding:

• that it may be transferred to and used by the Ministry of Social Development in their role as paying agent for Student Allowances and to assist with the processing of Government Student Loans (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes);
• that if you indicate to the University or the Ministry of Social Development that you are paying your university fees by Government Student Loan then you authorise the University of Otago to receive information from the Ministry of Social Development regarding the progress and/or status of your loan application;
• that it may be used for the creation and maintenance of National Student Index records (see below);
• that it may also be used for other purposes external to the University, when it is in statistical form or when it is not to your disadvantage for this to be done, and also where disclosure is required to comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993;
• that you have the right to see and correct if necessary the information you have provided.

NATIONAL STUDENT NUMBER

The Ministry of Education, in collaboration with the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, has created the National Student Index (NSI). Every tertiary student in New Zealand will be recorded on the NSI under a unique National Student Number (NSN) number which remains with them for life, even if they change institutions. Information on the NSI – which does not include details of academic results – is used for a variety of statistical and planning purposes. Further information about the NSI is available from the Ministry of Education at www.minedu.govt.nz/goto/nsi or nsi.unit@minedu.govt.nz or from National Student Index, Ministry of Education, PO Box 1666, Wellington (telephone 04 463 8000, fax 04 463 8001).
ENROLMENT
STEP TWO: PAYMENT OF FEES

Fees accounts for most students will be sent from January onwards (for first semester enrolments) or in June (for second semester enrolments.) You will be sent a separate fees account for any Summer School papers you register for.

IMPORTANT DATES FOR PAYING FEES
You must pay your total fees account to the Student Finance Office no later than:
• 9 January 2009 for Summer School papers
• 10 February 2009 for study beginning in the first semester
• 10 July 2009 if you are enrolling for study only in the second semester

HOW TO PAY YOUR FEES
You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:
1. by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
2. by government student loan (refer to (a) below)
3. by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
4. by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments (refer to (b) below)

Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

(a) Applications for government student loans are available from StudyLink on 0800 88 99 00 (refer to the enclosed StudyLink leaflet for details). Dunedin's StudyLink Office is at the corner of Castle and St Andrew Streets. Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University.

(b) If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that does not have your scholarship taken into account you should contact the Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems.

TUITION FEES FOR 2009
Tuition fees for 2009 will not be finalised until November 2008. Once set, costs will be available on the University's web site.

General information:
www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees.html
Individual paper costs:
www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html
International students:
www.otago.ac.nz/international/fees.html

2009 tuition fee booklets will be available shortly after the fees have been set. Please contact the Fees Office to obtain a copy:

Fees Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9006, fax 03 479 9035
email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Subjects offered by the University are grouped into several ‘fee bands’. These bands reflect the cost of teaching different subjects. The main fee bands for domestic students are listed below, with associated fees for 2008 (GST inclusive). Tuition fees for international students are not published in this Guide, but are available on the University website at http://www.otago.ac.nz/international/fees.html.

2008 DOMESTIC TUITION FEES FOR SUBJECT CATEGORIES (PER 1.0 EFTS)

Note: Tuition fees are subject to change from year to year. Fees for 2009 will be posted on the University website in November 2008.

UNDERGRADUATE (EXCLUDING HONOURS)

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education $3,943
Commerce, Teaching $3,764
Law (excluding Honours) $4,636
Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science $4,772
Physical Education $4,636 to $5,740
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying $5,740
Dentistry $11,038
Medicine $11,038
Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive $4,965
Physiotherapy – Year 4 $6,061

POSTGRADUATE TAUGHT

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce $4,906
Law (Honours) $4,665
Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Science $5,777
Health Sciences $7,243
Medicine $11,038
Dentistry (MDS) $26,000

POSTGRADUATE THESIS AND HONOURS

Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics $3,943
Commerce $3,764
Law (thesis only) $4,345
Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science $4,772
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying $6,320
Medicine $11,038
Dentistry $24,090
Generally, a student’s total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which the student is enrolled. The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $3,764 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($564.60). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

**LATE PAYMENT FEE**

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged a $78.00 late payment fee plus $17.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

**ADMINISTRATION FEES (NON-REFUNDABLE)**

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):
- Fee for late payment of fees $78.00
  - Plus additional charge per month or part thereof $17.00
- Fee for late registration $78.00
- Fee for late course approval or late course confirmation (including Summer School) $78.00
  - Special admission $27.00
  - Discretionary entrance $78.00
  - Admission ad eundem statum (including with credit) $78.00
  - Extramural enrolment $78.00
  - Final Examination Only enrolments (per paper) $78.00
  - Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation $49.00
  - Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course) $78.00

Note: Fees listed above are for 2008 and are subject to change.

**FEES RECEIPTS**

Receipts are available on request from the fees office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to Fees Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, or by emailing student.finance@otago.ac.nz.

**FEE CHANGES IF CHANGING YOUR COURSE**

If you change your course after registering, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate. Any change of course may affect your government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement.

The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published in the University’s Fees Booklet, which is available on request.

Alternatively visit www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees.html
Course Approval is the process by which the University helps you to ensure that your proposed course:

- meets programme requirements
- enables you to gain the qualification you want
- is free of timetable clashes
- represents a reasonable workload.

If you wish to enrol at more than one institution simultaneously, it is your responsibility to ensure that there are no clashes in lectures, tutorials, or examinations.

If you intend to seek credit towards a University of Otago programme on the basis of passes at another institution you are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of the precise credit (if any) that will be granted. For further information telephone 03 479 7000 or 0800 80 80 98 or email university@otago.ac.nz

**YOUR FORM FOR COURSE APPROVAL**

You do not need to complete a Form for Course Approval if you are enrolling for any of the following:

- Thesis study for PhD, DClinDent, EdD, Masters’ degrees, BBiomedSc(Hons), BMedSc(Hons)
- 2nd year or above for BDentTech, BOH, BHealSc
- 3rd year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhy
- Business Administration (MBA, DipBusAdmin, PGDipEM, PGCertEM) papers

For all other students, your printed Form for Course Approval, to be used for completing the course approval process, is simply an acknowledgement of the course and papers for which you have registered. It does not convey approval for admission to courses for which there is restricted entry, or for admission to Honours or postgraduate programmes, or for papers for which prerequisites are not met or where timetable clashes exist. If you are concerned at all about your eligibility for a particular programme of study or for a paper you should resolve the matter with an Adviser of Studies. Your course of study may be amended, if necessary, in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

A variety of ‘cautions’ may appear beside papers on your Form for Course Approval. In each case you must consult an Adviser of Studies to discuss the matter. In some cases, you might need special approval to take the papers you have listed or it might be necessary for you to change your choice of papers.

Possible ‘cautions’ are: DIR (specific approval is needed from the department teaching the paper), T (there is a possible clash in class times for two or more papers), Q (you have listed a paper which may not normally be taken for the qualification you have indicated), P (you do not appear to have previously passed all the prerequisites for the paper concerned), C (you do not appear to have passed or registered for a corequisite for the paper concerned), R (you have registered for a paper which cannot be credited together with a paper you have already passed), Z (if you have registered for a paper you have already passed).

If you have been placed on Conditional Enrolment under the Academic Progress Policy there will be a warning on your form and you must consult a designated Adviser of Studies about your course.

You should note that you will need special permission from a Pro-Vice-Chancellor to take a workload of more than 162 points in the year, or 90 points in a semester.
FOR STUDY BEGINNING IN THE FIRST SEMESTER
From late December onwards, domestic students (i.e. New Zealand citizens, permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, and citizens and permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand) who have completed registration will be mailed forms for course approval. Most forms will be mailed in mid to late January. Unless students request otherwise, forms will be sent to their permanent home addresses specified at registration.

Forms for international students are held for them to collect in February.

There are special arrangements for students enrolling:
• at the Wellington, Christchurch, and Invercargill campuses: take or send your form to the relevant contact person at the campus concerned for approval and ensure that the approved form is returned to Admissions and Enrolment by 24 February 2009.
• through the Distance Learning Programme: take or send your form to your programme co-ordinator for approval and ensure that the approved form is returned to Admissions and Enrolment by 24 February 2009.
• for courses with restricted entry, which do not usually have any choice in the papers to be taken (first year B DentTech, BOH, B HealSc endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy; second year BDS, B MLSc, MB ChB, B Pharm, B Phty): check your course details, complete and sign the form, and return it either in person or by mail to Admissions and Enrolment by 24 February 2009. You do not need an adviser’s signature (unless you are taking a variation on the course normally prescribed for your year of study or you are taking additional papers) but you must return your form for processing.

See page 258 for addresses.

For all other students, course approval must normally be completed in person at the University in Dunedin.

The main course approval period is Friday 20 February, Monday 23 February, and Tuesday 24 February 2009. Students in Dunedin from Monday 16 February may check with individual departments to see if they can complete course approval earlier.

You complete course approval by:
• taking your Form for Course Approval to designated Advisers of Studies and obtaining their signatures on your form indicating academic approval
• completing the personal details section of the form
• signing the form yourself (no one else may do this for you)
• returning the signed form to enrolment staff who will be in the Castle Lecture Complex from 20 February until 24 February.

Students who complete course approval after 24 February will be charged a late course approval fee.

Completion of course approval involves accepting responsibility for the payment of fees.

FOR STUDY BEGINNING IN THE SECOND SEMESTER
Forms for course approval will be sent to domestic students from early May onwards or held for international students as above. A course approval day will be held on 9 July for students enrolling for the first time and for students wishing to make changes to their second semester papers.

Students at the Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses and Distance Learning students should follow the process as for the first semester and ensure that their forms are returned to Admissions and Enrolment by 9 July 2009.

Students who complete course approval after 9 July will be charged a late course approval fee.

Completion of course approval involves accepting responsibility for the payment of fees.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS
After course approval you must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building either in person or by mail (if you are not studying in Dunedin). You will need this card to access many of the University’s facilities.

REGULATIONS AND COPYRIGHT
When you enrol you agree to obey University regulations including the Code of Conduct, which are detailed in the Calendar. Note that in relation to any teaching materials supplied to you in the course of study at the University, you must observe the Copyright Act 1994, and must not make sound recordings of audioconferences. Any breach of this policy will result in appropriate disciplinary action.
AFTER ENROLMENT

PRELIMINARY LECTURES
Many departments will hold preliminary lectures on Friday 27 February 2009 to inform you where formal lectures will be held and to give you other information about the papers for which you are enrolled. A timetable of preliminary lectures will be available on www.otago.ac.nz/study/index. html in November. If you are enrolled in a paper that does not have a preliminary lecture you should consult the noticeboard of the department concerned to find out where your lectures will be held.

CHANGING YOUR COURSE
If you need to change your course after you have submitted your course approval form, you should obtain a change of course form from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building. Forms will be available from Monday 2 March 2009 onwards. Additions or changes to first semester and full year papers must be made by 6 March 2009, and to second semester papers by 17 July 2009.

WITHDRAWING FROM PAPERS
If you discontinue any paper, or withdraw completely from study, it is important that you have your withdrawal officially recorded. If you fail to do so, it will be assumed that you are still enrolled in the papers concerned, and full liability for fees will remain. Verbal notification to a department or to Academic Services staff is not sufficient. A brief letter is acceptable in the case of complete withdrawal from study and will be acted on.

1. WITHDRAWING FROM A PAPER WITH FULL TUITION FEE REFUND
   Summer School papers by 19 January 2009
   First semester and full year papers by 31 March 2009
   Second semester papers by 31 July 2009

2. WITHDRAWING FROM A PAPER WITH NO FEE REFUND OR CHANGING TO 'INTEREST ONLY'
   Summer School papers by 2 February 2009
   First semester papers by 10 May 2009
   Second semester and full year papers by 10 September 2009

   If withdrawal from a paper is made after the dates listed in 1 above and by the dates listed here the word 'Withdrawn' will appear beside the paper in question on your official academic record.

You cannot formally withdraw from a paper after the dates listed here. If you choose to discontinue work in a paper after these dates, and not to sit any final examination (except in circumstances covered by the Special Consideration provisions), the marks for all the work you have completed that counts towards the final result will be added up, including a zero mark for the final examination if you choose not to sit it. This total will then generate an actual final result, which in most instances will be a 'Fail'.

Not attending lectures or other parts of your course is not grounds for a refund of fees unless you have formally withdrawn from a paper by the dates listed in 1 above.

A student may withdraw after the dates listed in 1 above and by the dates listed in 2 above, and may receive up to a 50% refund of tuition fees in exceptional circumstances only. Sundry and admission fees are non-refundable and some other restrictions apply. ‘Exceptional circumstances’ are defined as circumstances that are beyond the control of the student, and include illness supported by a medical certificate.

TEXTBOOKS
Printed lists of textbooks for first year subjects only will be available towards the end of 2008 or early in 2009.

Written requests for lists should be accompanied by a stamped self-addressed standard-sized envelope. You can also collect them in person from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building.

Details of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November on the University Book Shop’s website at www.unibooks.co.nz. Textbook orders can be placed with the University Book Shop by email at ubs@unibooks.co.nz.

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus during Course Approval Week.

TEACHING PERIODS
There are two main teaching periods during the University year. Formal classes for most first semester papers will be held between 2 March and 5 June 2009. Classes for most second semester papers will be held between 13 July and 16 October 2009. Full year papers are taught over the first and second semesters.

Teaching periods for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information. Summer School classes will be held from 5 January to 13 February 2009.

EXAMINATIONS AND FINAL RESULTS
There are three main examination periods during the University year. Summer School examinations run from 14 to 18 February 2009. Examinations for the majority of first semester papers will be held from 10 to 24 June 2009. Examinations for most second semester and full year papers will be held from 21 October to 14 November 2009.

Examination periods for Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information. Examination timetables for most students are posted to their study addresses in January, May, and September. At Otago the examination timetable is not compiled before each semester begins, so students are...
not artificially restricted in their choice of papers. Examination dates and times for distance-taught papers are sent to students in early April and early August.

Official results are posted to all students as soon as possible after all results have been finalised. Unofficial results may be accessed as they become available via PIMS, and are subject to confirmation on receipt of the official results notification.

For more information about examination-related topics, please look at the Examinations section on the University’s website at: www.otago.ac.nz/study/exams/html

PERSONAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PIMS)
The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) enables students to view and, in some cases modify, their own personal details over the web.

Access PIMS with your University username (printed on your University ID Card) and your password. Usernames are sent to first year students shortly after we receive your documentation verifying your name, date of birth, citizenship, etc. Passwords are sent separately several days later. You can change your password at any time via PIMS. Doing so affects: computer laboratory logins (both PCs and Macs); internet access via the student proxy server; student email; Uniprint, and Blackboard.

To access PIMS
• go to www.otago.ac.nz
• click on ‘Studying at Otago’
• click on PIMS
• enter your username and password
• choose one of the options from the menu that appears

PIMS holds your University student ID photo, name, student ID number, enrolment status, contact details, course details, personal information, and graduation details. It also gives early details of programmes, papers, and results for your current year papers, and has notices about enrolment, examinations, final results, and graduation. More details about PIMS are available from the University Information Centre. If you have problems accessing PIMS contact helpdesk@otago.ac.nz, or 03 479 8888, or 0800 479 888.

ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY
This policy came into effect on 1 January 2006 and monitors undergraduates’ progress. Students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for will be formally advised at the beginning of the following year and offered support. If, in the next year of enrolment, after results are available, a student again passes fewer than half the points enrolled for, he or she is formally advised that the Academic Progress Policy now applies and Conditional Enrolment procedures must be followed.

Conditional Enrolment means that the student’s course of study must be approved by a Designated Adviser of Studies. Progress is monitored at the end of the first semester and the student reminded of the policy and of assistance available. If fewer than half of the student’s points are passed at the end of a year, the student is suspended for two years. If, at any stage in the process, the student passes half or more of the points enrolled for, any conditions of enrolment are wiped from the record.

FINAL EXAMINATION ONLY ENROLMENT
In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment, please contact the University Information Centre, tel 0800 80 80 98 (within New Zealand), or +64 3 479 7000 (from outside New Zealand) or email university@otago.ac.nz. Information is also available on the University’s website, and you may download the application form from a link there.

The closing date for applications is 10 January 2009 (for papers next offered in the Summer School), or 1 March 2009 (for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers), or 31 July 2009 (for papers next offered as second semester papers).

GRADUATION
In 2009 graduation ceremonies will be held at 3pm in the Dunedin Town Hall on the dates listed on page 3.

Students completing a degree or diploma during 2009 will be sent an application form for the December ceremonies in September. If you do not wish to have your qualification awarded in December the application form should not be returned and a further application form for the May and August ceremonies in 2010 will be sent in January 2010. If information on the ceremony of your choice has not been received by at least ten weeks before the ceremony, contact the Graduation Office: email graduation@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be sent an application form to have their certificate awarded. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

ACADEMIC TRANSCRIPTS AND STATEMENTS
Academic transcripts can be requested from the University Information Centre or ordered online at www.otago.ac.nz/study/index.html

The fee is $10.00 for the first transcript and $5.00 for each additional copy requested at the same time and sent to the same address. The fee for transcripts ordered at the same time and sent to different addresses is $10 each. Courier charges and overseas postage are additional.

Statements of Enrolment or Qualification can also be requested from the University Information Centre or online. You can request up to five copies at no charge. Courier charges are additional.

For further information, see the University website or contact the University Information Centre, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, telephone 0800 80 80 98 (from New Zealand) or 03 479 7000 (from outside New Zealand) or email university@otago.ac.nz

AFTER ENROLMENT
Summer School runs from 5 January until 18 February 2009. It provides students with an opportunity to broaden, redirect, or speed up their degree programmes and also attracts new and transferring students with particular interest in a single paper. Students may take up to two papers from a wide range of academic departments, as outlined at the end of the Prescriptions section. The academic standard, including examinations, and the total workload will be the same as that for the same paper in the semester programmes, but the pace of instruction and associated study will be correspondingly more intensive.

ENROLMENT

REGISTRATION
Registrations close on 10 December 2008. School leavers completing Year 13 in 2008 may be able to enrol for the 2009 Summer School if they qualify for Discretionary Entrance on the basis of satisfactory Year 12 results.

Students on Conditional Enrolment (under the Academic Progress Policy) may not normally enrol for more than one Summer School paper.

COURSE APPROVAL
Course approval for Summer School is handled by the divisional offices. Based on the date of receipt of registration forms by Admissions and Enrolment, students' courses are approved on a first-come-first-served basis until the maximum limit (if any) for each paper is reached. If your paper has no maximum limit or prerequisites you can normally be assured of a place. If your paper has a maximum limit, submit your registration form as soon as possible. If your paper also has a prerequisite that you are trying to complete in the second semester, you should submit your registration form in advance of receiving your final result. If your second semester result subsequently proves positive, you will retain your place in the first-come-first-served queue.

COURSE CONFIRMATION AND ADVISING
Every Summer School student must complete a course confirmation form.
International students taking papers in Dunedin must collect their course confirmation forms from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building on Monday 5 or Tuesday 6 January. Other students will have their forms posted to them in late December.
All students taking papers in Dunedin must complete their course confirmation forms and return them in person to the University Information Centre on Monday 5 or Tuesday 6 January.

Students taking Distance Learning papers, and students taking on-campus papers in Auckland or Wellington, may return their completed forms either in person or by post. If you wish to withdraw from a paper, or add or change a paper, you may do so on your course confirmation form, subject to places being available.

Divisional advisers will be available in the Information Services Building on 5 and 6 January to approve course changes and to advise students who wish to discuss their programmes of study. Further information will be provided with course confirmation forms.

If you have applied for a student loan, note that your verification of study details will not be available to StudyLink until after you have completed course confirmation.

Students who complete course confirmation after 6 January may be charged a late course confirmation fee.

PRELIMINARY AND OPENING DAY CLASSES
Many papers have preliminary classes or a first lecture on opening day, 5 January. The schedule of papers, times, and rooms will be posted on the Summer School website in December.

FURTHER INFORMATION
The Summer School Prospectus is available on request from the Summer School Office (03 479 9181) or via the Summer School website, http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/index.html
For an up to date list of papers, go online to http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/papers/index.html
DISTANCE LEARNING

The University offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digitised material, audioconference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

ENROLMENT

All students must enrol in each year of study.

COURSE APPROVAL

You may seek course approval as soon as you receive your form for course approval in the mail (from mid December 2008 for study beginning in the first semester or, if you are studying in the second semester only, in early May). After checking your course details and completing and signing the form, take or send it to your programme co-ordinator for approval. Return the approved form to Admissions and Enrolment by 24 February 2009, or 9 July 2009 for study in the second semester only.

ACCESS TO ELECTRONIC RESOURCES

University of Otago students are provided with a username and password to access University electronic resources both on and off campus. Students at the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses have unrestricted access to the internet for course-related work. Many papers are supported by the ‘Blackboard’ web-based course management system. For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services HelpDesk (0800 479 8888, email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz), 8.30am - 9pm Monday to Friday and 10am - 5pm Saturday and Sunday.

REMOTE LIBRARY SERVICE

University of Otago students living outside Dunedin may use the Remote Library Service; information is available in Distance Learning 2009 – Information and Support, a handbook which is sent to all enrolled distance students (also available at www.library.otago.ac.nz/services/remote/index.html). Resources available include books, chapters from books, journal articles, remote access to ejournals and library databases (indexes of articles), past examination papers, and general reference enquiries. Enquiries and requests can be made:

• Freephone – 0800 347 826 or 0800 DISTANT 8.30am – 5pm Monday to Friday
• Online – www.library.otago.ac.nz/online forms/remote/remoterequest.php
• email – remote.library@otago.ac.nz
• Freephone – 0800 421 621 (24 hours a day)
• Mail – Remote Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

TEACHING PERIODS AND EXAMINATION PERIODS

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information.

TEXTBOOKS

Prescribed textbooks are usually available from the University Book Shop in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.

1. Contact: Textbook Department, University Book Shop, 378 Great King Street, PO Box 6060, Dunedin, Tel 03 477 6976, fax 03 477 6571, email ubs@unibooks.co.nz or see www.unibooks.co.nz/
2. Provide your name, full address, author and title of each book you require, and method of payment. (If writing, please type or print clearly.)
   The University Book Shop accepts both Mastercard and Visa; please specify type of card, card number and expiry date. Students not paying by credit card will receive an invoice that must be paid before your order is despatched. This will delay receiving your books, so credit cards are recommended.
3. Textbooks are sold less 10% discount to students. Mail orders are despatched by Fastpost unless otherwise requested.
4. Lecturers often provide lists of recommended reading. The University Book Shop will not always have been asked to stock such books; some may be out of print. If available, any book can be procured to order, but it could take months to obtain some titles. UBS staff are happy to answer queries regarding availability.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

All distance students must obtain a University ID card, which can be issued after course approval. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. The first time you use your username, change the initial password you have been given to a password of your own choice.

If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you have forgotten your password, contact the HelpDesk (see Advice and Support section).

Your email address is also printed on the card. If you already have and regularly use your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via PIMS accessed from the home page of the University’s website, and will ensure you receive important university communications.

If you visit the Dunedin campus, your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity.

To obtain your ID card, complete the ID card application form included in your registration form or available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/index.html

Students attending audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Stadium, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington and Christchurch may also require a separate venue access card.

For further information contact the University Information Centre (see details on Contact page 258).
There are some slight differences in enrolment procedures for international students (see Glossary for formal definition).

**IMPORTANT DATES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

**SUMMER SCHOOL**
- Suggested arrival date: Sunday 4 January 2009
- Course Confirmation/Confirmation of Attendance: 5 and 6 January 2009

**FIRST SEMESTER 2009**
- Suggested arrival date: 19 February 2009
- New international student orientation: 25 and 26 February 2009
- Course approval: 20, 23, 24 February 2009
- New international student orientation: 6 July 2009
- Suggested arrival date: 7 and 8 July 2009
- Course approval: 9 July 2009

**SECOND SEMESTER 2009**
- Suggested arrival date: 6 July 2009
- New international student orientation: 7 and 8 July 2009
- Course approval: 9 July 2009

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS ENROLLING AT OTAGO FOR THE FIRST TIME**
If you are enrolling at Otago for the first time for an undergraduate or postgraduate qualification, either to undertake a full qualification (e.g. BCom, PhD) or for a shorter period (e.g. as a study abroad or exchange student), you should use a special application available on the University website http://www.otago.ac.nz/international or on request from the International Office.

**RETURNING INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**
International students who have previously been enrolled at Otago register using the same forms as domestic students.

**COURSE APPROVAL FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**
Course approval forms are not posted to international students, but must be collected from the Castle Lecture Theatres at course approval time.

**IMMIGRATION REQUIREMENTS**
It is essential for international students to hold valid visas and permits before Course Approval can be completed. Dunedin-based international students who are renewing their student permits may be able to apply through the International Office. Further information and forms can be downloaded from: http://www.otago.ac.nz/international/visas.html.

All other international students must make a direct application to an Immigration New Zealand branch office. Further information on the student visa process, including application forms and which office to use, can be obtained from the Immigration New Zealand website at http://www.immigration.govt.nz.

**MEDICAL AND TRAVEL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**
All international students are reminded of the obligation to comply with New Zealand Government requirements for comprehensive medical and travel insurance. Evidence of approved medical and travel insurance must be presented as a condition of enrolment at the University. Further details on the procedures for obtaining adequate insurance cover are on the University website www.otago.ac.nz/international/healthcare.html#medical

Note that many international insurance policies do not comply with New Zealand Government regulations. Please read the advice on the website before purchasing any insurance in your home country.

**INTERNATIONAL OFFICE**
The International Office on the ground floor of the Clocktower Building provides:

- information to prospective international students
- admission services for international applicants:
  international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
- support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services):
  international-support@otago.ac.nz
- a focal point for communication with and support for international students
- information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes:
  exchange@otago.ac.nz
- student visa renewal service:
  student.visa@otago.ac.nz
- US Financial Aid Administration:
  US.financialaid@otago.ac.nz

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE COURSES**
The University of Otago Language Centre offers courses for international students. International students who have been accepted for enrolment are recommended to take an English for Academic Purposes paper before the University year begins. Email: foundation-studies@otago.ac.nz

The University also offers two papers, LING 121 English for Academic Purposes and LING 122 Advanced Academic English, which are intended to help students for whom English is a second language and which can also be credited to many degree programmes.

**FOUNDATION YEAR**
Prospective students who are seeking a university entrance qualification and an educational base for further study should refer to information on the University of Otago Foundation Year on page 19.

**Further information** for international students can be obtained from the International Office:
Tel 03 479 8344
Email international.office@otago.ac.nz
PREPARATORY AND BRIDGING COURSES

The following pre-University courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The University of Otago Language Centre has the following courses: General English, IELTS, TOEIC, TOEFL, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago.

English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the English language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:
The Admissions Officer
University of Otago Language Centre
75 St David Street, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, New Zealand
Tel 64 3 479 5700, fax 64 3 479 5701
Email foundation-studies@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/foundationstudies

INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY COURSE

This course is for anyone who wants extra tuition in Chemistry. It is of particular value to those wishing to enter any professional or science course for which CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191 may be prerequisites. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs. You do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course.

The course is especially helpful for:
• students who believe extra Chemistry tuition may improve their chances of succeeding in CHEM 191 which is part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago.
• more mature students whose backgrounds may now be inadequate for the first year courses.
• students who have not completed Year 13 Chemistry in 2008.

For further information contact:
Department of Chemistry
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7908, fax 03 479 7906
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Students taking Introductory Chemistry may also benefit by attending the non-credit Summer School course, Bridging Chemistry, offered by the Department of Chemistry in February 2009.

FOUNDATION YEAR

The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a university entrance qualification and an excellent educational base for further studies. Only 8 months in duration, the course enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. It is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter restricted courses such as Law or Physical Education.

Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the seven streams available, (Applied Science, Arts, Commerce/Business, Design, Health Sciences, Life Science and Physical Education) guarantees a place in the University of Otago first-year courses for which they have prepared.

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide a full programme of activities and events, and personal or academic advice and support. Students have access to all of the University’s facilities including Information Services, Clubs and Societies, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafes and Unipol.

A Certificate in University Preparation is available for New Zealand citizens and permanent residents who have not met University admission requirements through NCEA. Streams include Arts, Commerce, Design, Education, Physical Education and Science.

Intakes are February and June for all streams, and October for all streams except Health Sciences. Bridging courses are available.

For more information please contact:
University of Otago Foundation Year
Tel 64 3 479 5250, fax 64 3 479 5251
Email foundation-studies@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/foundationstudies

NEWSTART

NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students and/or those who have not completed Year 13 Chemistry in 2008.

For further information contact:
The Student Learning Centre
Tel 03 479 5788 or 03 479 5786
Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY @ OTAGO

This one day workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study.

The workshop, which is held in February, includes topics such as:
• Surviving the first few weeks
• Using technology
• Note-taking and finding information
• Managing the first assignment
• Balancing life and study
• A campus tour

For further information contact:
The Student Learning Centre
Tel 03 479 5788 or 03 479 5786
Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

NEWSTART

NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars, which are held twice a year. The information covers the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and University facilities and services. An evening seminar is held late in May for second semester enrolments. NewStart for 2009 enrolments will be held on 18 November 2008 from 7.00pm to 9pm.

For further information contact:
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247, fax 03 479 7377
Email lyn.saunders@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

NEWSTART

NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars, which are held twice a year. The information covers the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and University facilities and services. An evening seminar is held late in May for second semester enrolments. NewStart for 2009 enrolments will be held on 18 November 2008 from 7.00pm to 9pm.

For further information contact:
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247, fax 03 479 7377
Email lyn.saunders@stonebow.otago.ac.nz
ORDINARY BACHELORS’ DEGREES

Bachelors’ degrees offered by the University of Otago can be divided into two main types: open-entry degrees and others. The following are the open-entry degrees:

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (BCapSc)
- Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts (BMTradArts)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB) (an endorsement in Contemporary Music is available for this degree)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Bachelor of Tourism (BTour) (no new enrolments being accepted)

The BAppSc is a four-year degree consisting of at least 480 points, which must include 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118), of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.

All other general degrees are normally taken over three years and require a minimum of 360 points. At least 180 of these points must be above 100-level, and at least 72 must be at 300-level in your major subject.

There must be a major subject in every general degree (except MusB and BTour), which means that you must satisfy the requirements set down for that subject. In a BAppSc, BA, BCom, BCapSc, BSc, BTheol, or BTour degree you also have the option of having a minor subject specified. These requirements are set out in the degree charts on pages 30 to 117.

In BA, BCom, BTheol, BTour, or BSc degrees you are permitted to include up to 90 points of papers from other degrees.

In the BBiomedSc degree there is a choice of six major subjects. The requirements are set out in the degree charts on pages 104 and 105. In the BCapSc degree the number of points permitted for papers from other degrees varies depending on your choice of major and minor subjects (see page 64 for permitted combinations).

In the MusB degree you are permitted to include up to 72 points for papers from other degrees.

SPECIALISED BACHELORS’ DEGREES

These degrees mostly need four years of study (but three for Teaching, Education Studies, Dental Technology, Oral Health and Medical Radiation Therapy; five for Dentistry; six for Medicine) and are more specialised with restricted choices of papers. Most have restricted entry, and each has its own subjects, structure and admission procedures.

- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BEd)
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) (no new enrolments being accepted)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) (subject to approval)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)
- Bachelor of Social and Community Work (BSCW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (BTchg(Prim)) (no new enrolments being accepted)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) (BTchg(Sec)) (for graduates who intend to be secondary school teachers)

The Professional Health Science degrees (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhy) normally require the Otago Health Sciences First Year course. Admission to the second year of each degree depends on the results in the first year course (although there are also other possible categories for admission for graduates and for other applicants satisfying special criteria). Applications for admission to second year classes in Health Sciences professional programmes close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programmes refer to pages 102 and 103 or consult the staff of the Health Sciences Admissions Office: www.otago.ac.nz/healthsciences.

The Bachelor of Dental Technology degree (BDentTech) requires three years of full-time study for those intending to work as dental technicians. Admission to the programme may be gained by students who qualify for entry to university, normally with a background in chemistry and physics, or through the Health Sciences First Year course. Applications for admission to the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 101 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.
The Bachelor of Education degree (BEd) is an academic and professional qualification for intending primary teachers, which normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. The degree is based on scholarship and research and involves extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in schools. The content of the degree programme is similar to that for the BTchg(Prim) but more papers in subjects taught in the primary school curriculum are required.

The Bachelor of Education Studies degree (BEdSt) is part of a four-year academic programme for intending teachers. The BEdSt normally requires three years of full-time study to complete, although it may be taken part-time over a longer period. Following completion of the degree, students proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg).

The introduction of both qualifications is subject to approval. Students must specialise in one of a wide range of subject endorsements for the degree (to 300-level) and must also select one of the following areas of endorsement for the Graduate Diploma: Early Childhood Education, Primary Bilingual Education, Primary Education. Both qualifications are based on scholarship and research and involve extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in early childhood centres and schools, plus an internship in the subject endorsement for the degree. Applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structures of the programmes refer to page 52 or consult the staff of the University of Otago College of Education.

The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (BHealSc) is a qualification with admission at first year level and is available with an endorsement (specialisation) in Medical Radiation Therapy. The programme requires three years of full-time study. Applications for admission in the following year close on 15 September. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 59 or consult the staff of the University of Otago Wellington.

The Bachelor of Laws degree (LLB) requires four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the second year of the programme is usually based on the mark achieved in LAWS 101 (The Legal System). Applications for admission to the second year Law course close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 59 or consult the staff of the Faculty of Law.

The Bachelor of Oral Health degree (BOH) requires three years of full-time study in dental hygiene and dental therapy. Applications for admission to the first year of the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further information on the structure of the programme refer to page 101 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Bachelor of Physical Education degree (BPhEd) normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the programme can be based on results achieved at school, but can be gained after successfully completing at least 108 points of a first year of another degree programme. Applications for admission to Physical Education close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 67 or consult the staff of the School of Physical Education.

The Bachelor of Social and Community Work degree (BSCW) is a professional qualification for those wishing to become social workers. It can be completed in four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. For those already working in the social services, admission is at the end of the first year of study. For all other students, admission is at the end of the second year of study. Applications for admission close on 1 October for third year admission, and on 1 November for second year admission. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 48 or consult the staff of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

The Bachelor of Surveying degree (BSurv) is a professional qualification which normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Entry to second year is competitive and is usually based on the marks achieved in the first year. Applications for admission to Surveying close on 15 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 93 or consult the staff of the School of Surveying.

The Bachelor of Teaching degree (BTchg) is an academic and professional qualification for intending teachers, which normally requires three years of full-time study to complete, although it may be taken part-time over a longer period. Students must specialise in one of the areas of endorsement for the degree: Early Childhood Education, Primary Bilingual Education, Primary Education. The degree is based on scholarship and research and involves extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in early childhood centres and schools. Applications for admission to the first year of the programme should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 51 or consult the staff of the University of Otago College of Education.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) degree (BTchg(Sec)) is a graduate-entry qualification for intending secondary teachers which normally requires two years of full-time study (following completion of a previous tertiary qualification), although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period.

Students intending to complete the BTchg(Sec) must include advanced study of two secondary teaching areas in their degree – one to 300-level (Major Teaching Area) and one to 200-level (Second Teaching Area).

For one-year graduate-entry teaching qualifications in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education, and Secondary Education, please see the entry for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) on page 58.

HONOURS DEGREES

Most ordinary bachelors’ degrees and many of the specialised bachelors’ degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours).

You generally apply for admission to an Honours programme at the end of your first year, although it is also possible in some subjects to apply at the end of your second or third year. In a number of subjects entry is always at the beginning of the third or fourth year – this is generally in the biological sciences.

In the second and third year of a typical Honours programme you will normally take a number of prescribed papers in the major subject, as well as additional papers in appropriate supporting subjects which are approved by your Adviser of Studies. The fourth year of the programme normally involves further papers and a research project. Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level. Each subject has its own specifications for Honours programmes. These requirements are set out in the degree charts of this Guide.

Admission to Honours programmes is by application on a set form, submitted by 10 December for the following year (although later applications are also considered).
DOUBLE AND COMBINED HONOURS
There are also Double Honours and Combined Honours programmes. In a combined Honours programme you take a blend of papers from two subjects, and complete the degree in four years. For Double Honours, the first three years are as for Combined Honours, but two separate fourth year courses are taken in consecutive years, so a total of five years of study is needed.

It is also possible to take two separate Honours degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc(Hons)). These are normally completed within a six-year programme.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS
There are also a few Undergraduate Certificates and Diplomas available. These are listed in the Qualifications Available section of this Guide. Full regulations for these qualifications are available in the University Calendar.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS
The Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) is an intensive programme designed to equip graduates with the relevant skills to teach in each of the areas of specialisation and meet the requirements for initial teacher registration in New Zealand. There are one-year programmes in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education and Secondary Education for graduates.

Applications for admission to the programme should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 58 or consult the staff of the University of Otago College of Education.

A useful qualification for graduates is the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad). Each course consists of a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be for papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit the needs of the student. It is ideal for those wishing to prepare for postgraduate work in a subject area different from their degree, or for those who want to add to their basic qualification to improve their employment opportunities.

The Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation (any major subject for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, or Studio Music Teaching) if appropriate papers are included in the programme.

Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/dipgrad or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Colin Aldridge, Department of Information Science (Commerce Building, Room 11.01), Tel 03 479 8183, Email caldridge@infoscience.otago.ac.nz.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY
If you wish to take a paper that is either additional to the requirements of your degree or diploma, or is not being credited towards a University of Otago qualification, you may enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

If you require less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification you may do so by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

INTEREST ONLY STUDY
It is possible to enrol for a paper for interest only. Students who enrol for interest only do not sit examinations or undergo formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned and prior approval from the appropriate Head of Department. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee. By choosing not to sit examinations, interest only students may not claim subsequent credit towards any degree, diploma, or certificate for study undertaken.

POSTGRADUATE STUDY
Many students choose to continue studying beyond their Bachelor’s degree. In most subjects there is a one-year Postgraduate Diploma available.

If you have an Honours degree or have already gained a Postgraduate Diploma, you can apply to take a one-year Master’s degree, or you may even decide to go on to a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, which generally takes three years or more.

There are also two-year Masters’ degree programmes available in a number of subjects, involving both papers and a thesis or other research component.

Important information for thesis Masters’ students is contained in the Research Masters’ Handbook which is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/masters.

Full information on the administration and regulations for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), including the PhD Handbook, is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department, or at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications.

DISTANCE LEARNING
Several programmes and papers are offered through Distance Learning to students throughout New Zealand and, in some cases, overseas. A Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request (Tel 0800 80 80 98 or Email university@otago.ac.nz). See page 17 for more information.
INTRODUCTION OF NEW QUALIFICATIONS FOR 2009
(SUBJECT TO APPROVAL)
• Bachelor of Education Studies
• Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching

The following lists all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) either have limited entry or require special approval for admission and usually require an application form in addition to normal registration. Programmes that are ‘open entry’ and do not require any additional application form are marked with an asterisk. Complete regulations for all of the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

INTERDIVISIONAL
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Philosophy
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
Undergraduate Qualifications
Diploma for Graduates

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
ARTS AND MUSIC
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Music
Master of Arts
Master of Indigenous Studies
Master of International Studies
Master of Music
Master of Planning
Master of Social and Community Work
Master of Social Welfare
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Music
Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare
Postgraduate Certificate in Children’s Issues
Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare
Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Bachelor of Arts*
Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts*
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Bachelor of Music*
Bachelor of Social and Community Work
Diploma in Language*
Diploma in Language and Culture*
Diploma in Social and Community Work

EDUCATION
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Education
Master of Education
Master of Education (Teaching)
Master of Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching
Graduate Diploma in Teaching
Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching†

Undergraduate Qualifications
Advanced Diploma of Teaching (Advanced)
Bachelor of Education
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours
Bachelor of Education Studies†
Bachelor of Teaching
Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)
Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)
Bachelor of Teaching with Honours
Certificate in Adult Teaching
Certificate in Educational Management
Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies)
Certificate in Teacher Development
Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Certificate in Teaching Information and Communication Technology
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
Diploma of Educational Leadership
Diploma of Teaching
Higher Diploma of Teaching

† Subject to approval.
LAW
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Laws LLD
Master of Laws LLM
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Laws with Honours LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Laws LLB

THEOLOGY
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Theology MTheol
Master of Ministry MMIn
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology PGDipTheol
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Theology with Honours BTheol(Hons)
Bachelor of Theology* BTheol
Diploma in Theological Studies* DipThSt
Certificate in Theological Studies* CertThSt

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences MCAppSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences PGDipCApSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics PGDipDiet
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours BCAppSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences* BCAppSc

PHYSICAL EDUCATION
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Physical Education MPHed
Master of Dance Studies MDanceSt
Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education PGDipPE
Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education PGDipOE
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours BPhEd(Hons)
Bachelor of Physical Education BPhEd
Diploma in Sports Studies* DipSpSt
Certificate in Sports Studies* CertSpSt
Certificate in Fitness Management* CertFitMgt

SCIENCE
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Science DSc
Master of Applied Science MAppSc
Master of Science MSc
Master of Science Communication MSciComm
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipCIPs
Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication PGDipNHFC
Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSci
Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management PGDipWLM
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours BAAppSc(Hons)
 Bachelor of Applied Science* BAAppSc
Bachelor of Science with Honours BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science* BSc

SURVEYING
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Surveying MSurv
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours BSurv(Hons)
Bachelor of Surveying BSurv

DIVISION OF COMMERCE
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Business MBA
Master of Business Administration MBA
Master of Commerce MCom
Master of Entrepreneurship MEntr
Master of Tourism MTour
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce PGDipCom
Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management PGDipEM
Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism PGDipTour
Diploma in Business Administration DipBusAdmin
Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management PGCertEM
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce* BCom
Bachelor of Tourism with Honours BTour(Hons)
Bachelor of Tourism* BTour

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
DENTISTRY
Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry DClinDent
Doctor of Dental Science DDSc
Master of Community Dentistry MComDent
Master of Dental Surgery MDS
Master of Dental Technology MDentTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry PGDipClinDent
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology PGDipCDTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry PGDipComDent
Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology PGDipDentTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy PGDipDentTher
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Dental Surgery BOS
Bachelor of Dental Technology BDentTech
Bachelor of Oral Health BOH

HEALTH SCIENCES
Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Bioethics and Health Law MBHL
Master of Health Sciences MHealSc
Master of Medical Laboratory Science MMLSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management PGDipHealMgt
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences PGDipHealSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science PGDipMLSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology PGDipMedTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Sports Medicine PGDipSportMed
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences PGCertHealSc
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology PGCertMedTech
Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours BBiomedSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* BBiomedSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours BHealSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Health Sciences  
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science  
**MEDICINE**  
Postgraduate Qualifications  
Doctor of Medicine  
Master of Aviation Medicine  
Master of General Practice  
Master of Medical Science  
Master of Ophthalmology  
Master of Primary Health Care  
Master of Public Health  
Master of Travel Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport  
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health  
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice  
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics  
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health  
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology  
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine  
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences  
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care  
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health  
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation  
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Evacuation  
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice  
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care  
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health  
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation  
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice  
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine  
Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health  
Undergraduate Qualifications  
Bachelor of Medical Science  
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery  
BHealSc  
BMLSc  
MD  
MAvMed  
MGP  
MMedSc  
MOphth  
MPHC  
MPh  
MTrajMed  
PGDipAeroRT  
PGDipAvMed  
DCH  
PGDipGP  
PGDipHealInf  
DIH  
PGDipMSM  
PGDipOMG  
PGDipOccMed  
PGDipOphthBS  
PGDipPHC  
PGDipRehab  
PGDipRPHP  
PGDipTravMed  
PGCertAeroEv  
PGCertCAvMed  
PGCertGP  
PGCertMSM  
PGCertOccMed  
PGCertPHC  
PGCertPH  
PGCertRehab  
PGCertRPHP  
PGCertTravMed  
PGCertWHlth  
Certificate in Community Psychiatric Care  
Certificate in Health Promotion  
CertComPsC  
CertHProm  
**PHARMACY**  
Postgraduate Qualifications  
Master of Clinical Pharmacy  
Master of Pharmacy  
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy  
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy  
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy  
Undergraduate Qualifications  
Bachelor of Pharmacy  
BPharm  
**PHYSIOTHERAPY**  
Postgraduate Qualifications  
Master of Physiotherapy  
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy  
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy  
Undergraduate Qualifications  
Bachelor of Physiotherapy  
BPhy  
**QUALIFICATIONS AVAILABLE**
# MAJOR SUBJECTS AND ENDORSEMENTS

For most qualifications you must specify a major subject (either definite or potential) or subject of specialisation when you register.

The following lists the major subjects and endorsements available for undergraduate degrees together with the degrees for which they can be taken. This information should be used when completing your registration. Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas, and Masters' degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications. For more detailed information consult the University Calendar.

## INTRODUCTION OF NEW MAJOR SUBJECTS AND ENDORSEMENTS FOR 2009 (SUBJECT TO APPROVAL)

- Applied Science subjects for DipGrad
- Biostatistics for MSc
- Development Studies for MA and PGDipArts
- TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) for BEd
- Several subjects for BEdSt

## MAJOR SUBJECTS AND ENDORSEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>BAppSc/BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and Family Studies</td>
<td>COMF</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSM</td>
<td>BCApSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>CONM</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>DAED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Hygiene</td>
<td>DHYG</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Therapy</td>
<td>DTHR</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td>DRED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>DRHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>ECEC</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>ECEU</td>
<td>BEd(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education Upgrade</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>BComm/BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Statistics</td>
<td>ECST</td>
<td>BComm/BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Linguistics</td>
<td>ENLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>ESOL</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>EXSS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Prescription and Management</td>
<td>EXPR</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>FASO</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Innovation</td>
<td>FINV</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>FUHB</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GISS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>HEED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Reproduction and Development</td>
<td>HURD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>INIM</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>ICTE</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>DEGREE(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTB</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and Spatial Information Studies</td>
<td>LSIS</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPD</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>LGLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LNGT</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literary</td>
<td>LITC</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>LITT</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td>BCom/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
<td>BCom/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>BSc/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>MERA</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>MBHD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>MOBI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>BA/MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>MUED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>NMHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>BTheol/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PHYE</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o Te Ao Rua)</td>
<td>PRBE</td>
<td>BTchg/BE(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education</td>
<td>PRED</td>
<td>BTchg/BE(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education to Year 10</td>
<td>PRET</td>
<td>BE(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>PROF</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>REED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>REGD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>SCED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td>SSED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
<td>BCom/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>SPNU</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>SPLS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>TESL</td>
<td>BE(Tchg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td>TEED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>BCom/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Available for BCapSc as a second major subject only. See page 64 for details.
† Subject to approval.
INTRODUCTION OF NEW MINOR SUBJECTS FOR 2009

• Anatomy and Structural Biology
• Neuroscience
• Pharmacology

Note: In BCAPSc programmes only certain combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted. See page 64.

MINOR SUBJECTS

Minor subjects may be specified in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education Studies, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Tourism programmes. The following lists minor subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BCAPSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, and BTour degrees. This information should be used when completing your registration.

SUBJECT
Accounting
Anatomy and Structural Biology
Anthropology
Applied Geology*
Art-History and Theory
Asian Studies
Biblical Studies
Biochemistry
Botany
Business Law
Chemistry
Chinese Culture
Chinese Language
Christian Thought and History
Classics
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Communication Studies
Community and Family Studies
Computational Modelling*
Computer Science
Consumer Food Science
Dance Studies
Design Studies
Design for Technology*
Ecology
Economics
Education
Electronics
Energy Management*
English
Environmental Management*
Ethnomusicology
European Studies
Film and Media Studies
Finance
Food Science
Food Service Management
French Culture
French Language
Gender Studies
Genetics
Geographic Information Systems
Geography
Geology
German
Greek
History

CODE
ACCT
ANAT
ANTH
APGE
ARTH
ASIA
BIBS
BIOC
BTNY
BUSL
CHEM
CHCU
CHLA
CHTH
CLTE
COMS
COMF
COMO
COSC
CFSC
DAST
DESI
DETE
ECOL
ECON
EDUC
ELEC
EMAN
ENGL
ENVMM
ETHM
EURO
FIME
FINC
FOSC
FOSM
FREC
FREL
GEND
GENE
GISS
GEOG
GEOL
GERM
GREK
HIST

History and Philosophy of Science
Hospitality
Human Nutrition
Human Services Law
Information Science
Irish Studies
Japanese Culture
Japanese Language
Latin
Latin American Studies
Linguistics
Management
Marine Science
Marketing Management
Mathematics
Microbiology
Music
Music Technology
Neuroscience
New Zealand Studies
Nutrition Communication
Pacific Islands Studies
Pastoral Studies
Performing Arts Studies
Pharmacology
Philosophy
Physics
Physiology
Politics
Portuguese
Psychology
Religious Studies
Sociology
Software Engineering
Spanish Culture
Spanish Language
Statistics
Telecommunications
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
Theatre Studies
Theology
Tourism
Visual Culture
Writing
Zoology

* BAppSc only.
HOW TO STRUCTURE YOUR QUALIFICATION

The following charts summarise the requirements for most of the University’s Bachelors’ and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters’ degrees. In most cases the charts give the major subject requirements at first, second, and third year level, and then the other elective papers needed to complete the degree (normally taken a few at a time concurrently with the compulsory papers).

The charts are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for the qualifications. Please refer to the List of Contents to find the qualification you are interested in.

The following is an example of how a degree is structured. The left-hand chart shows the total requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree majoring in Biochemistry, arranged in the following order: compulsory major subject requirements at 100-, 200-, and 300-level, then the other points needed to complete the degree. The right-hand chart shows how these papers could be spread over the three years in which the degree can be completed, with some concrete examples of possible elective papers. In this example the option has been taken to include 72 non-Science points.

MAJOR SUBJECTS AND ENDORSEMENTS

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhty) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken. For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

MINOR SUBJECTS

There is provision to have a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject recognised as a minor subject for eight degrees: BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour. It is possible to have a subject normally associated with a completely different degree specified as a minor subject for each of the degrees (e.g. Management, a Commerce subject, may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). For this reason requirements for minor subjects relevant to the degrees concerned are listed together at the end of the charts of degree structures. However, certain Applied Science subjects are not included as they may be specified as minor subjects only in BAppSc programmes.

CROSS CREDITS

Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BSc and BA(Hons); BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BSc(Hons) and LLB).

CREDIT

It is often possible to be given credit towards an Otago degree on the basis of previous studies successfully undertaken at another tertiary institution. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

DEGREE PLANNING CHARTS

Worksheets to assist in the planning of your degree can be found at the back of this Guide.

| KEY | Print in normal text |
| Print in italics | Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification. |
| Print in light text | Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted. |
| Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes. |

### DEGREE TABLE EXAMPLE

#### 100-LEVEL

- BIOC 192 18
- CELS 191 18
- CHEM 191 18
- One of BIOC 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192 18
- CHEM 111 18

#### 200-LEVEL

- BIOC 221 18
- BIOC 222 18
- BIOC 223 18
- GENE 221 18

#### 300-LEVEL

- BIOC 351 18
- BIOC 352 18
- BIOC 353 18
- One of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, PLBI 311, 312, or another approved 300-level paper 18

#### PLUS+

126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

**TOTAL** 360

### EXAMPLE ONLY OF POSSIBILITIES

#### YEAR ONE

- BIOC 192 18
- CELS 191 18
- CHEM 191 18
- CHEM 111 18
- STAT 110 18

#### YEAR TWO

- BIOC 221 18
- BIOC 222 18
- BIOC 223 18
- GENE 221 18
- ANAT 242 18
- BSNS 103 18
- ENGL 228 18

#### YEAR THREE

- BIOC 351 18
- BIOC 352 18
- BIOC 353 18
- BIOC 354 18
- FREN 131 18
- MART 205 18
- PSYC 111 18

**TOTAL** 360
### BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 28 and 106 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 118); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

#### ANTHROPOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level ANTH papers 36, One further 200- or 300-level ANTH paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four 300-level ANTH papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ART HISTORY AND THEORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Three 200-level ARTH papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four 300-level ARTH papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ASIAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four 300-level ASIA papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BIBLICAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRINT IN ITALICS

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

#### PRINT IN LIGHT TEXT

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

#### KEY

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
### BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</th>
<th>CLASSICS (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</th>
<th>COMMUNICATION STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101 36</td>
<td>CTHH 101 18 CHTH 111 or 131 18</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN papers 36</td>
<td>MFCO 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 231 18</td>
<td>Three 200-level CTHH papers 54</td>
<td>Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN papers 54</td>
<td>MFCO 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 232 18</td>
<td>PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CTHH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 205 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CHIN 241-245 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 220-222, 250 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 334 18</td>
<td>Four 300-level CTHH papers 72</td>
<td>Four 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATIN papers 72</td>
<td>MFCO 303 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 335 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 305 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CHIN 342-345 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111 18</td>
<td>COMP 160 18</td>
<td>DESI 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 114 18</td>
<td>BSNS 106 18</td>
<td>DESI 121 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112 18</td>
<td>ENGL 127 or LING 121 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, POLS 102, 103 (or LAWS 101 – 36 points) 18</td>
<td>COMP 150 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of SOWK 233-237 54</td>
<td>COSC 241 18</td>
<td>DESI 212 or 213 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 315 18</td>
<td>COSC 242 18</td>
<td>DESI 217 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 316 18</td>
<td>COSC 243 18</td>
<td>DESI 222 or 223 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 318 18</td>
<td>COSC 244 18</td>
<td>DESI 227 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 319 18</td>
<td>COSC 326 18</td>
<td>DESI 315 or 325 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of TELC 301, 341-348 54</td>
<td>Three of DESI 312, 313, 321-323 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162 further points (or 144 points if LAWS 101 taken); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 162</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 162</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 162</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 162</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 227 may be taken concurrently with DESI 312 or 313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA continued

## EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>100-LEV</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>100-LEV</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ENGLISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEV</td>
<td>2 of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEV</td>
<td>Three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEV</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEV</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEV</td>
<td>Two 200-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEV</td>
<td>Two 300-level ENGL papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EUROPEAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEV</td>
<td>EURO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEV</td>
<td>EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEV</td>
<td>EURO 304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## KEY

- **Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.**
- **Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.**
- **Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
<th>FRENCH (for students who have not previously studied French)</th>
<th>FRENCH (for students with an appropriate level of French language)</th>
<th>GENDER STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>FREN 131, 132</td>
<td>FREN 141</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102, 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 141 or 161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 201, 203</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233</td>
<td>FREN 232, 242, 262, 263</td>
<td>GEND 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further 200-level MFCO</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>points</td>
<td>FREN 233, 234</td>
<td>FREN 232, 242, 262, 263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 301, 302, 303</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334, 335</td>
<td>FREN 333, 336</td>
<td>Four papers from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td></td>
<td>300-level GEND, ANTH 322 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year, FREN 335 and 336 in third year

A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year, FREN 335 and 336 in third year

* Subject to approval
### BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
<th>GERMAN (for students who have not previously studied German)</th>
<th>GERMAN (for students with an appropriate level of German language)</th>
<th>HISTORY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>18 GERM 131</td>
<td>18 GERM 141</td>
<td>18 Two 100-level HIST papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>18 GERM 132</td>
<td>18 GERM 141</td>
<td>Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 GERM 141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 100-LEVEL

- GEOG 280 18 GERM 230 18 GERM 231 18 GERM 231 Two of GERM 233, 242-244 36 GERM 231 Three 200-level HIST papers 54 Any 200-level ARTH paper; ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper

#### 200-LEVEL

- GEOG 280 Two further 200-level papers (excluding GEOG 290) 36 Three 200-level HIST papers 54 Any 200-level ARTH paper; ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper

- GEOG 380 Three further 300-level GEOG papers 54 Three of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316 54 GERM 331 GERM 331 GERM 335 Two of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316 72 Three 300-level HIST points or above (may include one 400-level HIST paper worth 24 points) 72 Any 300- or 400-level ARTH paper; MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points

#### 300-LEVEL

- GEOG 380 Three further 300-level GEOG papers 54 Three of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316 54 GERM 331 GERM 331 GERM 335 Two of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316 72 Three 300-level HIST points or above (may include one 400-level HIST paper worth 24 points) 72 Any 300- or 400-level ARTH paper; MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points

#### PLUS

- 198 further points: must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198 162 further points: must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 162 198 further points: must include 30 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198 198 further points: must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts 198

#### TOTAL

- 360
- 360
- 360
- 360

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
# Bachelor of Arts – BA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
<th>JAPANESE (for students who have not previously studied Japanese)</th>
<th>JAPANESE (for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)</th>
<th>LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18 Two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>18 LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 36 points in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18 JAPA 231</td>
<td>18 JAPA 231</td>
<td>18 Two 200-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>18 JAPA 233</td>
<td>18 JAPA 233</td>
<td>18 36 200-level points in the language taken at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18 One of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>18 One of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>18 36 200-level points in the language taken at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>18 JAPA 331</td>
<td>18 JAPA 331</td>
<td>18 Two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>18 JAPA 332</td>
<td>18 JAPA 332</td>
<td>18 36 300-level points in the language taken at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>18 Two of JAPA 342-345</td>
<td>18 Two of JAPA 342-345</td>
<td>18 36 300-level points in the language taken at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180 Further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180 Further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 Further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MÄORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 131, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 131</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>One of MUSI 102-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMO 101 (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>One further paper from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>36 points for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 200-level LING paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Mathematics MATH 242 and 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Mathematics MATH 262 and COMO 202 MATH 242 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics MATH 242 and one further 200-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level LING papers</td>
<td>MAOR 331</td>
<td>Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Two of MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Mathematics MATH 361 and COMO 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics Two of MATH 341, 342, 351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS+</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Pacific Islands Performing Arts Philosophy, Philosophy, Politics and Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>Performing Arts Studies</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>PERF 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36 BSNS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
<td>THEA 121 or 151</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MUSI 103, 104, MAOR 108</td>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of PHSE 103, 115, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 103 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 102 recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>Performing Arts Studies</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACI 201</td>
<td>PERF 201</td>
<td>Two 200-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36 ECON 201 or 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 204</td>
<td>PHSE 235</td>
<td>One further PHIL paper at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
<td>THEA 251 or 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level PHIL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MUSI 203, 225, 226</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Performing Arts Studies</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACI 301</td>
<td>PERF 301</td>
<td>Four PHIL papers at 300-level or above (may include one 400-level PHIL paper worth 24 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
<td>MUSI 304, PHSE or THEA points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least two papers in two subjects, and one paper in the third subject</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus

- 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
- 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Plus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POLITICS</th>
<th>PSYCHOLOGY</th>
<th>RELIGIOUS STUDIES</th>
<th>SOCIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers</td>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

| Two 200-level POLS papers | PSYC 201           | Three 200-level RELS papers | SOCI 201, 202, 213 |
| One further POLS paper at 200-level or above | PSYC 202           |                              | 18         |
| One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper | PHIL 229 may be substituted for one paper | 18         |

| Four 300-level POLS papers | Four of PSYC 313-324 | Four 300-level RELS papers | SOCI 302 |
| 72                        | 72                  | 72                           | 18         |
| BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper |                           |                              |            |

### PLUS-

| 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts |

### TOTAL

| 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |
### BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA continued

#### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPANISH</th>
<th>STATISTICS</th>
<th>THEATRE STUDIES</th>
<th>VISUAL CULTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>THEA 121 or 122</td>
<td>18 MFCO 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>18 MFCO 104 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141 or PORT 141</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>THEA 152</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMO 101 or MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-LEVEL

| SPAN 231 | Statistics | THEA 221 | MFCO 204 18 |
| SPAN 232 | STAT 261 | Two further 200-level THEA papers | Two of ANTH 205, ARTH 211-220, CHIN 242, CLTE 204, DESI 212, GEND 205, GEOG 210, 215, MART 201, MFCO 201, 212, 213, PHSE 235, THEA 221, 251 36 |
| One of SPAN 233, 242, 243 | Two further STAT papers at 200-level or above | | |
| | OR | | |
| | Applied Statistics | | |
| | Three STAT papers at 200-level or above | | |
| | 36 | | |
| | 54 | | |

#### 300-LEVEL

| SPAN 331 | Statistics | One of THEA 322-324 | MFCO 304 18 |
| SPAN 332 | STAT 362 | Three further 300-level THEA papers | MFCO 305 18 |
| Two of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348 | Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above | Two of ARTH 313-323, CLAS 326, DESI 312, GEND 305, GEOG 381, MFCO 301, 313, PACI 301, PERF 301, PHSE 337, RELS 305 36 |
| | OR | | |
| | Applied Statistics | | |
| | Four STAT papers at 300-level or above | | |
| | 72 | | |

#### PLUS+

180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.

#### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPANISH</th>
<th>STATISTICS</th>
<th>THEATRE STUDIES</th>
<th>VISUAL CULTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS – BA(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including the major subject requirements for a BA, with a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours course is to be taken; no-one can be awarded both a BA and a BA(Hons) degree. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by a full-time student but may be taken by a part-time student over more than one year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTHROPOLOGY</strong></td>
<td><strong>ART HISTORY AND THEORY</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CHINESE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>Two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Four 200-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>One of BIBS 221-226</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two further papers from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211</td>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points (including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed)</td>
<td>CHIN 242 or 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 244 or 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GREEK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five 300-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Five 300-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>Seven 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>CHIN 333 or ASIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RELS 311 and a 300-level CHTH paper may be substituted for two 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>CHIN 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 342 or 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 344 or 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 490 or ARCH 490</td>
<td>ARTH 490 or 470</td>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>CHIN 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>CHIN 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>RELS 461 or a 400-level CHTH paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>CHIN 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHIN 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 201 or any 200-level</td>
<td>One paper from CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, 200-level HIST, MFCO 201, 204, 213, 200-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 301 or any 300-level</td>
<td>One paper from CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 311, 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

#### 1st Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 111 or 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stat 110 recommended

#### 3rd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seven 300-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level BIBS papers may be substituted for up to two 300-level CTHH papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 480</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Christian Thought and History

- CTHH 101
- CTHH 111 or 131
- 90 further points

#### Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

- Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
- 90 further points

#### Communication Studies

- MFCO 103
- At least one of MFCO 102, 104
- 90 further points

#### Computer Science

- COMP 150
- 54 further points

---

#### 2nd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 205</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of MFCO 203, 204, 212, 217, 220-222, 250, COMP 212, GEND 205, MANT 221, MART 201</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 305</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of MFCO 302, 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322, EDUX 317, GEND 305, SOCI 302</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 401</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 points from MFCO 402-405, 411, 421, 431, 441, or other approved papers</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 300-level GREK or LATN paper may be substituted for one paper.
## BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS – BA(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DESIGN STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS</strong></td>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENGLISH</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>18 BSNS 104</td>
<td>18 EDUC 101</td>
<td>18 Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>18 ECON 112</td>
<td>18 EDUC 102</td>
<td>18 90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>18 BSNS 102 or STAT 110 FINQ 102, or MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 160</td>
<td>18 90 further points</td>
<td>90 90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>18 ECON 112</td>
<td>18 EDUC 102</td>
<td>18 90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 212 or 213</td>
<td>18 ECON 202</td>
<td>18 EDUC 251</td>
<td>18 Four papers from 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 217</td>
<td>18 ECON 210</td>
<td>18 EDUC 252</td>
<td>18 ENGL, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 221</td>
<td>18 ECON 270</td>
<td>18 EDUC 253</td>
<td>18 48 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 222 or 223</td>
<td>18 ECON 271</td>
<td>18 EDUC 254</td>
<td>18 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 227</td>
<td>18 54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>54 54 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>18 ECON 202</td>
<td>18 EDUC 251</td>
<td>18 Four papers from 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>5TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>6TH STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 315 or 325</td>
<td>18 ECON 371</td>
<td>18 Seven of EDUC 301-351, EDUX 317</td>
<td>126 Five papers from 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 321</td>
<td>18 ECON 375</td>
<td>18 ENGL, EURO 302</td>
<td>36 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of DESI 312, 313, 322, 323</td>
<td>18 ECON 376</td>
<td>18 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>18 ECON 377</td>
<td>18 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>18 400-level EDUC/EDUX papers may be substituted for up to two 300-level EDUC/EDUX papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 400-level EDUC/EDUX papers may be substituted for up to two 300-level EDUC/EDUX papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEY</strong></td>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print in normal text</td>
<td>Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.</td>
<td>Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print in italics</td>
<td>Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print in light text</td>
<td>Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.</td>
<td>Students who have already passed EDUC/EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 for EDUC/EDUX 407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 300-level paper may be substituted for one 15-point 400-level paper. Alternatively, two 300-level papers may be substituted for one 30-point 400-level paper.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Film and Media Studies</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
<th>Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 102, 104</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2nd   | MFCO 201               | 18     | GEND 201      | 18        |
|       | Three further 200-level| 18     | Three further 200-level | 18 |
|       | MFCO papers            | 54     | GEND papers   | 54        |
|       | 48 further points       | 48     | GEOG papers   | 54        |
|       |                        |        | 54 further points | 54 |

| 3rd   | MFCO 301               | 18     | Five 300-level GEND papers | 90 |
|       | Four further 300-level  |        | GEOG 380      | 18        |
|       | MFCO papers            | 30     | GEOG 396*     | 18        |
|       | 30 further points       | 30     | Three further 300-level | 18 |
|       |                        |        | GEOG papers   | 36        |
|       |                        |        | 36 further points | 36 |

| 4th   | MFCO 490               | 48     | GEND 490      | 48        |
|       | MFCO 403               | 24     | GEND 401      | 24        |
|       | Two further 400-level   |        | Three further 400-level | 24 |
|       | MFCO papers            | 48     | GEOG papers   | 72        |
|       | 48 further points       | 48     | 48 further points | 48 |

* Subject to approval
BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS – BA(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>HISTORY</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
<th>JAPANESE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1ST STAGE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Two of JAPA 131, 132, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 100-level FINQ, MATH</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or STAT points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2ND STAGE    |                 |                     |              |
| GERM 331     | 18              | Four 200-level HIST papers | 18           |
| Three of GERM 233, 242-244, EURO 202 | 48 further points | 18 JAPA 231 |              |
| 54 further points | 54              | INFO 211            | 18           |
| 48 further points | 48              | INFO 212            | 18           |
| 54 further points at 200-level or above | 54              | INFO 221            | 18           |
| 48 further points | 48              | INFO 233            | 18           |
| Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper | 54              |

| 3RD STAGE    |                 |                     |              |
| GERM 334     | 18              | HIST 352            | 18           |
| GERM 335     | 18              | HIST 353            | 18           |
| GERM 341     | 18              | Three further 300-level HIST papers | 18           |
| Three of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316 | 30 further points | 18 JAPA 331 |              |
| 54 further points | 54              | INFO 312            | 18           |
| 30 further points | 30              | INFO 321            | 18           |
| 54 further points at 200-level or above | 54              | INFO 323            | 18           |
| 30 further points | 30              | Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303 | 18           |
| Any 300-level ARTH or 400-level HIST paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points | 18           |

| 4TH STAGE    |                 |                     |              |
| GERM 441     | 24              | HIST 490            | 24           |
| GERM 451     | 48              | Three further 400-level HIST papers | 48           |
| GERM 489     | 12              | INFO 480            | 48           |
| GERM 490     | 36              | 108                 | 48           |
|              |                 | Three further 400-level                    | 12           |
|              |                 | INFO papers             | 36           |
|              |                 | JAPA 441             |              |
|              |                 | JAPA 451             |              |
|              |                 | JAPA 489             |              |
|              |                 | JAPA 490             |              |

If both HIST 352 and 353 have not already been passed, they must be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper.

If either HIST 352 or 353 has not already been passed, it must normally be taken in addition to 120 400-level HIST points.

Any 400-level ARTH paper or MAOR 407 may be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper.

---

**KEY**

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 131, MFEO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 131</td>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>Two further 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>Four 200- or 300-level MATH papers*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING papers</td>
<td>Two further papers from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>54 further approved points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>90 further 200-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level LING papers</td>
<td>MAOR 314</td>
<td>Five 300- or 400-level MATH papers*</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 300-level points in ANTH, ENGL, PHIL, PSYC or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 331</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING papers</td>
<td>Two further papers from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54 further 300-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 490 and three of LING 419-423</td>
<td>MAOR 490</td>
<td>Four further 400-level MATH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 480 and four of LING 419-423</td>
<td>MAOR 431</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least one 200- or 300-level STAT paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS – BA(Hons) continued**
## BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS – BA(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHILOSOPHY</th>
<th>PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS AND ECONOMICS</th>
<th>POLITICS</th>
<th>PSYCHOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36 BSNS 104</td>
<td>18 Two 100-level POLS papers</td>
<td>36 PSYC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 ECON 112</td>
<td>18 90 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>18 PSYC 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 103 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
<td>18 STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 102 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of MATH 160, 102, FINQ 102</td>
<td>18 72 further points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2ND STAGE** | | | |
| Four 200-level PHIL papers | 72 ECON 201 or 271 | 18 Four 200-level POLS papers | 72 PSYC 201 |
| 54 further points | 54 ECON 202 | 18 48 further points | 27 PSYC 202 |
| | Two 200-level PHIL papers | 18 A 300-level POLS paper; or one of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228 |
| | Two 200-level POLS papers | 36 PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper | 18 |
| | 18 further points | 18 | |
| | 36 | | 54 further points at 200-level or above |

| **3RD STAGE** | | | |
| Five 300-level PHIL papers | 90 Two 300-level ECON papers | 18 PSYC 310 |
| 36 further points | 36 ECON 201 or 271 | 18 PSYC 311 |
| | Two 300-level PHIL papers | 18 PSYC 352 |
| | Two 300-level POLS papers | 36 Three of PSYC 313-324 | 18 |
| | 180 further points | 30 | 54 |
| | 18 | 18 further points | 18 |
| | | | |
| | A 400-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper | | |
| | One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may also be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper | | |

| **4TH STAGE** | | | |
| PHIL 490 | 48 One of ECON 490, PHIL 490, POLS 490 | 48 PSYC 490 |
| Three further 400-level PHIL papers | 48 ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON, PHIL, POLS | 48 Four further 400-level PSYC papers |
| 72 POLS 480 and four further 400-level POLS papers | 96 POLS 490 and three further 400-level POLS papers | 96 |
| | or POLS 490 and one further 400-level POLS paper | 120 |
| Programme should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 233, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222, 322 | No more than one 300-level paper may be taken at fourth stage | |
| | A 300-level POLS paper may be substituted for one 400-level POLS paper; POLS 302 must be substituted for one paper if not already passed (no more than one 300-level paper may be substituted) | |

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### RELIGIOUS STUDIES  SOCIOLOGY  SPANISH  STATISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>SPAN 131 or 141</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>SOCI 102</td>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level RELS papers 72</td>
<td>Four 200-level SOCI papers 48</td>
<td>SPAN 231 18</td>
<td>STAT 241 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points 48</td>
<td>48 further points 48</td>
<td>SPAN 232 18</td>
<td>MATH 261 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points 90</td>
<td>One of GEND 205-207, PHSE 206 may be substituted for one 200-level SOCI paper 48</td>
<td>SPAN 242 18</td>
<td>One further 200-level STAT paper* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>SPAN 243 18</td>
<td>Two of MATH 242, 251, 262 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level RELS papers 72</td>
<td>ANTH 320</td>
<td>SPAN 331 18</td>
<td>STAT 362 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of ANTH 312, HIST 308, POLS 310 36</td>
<td>Five 300-level SOCI papers 12</td>
<td>SPAN 332 18</td>
<td>Three further 300-level STAT papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td>12 further points 12</td>
<td>Three of SPAN 342, 343, 345-348, EURO 302 30</td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td>One of ANTH 316, GEND 308, PHSE 338 may be substituted for one 300-level SOCI paper 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 480</td>
<td>SOCI 490</td>
<td>SPAN 441 24</td>
<td>STAT 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level RELS papers 90</td>
<td>SOCI 401 24</td>
<td>SPAN 451 48</td>
<td>Three further 400-level STAT papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CLAS 454, HIST 410, 414 may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points 36</td>
<td>SOCI 402 24</td>
<td>SPAN 489 12</td>
<td>36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 403 24</td>
<td>SPAN 490 36</td>
<td>18 further 400-level points 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### THEATRE STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 121 or 122 18</td>
<td>SOCI 490 48</td>
<td>SPAN 441 24</td>
<td>STAT 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 151 18</td>
<td>SOCI 401 24</td>
<td>SPAN 451 48</td>
<td>Three further 400-level STAT papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 152 18</td>
<td>SOCI 402 24</td>
<td>SPAN 489 12</td>
<td>36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 221 18</td>
<td>SOCI 490 48</td>
<td>SPAN 441 24</td>
<td>STAT 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 200-level THEA papers 54</td>
<td>SOCI 401 24</td>
<td>SPAN 451 48</td>
<td>Three further 400-level STAT papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 323 18</td>
<td>SOCI 490 48</td>
<td>SPAN 441 24</td>
<td>STAT 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of THEA 322, 324 18</td>
<td>SOCI 401 24</td>
<td>SPAN 451 48</td>
<td>Three further 400-level STAT papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 300-level THEA papers 54</td>
<td>SOCI 402 24</td>
<td>SPAN 489 12</td>
<td>36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 323 18</td>
<td>SOCI 490 48</td>
<td>SPAN 441 24</td>
<td>STAT 480 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of THEA 451, 490 48</td>
<td>THEA points 72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further 400-level THEA points 48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages.
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS – PGDipArts

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours and also in Community and Family Studies and Development Studies. The following tables outline the requirements for subjects which are not offered for BA(Hons), or for which requirements differ from those for fourth year Honours.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES</th>
<th>DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (not available in 2009)</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>DEVS 401, 402, GEOG 470, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 425, ECON 428, GEOG 473, 475, INTS 503, PUBH 701-706, SOWK/SOWX 404, or other approved papers</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401-404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK – BSCW

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

No direct entry at first stage (prospective students should register for a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences degree majoring in Community and Family Studies). For admission at second stage (Distance Learning students only), an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the first stage compulsory papers as specified below. For admission at third stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 216 points from the first and second stages as specified below.

A separate application for admission must be submitted to the Department of Social Work and Community Development no later than 1 October (on-campus students); or 1 June or 1 November (Distance Learning students).

BSCW

**1ST AND 2ND STAGE**

| SOWK/SOWX 111 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 114 | 18 |
| SOWX 113*     | 18 |
| MAOR 102†     | 18 |
| MAOR 110†     | 18 |
| EDUC 102 or PSYC 112 | 18 |

One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, PACI 101, SOCI 101, or 18 further points (or LAWS 101 - 36 points) 18

**2ND STAGE**

| SOWX 223*     | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 233 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 234 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 235 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 236 | 18 |

* Distance Learning students only † On-campus students only

**3RD STAGE**

| SOWK/SOWX 315 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 316 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 318 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 319 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 320 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 321 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 491 | 36 |

**4TH STAGE**

| SOWK/SOWX 401 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 402 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 403 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 404 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 421 | 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 492 | 36 |

First and Second Stage Elective Papers

Additional paper(s) from any degree to make a total of 216 points
BACHELOR OF MUSIC – MusB

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS – MusB(Hons)

These charts set out the structures normally possible for the degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Music with Honours; some variations may be allowed. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

MusB

There are two streams for the MusB degree: a ‘general’ stream, and a more specialised stream for the endorsement in Contemporary Music.
Both streams require 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Music. At least 288 points must be for Music papers; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

MusB(Hons)

For admission at second stage, passes in 144 points needed (or in approved cases 126 or 108). For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 points for 200-level MUSI papers. No direct entry at fourth stage.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MusB</th>
<th>MusB (endorsed in Contemporary Music)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of MUSI 102-104</td>
<td>One of MUSI 102-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 135, or MUSI 145, or both MUSI 146 and 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>MUSI 235, or MUSI 245, or both MUSI 246 and 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>One of MUSI 331, 345, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 300-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 further MUSI points</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further MUSI points or MAOR 108</td>
<td>144 MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points (any subject)</td>
<td>(if MUSI 135 and 235 taken)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 108 MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(if MUSI 145, 146, 156, 245, 246 or 256 taken)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 72 further points (any subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| MusB(Hons) | |
| **1ST STAGE** | | |
| MUSI 101 | 18 |
| Two of MUSI 102-104 | 36 |
| 90 further points | 90 |
| **2ND STAGE** | | |
| MUSI 201 | 18 |
| MUSI 220 or 225 | 18 |
| 90 further MUSI points | 90 |
| **3RD STAGE** | | |
| 126 200- or 300-level MUSI points | 126 |
| **4TH STAGE** | | |
| 120 400-level MUSI points | 120 |
**BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS – BMTradArts**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

360 points with at least 198 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level. Must include either the six whakairo (carving) papers (MAOR 109, 119, 209, 219, 309, 319) or the six raranga and whatu (plaiting and weaving) papers (MAOR 105, 115, 205, 215, 305, 315).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOI WHAKAIRO</th>
<th>NGĀ MAHI A TE WHARE PORA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(carving option)</td>
<td>(plaiting and weaving option)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>18 MAOR 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 109</td>
<td>18 MAOR 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 119</td>
<td>18 MAOR 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 131</td>
<td>36 MAOR 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 209</td>
<td>18 MAOR 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>18 MAOR 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 231</td>
<td>36 MAOR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 309</td>
<td>18 MAOR 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 319</td>
<td>18 MAOR 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 331</td>
<td>36 MAOR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further MAOR points</td>
<td>54 further MAOR points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at 200-level or above</td>
<td>at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points in any subject</td>
<td>72 further points in any subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE – DipLang**

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>JAPANESE</th>
<th>SPANISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Note:* Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

**KEY**

- Print in normal text
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE – DipLangC

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language and Culture. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>JAPANESE</th>
<th>SPANISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-245, 342-345</td>
<td>126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 242, 243, 341-343</td>
<td>126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344</td>
<td>126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345</td>
<td>126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 342, 343, 345-348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF TEACHING – BTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the University of Otago College of Education by 25 August of the year before enrolling for the degree for the first time, although later applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101 18</td>
<td>EDCR 131 18</td>
<td>EDCR 131 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102 18</td>
<td>EDCR 132 18</td>
<td>EDCR 132 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101 18</td>
<td>EDPR 132 18</td>
<td>EDPR 132 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102 18</td>
<td>EDPR 151 12</td>
<td>EDPR 132 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199 18</td>
<td>ELIT 199 0</td>
<td>ELIT 199 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points* 18</td>
<td>EMAT 199 0</td>
<td>EMAT 199 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points* 18</td>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 Subject Studies points* 18</td>
<td>18 Subject Studies points* 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

With approval from the Director of the Programme, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332
**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES – BEdSt**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below. May include a specified minor subject (see pages 28 and 106 for details).

This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the University of Otago College of Education by 25 August of the year before enrolling for the degree for the first time, although later applications will be considered.

Note: The introduction of this degree in 2009 is subject to approval.

### PART 1: DEGREE PATHWAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 107*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>* Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PART 2: ENDORSEMENTS (AREAS OF SPECIALISATION)

- **Dance Education**
- **Drama Education**
- **English for Speakers of Other Languages**
- **Family and Society**
- **Health Education**
- **Information and Communication Technologies**
- **Language Teaching**
- **Literacy**
- **Literature**
- **Music Education**
- **Physical Education**
- **Religious Education**
- **Science Education**
- **Social Studies Education**
- **Technology Education**

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
**GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING – GradDipEdTchg**

These charts set out the normal structure for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

Note: The introduction of this qualification in 2009 is subject to approval.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311</td>
<td>18 EDUC 335</td>
<td>18 EDUC 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>18 EDCR 331</td>
<td>18 EDCR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>18 EDCR 352</td>
<td>18 EDCR 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301</td>
<td>18 EDCR 353</td>
<td>18 EDCR 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>18 EDCR 334</td>
<td>18 EDCR 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 303</td>
<td>18 EDCR 335</td>
<td>18 EDCR 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302</td>
<td>18 EDCR 335</td>
<td>18 EDCR 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With approval from the Director of the Programme, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

Students may not select their area of specialisation for BEdSt as an area of study for EDCR 332.
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION – BEd

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education endorsed in TESOL; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Perguruan Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

Note: No new students will be accepted for the unendorsed option for this programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TESOL†</th>
<th>UNENDORSED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1ST YEAR</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101 18</td>
<td>EDUC 181 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIMAL 102 18</td>
<td>EDUC 182 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EINAL 112 18</td>
<td>EDUC 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIMAL 121 18</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIMAL 122 18</td>
<td>1ST YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIMAL 123 9</td>
<td>EDUC 252 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIMAL 191 9</td>
<td>EDUC 257 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 292* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131 18</td>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132 18</td>
<td>EDUC 281 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201 9</td>
<td>EDUC 282 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252 18</td>
<td>EDUC 293* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257 18</td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231 18</td>
<td>3RD YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDSU 191-194* 9</td>
<td>EDUC 251 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One approved ENGL paper 18</td>
<td>EDUC 354 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 381 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 382 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 391 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3RD YEAR</td>
<td>Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 180 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231 18</td>
<td>– must be selected from Arts and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232 18</td>
<td>Music or Science subject lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301 9</td>
<td>– must include 54 points at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 335 18</td>
<td>200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351 18</td>
<td>– must include a concentration in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319 18</td>
<td>a subject of the primary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDSU 191-194* 9</td>
<td>curriculum totalling at least 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further approved 300-level</td>
<td>points including at least 36 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education points 18</td>
<td>at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– must normally include one paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>each in English, Māori Language,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>can be used to meet the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics paper requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* EDUC 291 (36 points) may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>substituted for EDUC 292 and 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4TH YEAR</td>
<td>TOTAL 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 332 18</td>
<td>TOTAL 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 391 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 392 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 393 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 399 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages. Available only to students from the Institut Perguruan Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.
(Subject to approval.)

* One approved ENGL paper may be substituted for two of EDSU 191-194

| KEY |
| Print in normal text |
| Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification. |
| Print in italics |
| Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted. |
| Print in light text |
| Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes. |
**BACHELOR OF TEACHING (PRIMARY) – BTchg(Prim)**

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Primary); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BTchg(Prim)</th>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(or EDUC 292 and 293)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 291</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131 can be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 396

**BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY) – BTchg(Sec)**

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Admission only for graduates, and students taking a BPhEd programme concurrently. 360 points (including a professional practice component worth 66 points) with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be above 200-level, the remaining required papers are specified below; up to 126 points may be cross credited from a first degree (or 180 points if a four year degree). A separate application for admission must be submitted no later than 30 September. To be considered for admission, applicants must have completed advanced studies within two curriculum areas as part of the first degree studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BTchg(Sec)</th>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 131</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 260</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 260</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>EDUC 290</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 290</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 361</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 351</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 360</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 390</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDUC 351 may be replaced by 18 approved 300 or 400-level EDUC/EDUX points
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) – BEd(Tchg)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) in each of the options available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

THREE-YEAR OPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</th>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION TO PRIMARY YEAR 3 (0-8 Years)</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 110</td>
<td>8 EDUT 110</td>
<td>8 EDUT 110</td>
<td>8 EDUT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 111</td>
<td>8 EDUT 111</td>
<td>8 EDUT 111</td>
<td>8 EDUT 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 131</td>
<td>8 EDUT 131</td>
<td>8 EDUT 131</td>
<td>8 EDUT 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>8 EDUT 132</td>
<td>8 EDUT 132</td>
<td>8 EDUT 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 101</td>
<td>16 EDUT 101</td>
<td>8 EDUT 102</td>
<td>8 EDUT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 102</td>
<td>20 EDUT 102</td>
<td>8 EDUT 104</td>
<td>8 EDUT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 112</td>
<td>16 EDUT 103</td>
<td>8 EDUT 109</td>
<td>12 EDUT 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 121</td>
<td>12 EDUT 104</td>
<td>8 EDUT 110</td>
<td>12 EDUT 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24 Four Subject Studies papers* 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers* 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>8 EDUT 231</td>
<td>8 EDUT 231</td>
<td>8 EDUT 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>8 EDUT 232</td>
<td>8 EDUT 232</td>
<td>8 EDUT 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 201</td>
<td>16 EDUT 201</td>
<td>8 EDUT 201</td>
<td>8 EDUT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 202</td>
<td>12 EDUP 202</td>
<td>8 EDUT 202</td>
<td>12 EDUP 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 210</td>
<td>8 EDUT 203</td>
<td>8 EDUT 203</td>
<td>8 EDUT 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 212</td>
<td>16 EDUT 204</td>
<td>8 EDUT 204</td>
<td>8 EDUT 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 221</td>
<td>12 EDUT 206</td>
<td>8 EDUT 205</td>
<td>8 EDUT 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of EDUE 251-258</td>
<td>16 EDUT 207</td>
<td>8 EDUT 206</td>
<td>8 EDUT 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Three Subject Studies papers* 24 Four Subject Studies papers* 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One Subject Study paper*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>One Subject Study paper* 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3RD YEAR</td>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>12 EDUT 331</td>
<td>12 EDUT 331</td>
<td>12 EDUT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>8 EDUT 300</td>
<td>16 EDUT 331</td>
<td>12 EDUT 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 301</td>
<td>20 EDUT 302</td>
<td>8 EDUT 332</td>
<td>12 EDUT 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 310</td>
<td>8 EDUT 304</td>
<td>8 EDUT 300</td>
<td>8 EDUT 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 312</td>
<td>20 EDUT 310</td>
<td>8 EDUT 302</td>
<td>8 EDUT 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 321</td>
<td>12 EDUT 312</td>
<td>8 EDUT 304</td>
<td>8 EDUT 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 322</td>
<td>16 EDUT 321</td>
<td>8 EDUT 310</td>
<td>8 EDUT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUT 353</td>
<td>12 EDUT 322</td>
<td>18 EDUT 321</td>
<td>12 EDUT 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12 One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12 One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12 One of EDUT 361-378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUP 350-359</td>
<td>One of EDU 350-359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of ED 361-378</td>
<td>One of ED 361-378</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 48 points
  – must normally include 32 points in one subject
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 24 points
  – must include 8 points at 200-level

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 40 points
  – must include 32 points in Māori
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

* Programme must include Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 48 points
  – must normally include 32 points in one subject
  – must normally include 16 points at 200-level

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

TWO-YEAR OPTIONS (FOR GRADUATES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION TO YEAR 10</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1ST YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 132</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 231</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 232</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 121</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 201</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 202</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 203</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 204</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 206</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 207</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 208</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 210</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 211</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Subject Study paper</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 311</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 331</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT 332</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 300</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 302</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 304</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 310</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 321</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 322</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDUA 350-359</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDUT 361-378</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA 261</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 353</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 363</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDUS 273-284</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDUA 261 may be replaced by one further paper from EDUS 273-284
GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING – GradDipTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered.

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

| EDEU 366 | EDUA 201 | 12 | EDUS 350 | 7  |
| EDUE 112 | EDUP 122 | 16 | EDUS 351 | 7  |
| EDUE 123 | EDUP 222 | 8  | EDUS 352 | 20 |
| EDUE 202 | EDUP 223 | 12 | EDUS 360 | 3.5|
| EDUE 211 | EDUP 370 | 8  | EDUS 361 | 3.5|
| EDUE 212 | EDUP 371 | 16 | EDUS 362 | 3.5|
| EDUE 301 | EDUP 373 | 20 | EDUS 371 | 21 |
| EDUE 308 | EDUP 374 | 16 | EDUS 372 | 24.5|
| EDUE 310 | EDUP 375 | 8  | EDUS 376 | 10 |
| EDUE 312 | EDUP 376 | 20 | Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 30 points | 30 |
| EDUE 322 | EDUP 377 | 16 | EDUS 377 | 10.5|
| EDUE 323 | EDUP 378 | 12 | EDUS 378 | 5  |
| EDUP 379 | 5  |
| EDUP 380 | 5  |

### PRIMARY EDUCATION

### SECONDARY EDUCATION

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) – PGDipEd(Tchg)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (TEACHING)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PGDipEd(Tchg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of EDMX 419-461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MASTER OF EDUCATION (TEACHING) – MEd(Tchg)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Master of Education (Teaching); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

### MASTER OF EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEd(Tchg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDMX 480 and three of EDMX 419-461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDMMM 5 (thesis)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
# Bachelor of Laws – LLB

## Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Laws with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### LLB

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student's academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. A separate application for admission to the second year course must be submitted to the Faculty of Law no later than 1 October.

### LLB(Hons)

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and a further 105 LAWS points.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

### LLB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD AND 4TH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 points from any degree*</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(30 points of which may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td>from any other subject at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LLB(Hons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD AND 4TH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 points from any degree*</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(30 points of which may be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td>from any other subject at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Honours Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(taken in the third year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(taken in the fourth year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.
**BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY – BTheol**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 28 and 106 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 118); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</th>
<th>PASTORAL STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>18 BIBS 112</td>
<td>18 BIBS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>18 BIBS 121</td>
<td>18 BIBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>18 CTHH 101</td>
<td>18 CTHH 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>18 CTHH 111</td>
<td>18 CTHH 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>18 CTHH 131</td>
<td>18 CTHH 131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIBS 221-226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level CTHH, PAST or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

| 360 | 360 | 360 |

**KEY**

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS – BTheol(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

For admission at third stage, at least 252 points including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which should be in the Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, at least 360 points and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course. After admission each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by full-time students but may be taken by part-time students over more than one year. Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</strong></td>
<td><strong>PASTORAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Four 200-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Four papers from 200-level BIBS, CTHH or PAST papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 200-level papers</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Three further 200-level BIBS, CTHH or PAST papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 211 may be substituted for one 200-level BIBS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BIBS 123 and one other paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Five 300-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Four 300-level PAST papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 300-level CTHH, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Three 300-level BIBS, CTHH or RELS papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one 300-level BIBS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK 111, HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 480</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>CHTH 480</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Three further 400-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 400-level CTHH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CTHH paper</td>
<td>A 400-level BIBS, CTHH or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY – PGDipTheol

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – BCApSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject or a specified second major subject (refer to page 64).

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C (see page 118); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 104, 105, ECON 112,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG 102, MANT 102,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 102, 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(or LAWS 101 - 36 points)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL                     |                             |                       |               |
| CLTE 203                      | 18                          | Three of SOWK 233-237 | 18            |
| CLTE 204                      | 18                          |                       |               |
| One of CLTE 205-207           | 18                          |                       |               |
|                               | FOSC 211                    |                       |               |
|                               | FOSC 212                    |                       |               |
|                               | FOSC 213                    |                       |               |

| 300-LEVEL                     |                             |                       |               |
| CLTE 306                      | 18                          | Four of FOSC 303, 305-309 | 72            |
| Three of CLTE 303-305, 309    | 18                          | Three of DESI 315, 325 |               |
| SOWK 315                      | 18                          | Three of DESI 312, 313, |               |
| SOWK 316                      | 18                          | 321-323               |               |
| SOWK 318                      | 18                          |                       |               |
| SOWK 319                      | 18                          |                       |               |
|                               | Four of FOSC 303, 305-309   |                       |               |
|                               | One of ANTH 314, 319,       |                       |               |
|                               | HUNT 314, 331, MART 329,    |                       |               |
|                               | STAT 341 may be substituted |                       |               |
|                               | for the equivalent number   |                       |               |
|                               | of 300-level FOSC points    |                       |               |
| PLUS+                         | 198                         | 162 further points;    | 180           |
|                               | may include 54 points at    | include 54 points at   | further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. |
|                               | 200-level or above.         | 200-level or above.   | 180           |
|                               | Up to 90 points may be      | Up to 90 points may be | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and |
|                               | taken from outside Consumer | taken from outside     | Applied Sciences |
|                               | and Applied Sciences        | Consumer and Applied   | DESI 227 may be taken concurrently with DESI 312 or 313 |
|                               | Students whose only major   | Sciences               |               |
|                               | subject is Community and    |                       |               |
|                               | Family Studies, may take    |                       |               |
|                               | up to 126 points from papers not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences subject lists | | |

TOTAL 360                    360  360  360  360

KEY

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### HUMAN NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>BIOC 230 or 223</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus:**
- 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above. 87
- May be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences.

**Total** 360
SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS AND MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BCApSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences it is necessary to include the major subject requirements for one of the following subjects: Clothing and Textile Sciences, Community and Family Studies, Consumer Food Science, Design Studies, Human Nutrition.

Students who wish to complete the degree with a ‘double major’ can simply choose a second major subject from the list above. Alternatively, they can choose a major subject from those for another degree (BA, BSc, or BCom), but only approved combinations of such major subjects are permitted. These combinations of major subjects are listed below. If a second major subject from Arts, Science, or Commerce is undertaken, the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the second major subject.

Students who do not necessarily wish to include another major subject in a BCApSc course but who nevertheless wish to have a recognised emphasis on a second subject in their degree may have that subject specified as a minor subject. Again, only approved combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted, as listed below, if the minor subject is normally available only for another degree. Where necessary the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the minor subject.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and Family Studies</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>As for BTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers required for minor subjects are detailed in bold print in the minor subject charts on pages 106-117.
† Papers required for second major subjects are those detailed in bold print in the relevant degree charts.

Note: Major and minor subject requirements for Management and Marketing Management are as for BCom. Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCApSc students are not required to take the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.
**DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES**

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>FOSC 111 18</td>
<td>DESI 111 18</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>BSNS 103 18</td>
<td>DESI 121 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115 18</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>HUBS 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>54 further points 54</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 203 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 204 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CLTE 205-207 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 303 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 304 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 305 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306 or 309 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 353 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points (including PhSLS and STAT papers if not already passed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 490 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES WITH HONOURS – BCApSc(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage (Design Studies only), passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, passes in 252 points needed, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. Successive stages of the programme are specified in the following tables. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.
**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – PGDipCApSc**

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>CONSUMER SCIENCES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
<td>CNSC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of CLTE 451–455, 460</td>
<td>SOWK 401–404</td>
<td>At least 96 points from FOSC 453, 455, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Approved 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points from elective papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 480</td>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 419</td>
<td>HUNT 451 or 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 429</td>
<td>Two of HASC 411–413, 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 433</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 452, 453, CNMX 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.

**MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – MCApSc**

Refer to University Calendar for details.

**KEY**

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
**BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION – BPhEd**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to the programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee. A separate application for admission must be submitted no later than 1 October.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE</th>
<th>EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>PROFESSIONAL STUDIES</th>
<th>SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 points from any degree</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126 points from any degree</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414-416, 427, 428</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336, 401</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 points from any degree</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232 recommended</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD AND 4TH YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Four of PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232 recommended</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION WITH HONOURS – BPhEd(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to BPhEd(Hons) is normally obtained after completion of the first and second stage of the BPhEd programme. Successive years of the programme are specified in the following charts. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

### 1ST STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.</th>
<th>Print in normal text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.</td>
<td>Print in italics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.</td>
<td>Print in light text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KEY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE</th>
<th>EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>PROFESSIONAL STUDIES</th>
<th>SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18 PHSE 101</td>
<td>18 PHSE 101</td>
<td>18 PHSE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18 PHSE 102</td>
<td>18 PHSE 102</td>
<td>18 PHSE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18 PHSE 103</td>
<td>18 PHSE 103</td>
<td>18 PHSE 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 HUBS 192</td>
<td>18 HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18 36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 36 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| PHSE 202-206 | 90 PHSE 202-206 | 90 PHSE 202-206 | 90 PHSE 202-206 |
| PHSE 104 | 18 PHSE 104 | 18 PHSE 104 | 18 PHSE 104 |
| ANAT 250 | 18 ANAT 250 | 18 ANAT 250 | 18 ANAT 250 |

| PHSE 391 | 24 PHSE 391 | 24 PHSE 391 | 24 PHSE 391 |
| Two of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401 | 36 36 approved points at 200-level or above | 36 36 approved points at 200-level or above | 36 36 approved points at 200-level or above |
| 36 further approved points | 36 36 further approved points | 36 36 further approved points | 36 36 further approved points |

| PHSE 491 | 48 PHSE 491 | 48 PHSE 491 | 48 PHSE 491 |
| Two of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401 | 36 36 further 300- or 400-level PHSE points | 36 36 further 300- or 400-level PHSE points | 36 36 further 300- or 400-level PHSE points |

---

1ST STAGE

2ND STAGE

3RD STAGE

4TH STAGE
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject. 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 118); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 28 and 106 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANATOMY AND BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CHEM or STAT points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 or CELS 191 may be substituted for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANATOMY</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>BTNY 223</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>BTNY 225</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 200-level BTNY paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANATOMY</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of ANAT 331-335</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>BTNY 322</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>BTNY 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>BTNY 325</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, PLBI 311, 312, or another approved 300-level paper</td>
<td>BTNY 326</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 300-level BTNY papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>ECOLOGY</th>
<th>ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 100-level MATH points</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>GEOG 101 or EAOS 111</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>GEOG 101 or EAOS 111</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-LEVEL**

**200-LEVEL**

| CLTE 203                      | COSC 241         | ECOL 211 | ECON 201 or 271          |
| CLTE 204                      | COSC 242         | ECOL 212 | ECON 202                 |
| One of CLTE 205-207          | COSC 243         | One of BTNY 221, 223, 225, | STAT 241                 |
|                               | COSC 244         | CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, | STAT 261                 |
|                               |                 | GEOG 281-290, GEOL 252, 263, | One further 200-level MATH  |
|                               |                 | 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, | or STAT paper            |
|                               |                 | SPIN 201, STAT 242, 251, | MATH 242 recommended      |
|                               |                 | ZOOL 221-223 |                                      |

**300-LEVEL**

| CLTE 306                      | COSC 326         | ECOL 311 | STAT 362                 |
| Three of CLTE 303-305, 309    | Three of TELE 301, | ECOL 313 | Three further 300-level  |
|                               | COSC 341-348     | Two of BTNY 322, 323, 325, | STAT papers              |
|                               |                 | 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, | Four 300-level ECON papers|
|                               |                 | GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, |                                      |
|                               |                 | MARI 301, SPIN 301, |                                      |
|                               |                 | ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318 |                                      |

**PLUS**

198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 before taking 300-level ECOL papers

| TOTAL                         | 360             | 360     | 360                      | 360                      |

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc

#### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
<th>ENERGY STUDIES</th>
<th>FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>GENETICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>One 100-level PHSI paper</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>Two of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Two of BIOL 192, CHEM 111,</td>
<td>BIOL 192, ECOL 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>FOSSC 111, HUBS 191,</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>MATH 151 or 160,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A 200-level PHSI paper may be substituted for one 100-level PHSI paper.

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
<th>ENERGY STUDIES</th>
<th>FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>GENETICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>EMAN 201</td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>GENE 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>PHSI 243</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>GENE 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>At least one of BIOL 221,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 221, ZOOL 222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
<th>ENERGY STUDIES</th>
<th>FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>GENETICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td>EMAN 301</td>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Four of GENE 311-313,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>EMAN 306</td>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>BIOL 352, MICR 335,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>EMAN 308</td>
<td>36 points from</td>
<td>PLBI 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 358</td>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>FOSC 303-307, 311</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.

#### PLUS+

126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
May be taken from outside Science

144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

#### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**GEOGRAPHY** | **GEOLOGY** | **HUMAN NUTRITION** | **INFORMATION SCIENCE**
---|---|---|---
GEOG 101 | 18 | EAOS 111 | 18 | BSNS 106 | 18
GEOG 102 | 18 | GEOL 112 | 18 | COMP 160 | 18
STAT 110 | 18 | CELS 191 | 18 | CHEM 191 | 18
| | | HUBS 191 | 18 | | 
| | | HUBS 192 | 18 | | 
| | | STAT 110 or 115 | 18 | | 

**100-LEVEL**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
GEOG 290 | 18 | GEOL 251 | 18 | INFO 211 | 18
One of GEOG 281-289 | 18 | GEOL 252 | 18 | INFO 212 | 18
One further 200-level | 18 | One further 200-level | 18 | INFO 221 | 18
GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280) | 18 | GEOL paper | 18 | INFO 233 | 18
| | | | |

**200-LEVEL**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
GEOG 380 | 18 | GEOL 302 | 27 | INFO 312 | 18
Two of GEOG 387-395 | 36 | GEOL 351 | 18 | INFO 321 | 18
One further 300-level | 36 | Two further 300-level | 18 | INFO 323 | 18
GEOG paper | 18 | GEOL papers | 36 | One further 300-level | 
| | | | INFO paper or SENG 301 |
| | | | or TELE 303 | 18
| | | | |

**300-LEVEL**

**PLUS+**

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 180 | 189 further points; must include 48 points at 200-level or above. | 189 | 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above. | 87 |
Up to 90 points may be taken outside Science | 180 | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science | 189 | May be taken from outside Science | 87
Programme must include at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI or STAT | | | | |

**TOTAL** | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Science – BSc

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Studies</th>
<th>Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surv 111</td>
<td>Surv 111</td>
<td>Math 160</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surv 114</td>
<td>Surv 112</td>
<td>Math 170</td>
<td>Chem 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>Surv 113</td>
<td>COMO 101</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>Surv 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math 160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Studies</th>
<th>Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surv 218</td>
<td>Surv 213</td>
<td>Math 251</td>
<td>Micr 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info 211</td>
<td>Surv 214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Micr 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info 212</td>
<td>Surv 215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Micr 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surv 216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gene 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 points for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Applied Mathematics**: Math 242 and 262
- **Computational Mathematics**: Math 262 and COMO 202
- **Math 242 recommended**

- **Pure Mathematics**: Math 242 and one further 200-level MATH paper

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Studies</th>
<th>Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spin 301</td>
<td>Surv 315</td>
<td>Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td>Four of Micr 331-337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surv 318</td>
<td>Surv 316</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of Spin 401, Surv 330, 423, 424, 472</td>
<td>Surv 335</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 27 points from Surv 318, 325, 330, 425, 428, 432, PMAN 401</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Applied Mathematics**: Two of Math 351, 352, 361, 362, 372
- **Computational Mathematics**: Math 361 and COMO 301
- **Pure Mathematics**: Two of Math 341, 342, 351

- **With Head of Department approval** other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level MATH paper

#### Plus

- 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
- It is strongly recommended that PMAN 401 be taken in the last semester of study

#### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Studies</th>
<th>Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science – BSc

- **Plus**: 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

#### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Studies</th>
<th>Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### NEUROSCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CELS 191, or HUBS 191</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PSYCH 191</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHARMACOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHYSICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191, PSYCH 191</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHYSIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYCH 191</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**200-LEVEL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must also fulfil one of the following requirements:

- ANAT 241-243, BIOC 221-223
- GENE 221-223, PHAL 211, 212
- PHSL 231-233, PSYC 201, 202
- ZOOL 221-223

PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 200-level ANAT, BIOC</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE, MICR or PHSL paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201, 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**300-LEVEL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of PHAL 303-306</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of PHSI 307-371</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further papers from PHSI 307-371, ELEC 353-358</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of PHSL 341-345</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 341, 342, 343</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 313, 317, 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 314</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUS+**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Include 27 points at 200-level above.</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Include 54 points at 200-level above.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

| Points | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

---

**KEY**

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc

#### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 113</td>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMO 101 or MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>SURV 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222 or 223</td>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>SURV 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of GENE 221-223</td>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SURV 218</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 311</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-324</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>SURV 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 312</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>SURV 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>SURV 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>SURV 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>Two of SURV 322, 330, 421-423, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

#### PLUS+

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>Either 180 (Statistics) or 198 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 180 further points.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers</td>
<td>Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 360

#### ZOOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of ZOOL 313-316, 318, ECOL 311, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-324</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OR

#### PLUS+

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited.</td>
<td>Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc.</td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 360
## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

### 1ST STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANATOMY AND BIOCHEMISTRY†</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY†</th>
<th>BOTANY†</th>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18 Bioc 192</td>
<td>Biol 113</td>
<td>At least one of Chem 111, 191, 192, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hubs 191</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
<td>Ecol 111</td>
<td>108 further points from Bio, Chem, Comp, Stat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hubs 192</td>
<td>18 Chem 191</td>
<td></td>
<td>Both Chem 111 and 191 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Chem or Stat points</td>
<td>18 One of Biol 112, 113, Hubs 191, 192, Chem 111</td>
<td>36 Further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54 Chem 111</td>
<td></td>
<td>54 Further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 Further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2ND STAGE

| ANAT 241  | 18 Bioc 221  | BTNY 221 | Four 200-level CHEM papers |
| ANAT 242  | 18 Bioc 222  | BTNY 223 | 54 Further points |
| ANAT 243  | 18 Bioc 223  | BTNY 225 | 54 |
| 54 Further 200-level points | 54 Gene 221 |          | |
| 18 Further points | 36 Further 200-level points | 36 Further points | 54 |
|           | 18 Further points |          | 36 |

### 3RD STAGE

| ANAT 354  | 18 Bioc 351  | BTNY 322 | CHEM 390 |
| Four of ANAT 331-335 | 18 Bioc 352  | BTNY 323 | 18 |
| 36 Further approved points at 200-level or above | 18 Bioc 353 | BTNY 325 | 18 |
| 36 Further approved points at 200-level or above | 18 Bioc 354 | BTNY 326 | 18 |
| 36 Further approved points at 200-level or above | 18 Bioc 360 | BTNY 365 | CHEM 304 and 365 cannot normally be taken together |

### 4TH STAGE

| ANAT 490  | 48 Bioc 490  | BTNY 490 | CHEM 490 |
| ANAT 458  | 24 Bioc 451  | Four of BTNY 461-470 | CHEM 461 |
| Three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401 | 24 Bioc 452 | 24 | CHEM 462 |
|          | 72 Bioc 453  | With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for 400-level BTNY papers | CHEM 463 |
|          | 24 Bioc 454  |          | CHEM 464 |

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
### Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES†</th>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>ECOLOGY†</th>
<th>FOOD SCIENCE†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18 BIOR 112</td>
<td>18 CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18 BIOR 113</td>
<td>18 STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18 ECOL 111</td>
<td>18 Two of BIOL 192, CHEM 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>18 GEOG 101 or EASO 111</td>
<td>18 FOSC 111, HUBS 191,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>36 BSNS 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 MART 112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2ND STAGE**                |                  |         |                |
| CLTE 203                      | 18               | 18      | 18 FOSC 201    |
| CLTE 204                      | 18               | 18      | 18 FOSC 202    |
| One of CLTE 205-207           | 18               | 18      | 18 FOSC 203    |
| 54 further 200-level points   | 18               | 18      | 18 MICR 221    |
| 18 further points             | 54               | 18      | 54 further points at 200-level or above |
|                               | 54               |         | 54             |
|                               | 18               |         | 18             |

| **3RD STAGE**                |                  |         |                |
| CLTE 303                      | 18               | 18      | 18 FOSC 301    |
| CLTE 304                      | 18               | 18      | 18 FOSC 302    |
| CLTE 305                      | 18               | 18      | 18 FOSC 303    |
| One of CLTE 306 or 309        | 18               | 18      | 18 MICR 331    |
| 54 further 200-level points   | 36               | 36      | 36 points from |
| 18 further points             | 36               | 36      | 36 further approved points |
| (including PHSL and STAT papers if not already passed) | 18               | 18      | 18             |

| **4TH STAGE**                |                  |         |                |
| CLTE 490                      | 48               | 48      | 48 FOSC 490    |
| Four of CLTE 451-455, 460     | 96               | 48      | 48 FOSC 451    |
| Four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471|                  | 96      | At least 72 points from |
|                               |                  |         | FOSC 452-458, 460, |
|                               |                  |         | MARI 440       |
|                               |                  |         | 72             |

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENETICS†</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
<th>GEOLOGY</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>90 further points*</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 192, ECOL 111,</td>
<td>Two further 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191, 192,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>72 further 100-level points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of BIOL 221,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221, ZOOL 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five of GENE 311-313,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 352, MICR 335,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper.

GEOG 396 is not available in 2009; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOL 451, 453,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 466, MICR 461,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers in the first three years must include at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNs 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI or STAT

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

### KEY

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MICROBIOLOGY†</th>
<th>NEUROSCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
<td>18 NEUR 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 CHEM 191</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 100-level FINQ, MATH</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 HUBS 191</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
or STAT points       | 18          | Two of BIOL 112   | 24            |
| 72 further points   | 72          | or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, | 24            |
                           |             | PHSI 191      | 24            |
| COmp 160            | 18          | 72 further points | 36            |
| 108 further points  | 108         | 72            | 54 further points |
| chem 191            | 18          | 100-level FinQ, MATH | 18            |
or STAT points       | 18          | or BIOL 112   | 18            |
| 72 further points   | 72          | PHSI 191      | 24            |
| 18 100-level FinQ, MATH | 18          | One of BIOL 221, 222, | 18            |
or STAT points       | 18          | GENE 221      | 36            |
| 54 further points   | 54          | phal 211, 212 | 18            |
| INFO 211            | 18          | 36 further 200-level points from Science subject lists | 18            |
| INFO 212            | 18          | 18 further points | 18            |
| INFO 221            | 18          | 36 further 200-level points from Science subject lists | 18            |
| INFO 233            | 18          | 18 further points | 18            |
| 54 further points at 200-level or above | 54          | 18 further points | 18            |
| INFO 312            | 18          | Five 300- or 400-level MATH papers* | 18            |
| INFO 321            | 18          | Five of MICR 331-337 | 90            |
| INFO 323            | 18          | 18 further 200- or 300-level points from Science subject lists | 90            |
| Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303 | 54          | Three further 400-level MATH papers | 36            |
| 18 further points at 200-level or above | 18          | 36 further approved points | 36            |
| INFO 480            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 48            |
| Three further 400-level INFO papers | 108         | Four further 400-level MATH papers | 24            |
| MATH 480            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 24            |
| MATH 490            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 24            |
| MICR 490            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 24            |
| MICR 461            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 24            |
| MICR 462            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 24            |
| MICR 463            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 24            |
| MICR 464            | 36          | 36 further approved points | 24            |

* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least one 200- or 300-level STAT paper.

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
# BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHARMACOLOGY†</td>
<td>PHYSICS†</td>
<td>PHYSIOLOGY†</td>
<td>PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 131</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CELS 191,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Three of BIOC 192, CELS 191,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>(all recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or above</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>or above</td>
<td>further points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 231</td>
<td>PHSI 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level ANAT, BIOC,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>PHSI 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHSI papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>MATH 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points at 200-level</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221-223, 230</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or above</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>or above</td>
<td>or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHAL 301**
- 18
- PHSI 351
- PHSI 366
- PHSI 368
- PHSI 371
- Two of PHSI 344, 355, 365, ELEC 253, 353, 354, 357

**PHAL 307**
- 18
- PHSI 365
- PHSI 366
- PHSI 368
- PHSI 371
- Two of PHSI 344, 355, 365, ELEC 253, 353, 354, 357

Students must have passed 72 MATH points at 200-level or above by the end of the third year

**PHAL 490**
- 48
- PHSI 490 and five further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353, 354, including no more than two 300-level papers

**PHAL 421**
- 24
- PHSI 490 and six further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353-357, including no more than three 300-level papers

At least two of PHSI 451, 453, 455 must be taken

PHSI 371 must be included if not already passed

No more than two ELEC papers may be taken

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
### Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSYCHOLOGY</th>
<th>STATISTICS</th>
<th>ZOOLOGY†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>STAT 241</td>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PSYC 313-324</td>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points at 200-level</td>
<td>STAT paper*</td>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or above</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>from Science subject lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 310</td>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>ZOOL 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 311</td>
<td>Three further 300-level</td>
<td>Five of ZOOL 313-315, 318,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 352</td>
<td>STAT papers*</td>
<td>ECOL 311, GENE 312,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of PSYC 313-324</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>MARI 301 or 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Head of Department approval GENE 311 may be substituted for one 300-level ZOOL paper or ECOL 311

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td>STAT 480</td>
<td>ZOOL 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four further 400-level PSYC papers</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
<td>Four of ZOOL 410-420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>STAT papers</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further 400-level points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
### ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANAT 480</th>
<th>BIOC 480</th>
<th>BITE 480</th>
<th>BTNY 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>BIOC 451-454</td>
<td>BITE 401</td>
<td>Four of BTNY 461-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td></td>
<td>BITE 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level CHEM, COSC, ENV, FOSC, MARI, MIRC, PLBI or ZOOL papers, or other papers approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This subject is not available in 2009

### CHEMISTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEM 480</th>
<th>CLTE 480</th>
<th>CMNX 485</th>
<th>COSC 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96 points from CHEM 461-464, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404, 411</td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>CMNX 401</td>
<td>Four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CMNX 402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of CMNX 403, 406, 407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No more than 36 300-level points approved by the Head of Department may be taken

### ECOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECOL 480</th>
<th>ELEC 480 and five further 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers or Seven 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers</th>
<th>ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points or EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410 and 54 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level</th>
<th>ENVS 401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SPIN 201 or 301, SURV 318, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417</td>
<td></td>
<td>An approved 400-level paper may be substituted for any 400-level EMAN paper passed previously</td>
<td>96 points from BTNY 467-469, CHEM 465, ECOL 311, ENV 402, 404, GEOG 454, 459-461, GEOL 424, 427, 428, 432, 433, HAZX 401-404, 411, MARI 415, 425-431, PHAL 425, PHSI 452, SURV 428, WILM 401, ZOOL 416, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The following papers may be substituted for up to 24 points from elective papers listed above: EMAN 405, GEOG 471, 472, PLAN 412, PMAN 401, SPIN 301, 401, 402, SURV 318, 424, 429, 472, approved 300- or 400-level ECON, LAWS, PHIL or TOUR papers, or other papers as approved by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programme must include four of ELEC 353-358, 401-404, PHSI 368, 461

Up to 36 points may be replaced by COSC or MATH papers of equivalent or more points

### FOOD SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOSC 480</th>
<th>GENE 480</th>
<th>GEOG 470</th>
<th>GEOL 480</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 451</td>
<td>GENE 411</td>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOG papers</td>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440</td>
<td>GENE 412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 466, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.
### Human Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunt 485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt 451 or 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HASC 411-413, 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of Hunt 452, 453, CMNX 407 or Hunt 451 or 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt 452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt 453</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMNX 407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HASC 411-413, 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mari 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mari 416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mari 419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of Mari 412-415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 points from Mari 421-433, 440, 450, 451</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five further 400-level MATH papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Micr 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micr 461-464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Neuroscience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neur 480*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of Anat 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* May be replaced by NEUR 490 (recommended for students proceeding to PhD)

### Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phal 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phal 421</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of PHAL 423-430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phsi 480 and five further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353-358, including no more than two 300-level papers or Seven papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353-358, including no more than two 300-level papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 471-474</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plant Biotechnology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 461</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four further 400-level PSYC papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 401, SENG 480*, and at least 54 further points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* In approved cases SENG 480 may be substituted for 36 further points from elective papers listed above

### Spatial Information Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surv 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surv 318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spin 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spin 401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spin 402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surv 424 or 472</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level STAT papers and 36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surv 480*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 points from Surv 430, 473-478</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Telecommunications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tele 480*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tele 480 and at least 90 further points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* In approved cases TELE 480 may be substituted for 36 further points from elective papers listed above

### Zoology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zool 480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of ZOOL 410-420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.
### MASTER OF SCIENCE – MSc

Refer to University Calendar for details.

### BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Applied Science Programme or Sciences Divisional Office.

At least 480 points, which must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118), of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See page 88 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED GEOLOGY</td>
<td>AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES</td>
<td>COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING</td>
<td>DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84 further points*</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 200-level GEOL papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>NAUT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 points from BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI or SURV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(if not already taken)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of MARI 201, 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level GEOL paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 points from BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PHSI or SURV</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 400-level GEOL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 400-level CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHSI or SURV points may be substituted for one 400-level GEOL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*APPS 499 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 400-level COMO points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of MARI 425, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*APPS 499 recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.

**KEY**

- **Print in normal text**
- **Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.**
- **Print in italics**
- **Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.**
- **Print in light text**
- **Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.**
## BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
<th>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>FOOD INNOVATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18 CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>18 STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2ND YEAR** |                   |                          |                 |
| ELEC 253    | 18                | EMAN 201                 | 18 FOSC 201     |
| PHSI 232    | 18                | EMAN 204                 | 18 FOSC 202     |
| PHSI 282    | 18                | DESI 213                 | 36 FOSC 203     |
| 66 further points* | 66 | One 200-level MATH paper | 48 further points* |

| **3RD YEAR** |                   |                          |                 |
| ELEC 353    | 18                | EMAN 301                 | 18 FOSC 301     |
| ELEC 354    | 18                | EMAN 306                 | 18 FOSC 302     |
| ELEC 357    | 18                | EMAN 308                 | 36 FOSC 311     |
| ELEC 358    | 18                | 66 further 200- or 300-level points* | 48 further points* |
| PHSI 368    | 18                |                           | 30 further points* |
| 30 further points* |       |                           |                 |

| **4TH YEAR** |                   |                          |                 |
| Four of ELEC 401-404, |  |                           |                 |
| PHSI 461    | 72                | APPS 499                 | 24 APPS 499     |
| 48 further points* | 48 | EMAN 401                 | 24 (if not already taken) |
| *APPS 499, COMP 150, 160, MATH 242, 251, TELE 202 recommended |       | EMAN 402                 | 24 72 points from FOSC 451, |
| APPS 499 recommended |       | EMAN 405                 | 48 452, 454, 455, 457, 458, 480 |
|                |                   | EMAN 410                 | 48 further points |

| TOTAL        | 480               | 480                      | 480             |

Note: Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
**BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOPHYSICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS</th>
<th>MOLECULAR BIOLOGY</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
<th>SPORT AND EXERCISE</th>
<th>NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of FINQ 102,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 151, 160, 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points from GEOG 101,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102, SURV 111, or language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>papers (other than English)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 212 or COSC 344</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 251</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three of HUNT 221-223, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 233 or COSC 244</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 200-level GEOG paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 further points*</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 351</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 401</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>INFO 340 or COSC 346</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of PHSE 301, 311, 312,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 318</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>314, 315, 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>COSC 345, INFO 312</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4TH YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two further papers from</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>COSC 343, 345, 360,</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 470 or 483</td>
<td>18 or 36</td>
<td>INFO 312, 321, 331</td>
<td>12 further points*</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 402</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SENG points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 472</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>At least 66 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 or 42 further points</td>
<td>24 or 42</td>
<td>(or 78 points if COSC 461</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(taken), normally drawn from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SENG, INFO and COSC papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66 or 78</td>
<td>6 further points</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>480</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

* PMAN 401 recommended

* APPS 499 recommended
### BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc continued

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further approved points, normally drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* APPS 499 recommended

**Note:** Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BAppSc

It is possible, but not compulsory, to have a minor subject specified in a programme for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science.

A minor subject should normally be selected from those listed in these charts, but in approved cases a different minor subject (e.g. as for BA or BCom) may be chosen. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Applied Science Programme or Sciences Divisional Office.

### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLIED GEOLOGY</th>
<th>COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING</th>
<th>DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>COMO 101 or 103</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

| GEOL 251           | COMO 202                 | DETE 229               | ELEC 253        |
| GEOL 252           |                          | DESI 213               |                 |

### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOL 302 or 351</th>
<th>COMO 301</th>
<th>DETE 329 or DESI 313</th>
<th>Two of ELEC 353-358</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 90 or 99 90 90 90

### ENERGY MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
<th>TELECOMMUNICATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENVI 111</th>
<th>INFO 211</th>
<th>COSC 243</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>INFO 221 or COSC 241</td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

| GEOG 397          | Two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345 |
| One of GEOG 281-289, 387-395 | 36 |
|                   | Prerequisite for INFO 221, COSC 241 is COMP 160; prerequisite for COSC 345 is COSC 242 |
|                   |                                      |

### TELECOMMUNICATIONS

| Two of TELE 301-303 | 36 |
|                     | Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244, TELE 202 is COMP 160 |

**Total** 90 90 90 90

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BAppSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

Students may apply for admission after completing the first and second year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with a grade average of at least B-. Applicants must normally have passed second year papers specific to the intended Honours subject with a grade average of at least B+.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>APPLIED GEOLOGY</strong></td>
<td><strong>AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING</strong></td>
<td><strong>DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>18 BIOL 112</td>
<td>18 COMO 101 or 103</td>
<td>18 DESI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>18 CHEM 191</td>
<td>18 MATH 160</td>
<td>18 DESI 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84 further points*</td>
<td>18 MATH 170</td>
<td>18 MATH 160</td>
<td>18 MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>18 CHEM 201</td>
<td>18 COMO 202</td>
<td>18 DETE 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>18 FOSC 203</td>
<td>18 MATH 242</td>
<td>18 DESI 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 200-level</td>
<td>18 MATH 251</td>
<td>18 DESI 217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL papers</td>
<td>18 MATH 262</td>
<td>18 MATH 242 or 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 ECOL 111</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48 48 further points*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 points from BSNS, CHEM, COMP, COSC, MATH, PSII or SURV</td>
<td>(if not already taken)</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48 48 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of MARI 201, 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DESI 217 must be passed in the first three semesters of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>27 CHEM 304</td>
<td>18 COMO 301</td>
<td>18 APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>18 MARI 440</td>
<td>30 MATH 351 or 372</td>
<td>18 DETE 307 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 300-level</td>
<td>18 MATH 361</td>
<td>18 DETE 329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL papers</td>
<td>18 MATH 262</td>
<td>18 DESI 313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 ZOOL 221</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48 60 further points*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 further points*</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>48 APPS 499</td>
<td>6 COMO 480</td>
<td>36 DETE 307 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
<td>48 MARI 490</td>
<td>18 (whichever has not already been taken)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL papers</td>
<td>48 COMO 401</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 SURV 429</td>
<td>18 54 400-level MATH points</td>
<td>12 DESI 490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of MARI 425, 426</td>
<td>12 further points*</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 further approved points</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>DESI 419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* APPS 499 recommended</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>DESI 433</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
### BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BAppSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRONICS</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>FOOD INNOVATION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>One of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170</td>
<td>One of BIOL 192, FOSC 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>EMAH 201</td>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 242</td>
<td>EMAH 204</td>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>DESI 213</td>
<td>Two of GEOG 281-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>One 200-level MATH paper</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>EMAH 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td>EMAH 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>EMAH 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>60 further 200- or 300-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 355</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 368</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 further points*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* COMP 150, 160, MATH 251, TELE 202 recommended

Note: Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Geographic Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points from GEOG 101, 102, SURV 111, or language papers (other than English)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Molecular Biotechnology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 200-level GEOG paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
## Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours – BAAppSc(Hons) Continued

### Telecommunications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>TELE 480</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 points from 400-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, or other approved papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further approved points normally drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* APPS 499 recommended

**Note:** Every BAAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
### BACHELOR OF SURVEYING – BSurv

### BACHELOR OF SURVEYING WITH HONOURS – BSurv(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Surveying with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

#### BSurv

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course (normally including SURV 111-114, MATH 160 and 36 other points) or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 60 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). Applications must be submitted to the Division of Sciences by 15 November.

At least 522 points, which must include SURV 211-218, 298, 299, 311, 312, 315-318, 399, PMAN 401, and SURV 418 and 499. Must also include papers worth at least 54 points from SURV 322, 325, 330, 335, 421-432, 470; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

#### BSurv(Hons)

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

Requirements as for BSurv except that at least 552 points are required, including SURV 490.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>BSurv</strong></th>
<th><strong>BSurv(Hons)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 111</td>
<td>SURV 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 112</td>
<td>SURV 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 113</td>
<td>SURV 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 114</td>
<td>SURV 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 211</td>
<td>SURV 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 212</td>
<td>SURV 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 213</td>
<td>SURV 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 214</td>
<td>SURV 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 215</td>
<td>SURV 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 216</td>
<td>SURV 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 217</td>
<td>SURV 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 218</td>
<td>SURV 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>SURV 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>SURV 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 311</td>
<td>SURV 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 312</td>
<td>SURV 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 315</td>
<td>SURV 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 316</td>
<td>SURV 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 317</td>
<td>SURV 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 318</td>
<td>SURV 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>SURV 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4TH YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 418</td>
<td>SURV 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 490</td>
<td>SURV 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>SURV 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 points from SURV 322, 325, 330, 335, 421-432, 470, including at least 36 400-level points. 54 Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points</td>
<td>54 points from SURV 322, 325, 330, 335, 421-432, 470, including at least 36 400-level points. 54 Further papers in any subject to make a total of 552 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TOTAL</strong></th>
<th><strong>TOTAL</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF COMMERCE – BCom**

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 28 and 106 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 118); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

### Major Subject Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BSNS 101-103, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103-105</td>
<td>BSNS 101-103, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103-106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 300-level ACCT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

| 360 | 360 | 414 | 360 |

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### INFORMATION SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101-105 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112 recommended</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARKETING MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101, 104-106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 201 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 301-304</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 305-308</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 332 or 341</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level INFO paper or SENG or TELE</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 201 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three 200-level MANT papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level MANT papers (excluding MANT 365)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of MART 303-306, 325-329</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language papers must be in a language other than the student's native language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

|            | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
## BACHELOR OF COMMERCE – BCom continued

### TOURISM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 102 or 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 101-106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 201 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 302</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 300-level TOUR papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUS+**

| 72 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. 72 May be taken from outside Commerce  |

**TOTAL** 360

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

### KEY

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
**BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS – BCom(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year. Every programme must include BSNS 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 201. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>FINQ 102, MATH 102 and 103 or MATH 160</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>BSNS 102 or FINQ 102 or 100-level MATH or STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101, 103, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101, 103, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101, 103-105 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or

b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.
### BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS – BCom(Hons) continued

#### INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1ST STAGE
- BSNS 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

#### MANAGEMENT
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MARKETING MANAGEMENT
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TOURISM
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2ND STAGE
- ECON 201 or 271
- FINC 201
- One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222
- 36 further points of language or culture papers
- 18 further points

#### 3RD STAGE
- ECON 302
- FINC 305
- MANT 332 or 341
- MART 326
- 36 points of language papers

#### 4TH STAGE
- IBUS 480
  - 54 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists
  - 36 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE – PGDipCom

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 400-level ACCT points (excluding ACCT 480)</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>144 400-level FINC points or 108 400-level FINC points and 36 further 300- or 400-level ACCT, ECON, FINC, LAWS, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</th>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists, and 54 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists</td>
<td>72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446 and 72 further points from MANT 365, 400-level MANT</td>
<td>144 approved 400-level MART points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MASTER OF BUSINESS – MBus

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Master of Business in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 590, 591, and 144 points from ACCT 402-413 or other approved papers</td>
<td>ECON 590, 591, and 144 points from ECON 421-442 or other approved papers</td>
<td>FINC 590, and 180 points from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers</td>
<td>INFO 590, 591, and 144 points from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</th>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 590, 591, 72 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists, and 54 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists</td>
<td>MANT 590, 591, 72 points from MANT 401, 425, 426, 429-432, 435-438, 445, 446, and 72 further points from 400-level MANT or other approved papers</td>
<td>MART 590, 591, 431-433, and 90 further points from MART 434-456 or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 365 is a prerequisite for this programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF TOURISM – BTour**

**BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS – BTour(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Tourism and Bachelor of Tourism with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

*Note: No new students will be accepted for these programmes; Tourism is now available as a subject for BCom and BCom(Hons).*

**BTour**

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Tourism. 270 points must be for Tourism or other compulsory papers; the remaining 90 points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 28 and 106 for details.

**BTour(Hons)**

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in Tourism. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BTour</th>
<th>BTour(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 101 or STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 217</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 302</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 300-level TOUR papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Normally prior to enrolling in 300-level papers, every student must complete all of the following: ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (BSNS 101-106 may be substituted for equivalent papers).

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM – PGDipTour**

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PGDipTour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 points from TOUR 302, 400-level TOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four further 400-level TOUR papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY – BDentTech
BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH – BOH

These charts set out the structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager; Faculty of Dentistry.

A separate application for admission to these programmes must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 1 November.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES – BHealSc

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

A separate application for admission to the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 15 September.

An Honours programme is available to Medical Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BHealSc degree.
Other Bachelors’ Degrees in Health Sciences Disciplines (Dental Surgery, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy) and the Health Sciences First Year Course.

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year. A separate application for admission to second year classes must be submitted no later than 1 October in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

HEALTH SCIENCES FIRST YEAR COURSE

The Health Sciences First Year course is a general course designed to prepare students seeking entry into any one of the Health Sciences professional degrees. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student’s university study.

Students who have completed not more than one year of university study in subjects other than the Health Sciences First Year compulsory papers (or equivalent) may be granted a dispensation to undertake the Health Sciences First Year. No student will be permitted to take an examination in a subject of the first year course in which a pass has already been gained.

Enquiries should be made to:
Manager, Undergraduate Admissions
Division of Health Sciences
University of Otago
PO Box 647
Dunedin

The compulsory Health Sciences First Year course is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH SCIENCES FIRST YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy_approvedpapers.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

All Health Sciences First Year students will sit a compulsory English diagnostic test, to be held in late February. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126.

If you have not studied Chemistry or Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent) you may find CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 quite challenging.

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Courses is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. You should read these regulations to ensure you are familiar with the admission requirements. Please be aware that the Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) must be taken as part of the selection process for Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DENTAL SURGERY</th>
<th>MEDICAL LABORATORY</th>
<th>MEDICINE AND SURGERY</th>
<th>PHARMACY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDS*</td>
<td>SCIENCE BMLSc</td>
<td>MB ChB</td>
<td>BPharm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                      | DENT 261       | MELS 207           | MICN 201             | PHCY 219  |
|                      | 33             | 27                 | 126                  | 12        |
|                      | DENT 262       | MELS 221           | 18                   | PHCY 231  |
|                      | 72             | 18                 | 12                   | 7         |
|                      | DENT 263       | MELS 223           | 18                   | PHCY 251  |
|                      | 15             | 18                 | 17                   | 12        |
|                      | MELS 230       | 18                 | PHCY 254             | 12        |
|                      | MELS 241       | 21                 | PHCY 255             | 12        |
|                      | MELS 251       | 21                 | PHCY 256             | 12        |
|                      | 27             |                    | PHCY 258             | 12        |
|                      | 72             |                    | PHCY 259             | 12        |
|                      | 15             |                    | PHCY 263             | 24        |

|                      | DENT 301       | MELS 301           | MICN 301             | PHCY 315  |
|                      | 18             | 36                 | 126                  | 12        |
|                      | DENT 302       | MELS 302           | 36                   | PHCY 340  |
|                      | 21             | 36                 | 12                   | 12        |
|                      | DENT 303       | MELS 304           | 18                   | PHCY 342  |
|                      | 72             | 18                 | 12                   | 12        |
|                      | DENT 304       | MELS 305           | 18                   | PHCY 343  |
|                      | 30             | 18                 | 12                   | 12        |
|                      | DENT 305       | MELS 306           | 36                   | PHCY 344  |
|                      | 12             | 36                 | 12                   | 12        |
|                      | DENT 308       | 27                 | PHCY 345             | 50        |
|                      |                |                    | PHCY 346             | 10        |

|                      | DENT 402       | Two of MELX 401-408| MICN 401             | PHCY 470  |
|                      | 39             | 144                | 126                  | 12        |
|                      | DENT 403       |                    | PHCY 471             | 46        |
|                      | 27             |                    | PHCY 472             | 16        |
|                      | DENT 405       | 72                 | PHCY 473             | 46        |
|                      | 72             |                    |                      |           |
|                      | DENT 408       | 18                 |                      |           |
|                      | 18             |                    |                      |           |
|                      | DENT 409       | 24                 |                      |           |

|                      | DENT 511       | MICN 501           | 126                  |           |
|                      | 42             |                    |                      |           |
|                      | DENT 512       |                    |                      |           |
|                      | 90             |                    |                      |           |
|                      | DENT 513       |                    |                      |           |
|                      | 48             |                    |                      |           |
|                      | DENT 599       | 0                  |                      |           |

|                      | MICN 601       | 126                |                      |           |
|                      |                |                    |                      |           |

| PHYSIOTHERAPY | BPhy |

|                      | Health Sciences First Year Course | 126 |

|                      | PHTY 250       | 26 |
|                      | PHTY 251       | 17 |
|                      | PHTY 252       | 12 |
|                      | PHTY 254       | 48 |
|                      | PHTY 255       | 17 |

|                      | PHTY 353       | 15 |
|                      | PHTY 354       | 70 |
|                      | PHTY 355       | 35 |

|                      | PHTY 455       | 24 |
|                      | PHTY 456       | 24 |
|                      | PHTY 457       | 24 |
|                      | PHTY 458       | 24 |
|                      | PHTY 459       | 24 |

* Third year Dental Surgery papers are subject to change for 2009.
BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES – BBiomedSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at osms@otago.ac.nz.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 270 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DRUGS AND HUMAN HEALTH</th>
<th>FUNCTIONAL HUMAN BIOLOGY</th>
<th>INFECTION AND IMMUNITY</th>
<th>MOLECULAR BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1ST YEAR                |                          |                        |                                       |
| PHAL 211                | 18                       | PHSL 231               | 18                                    |
| PHAL 212                | 18                       | PHSL 232               | 18                                    |
| PHSL 232 or 233         | 18                       | PHSL 233               | 18                                    |
| At least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MIRC 221, 223, PHSI 232, 233 | 54 | At least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FOCS 202, GENE 221, 223, 223, PHAL 211, 212 | 54 |
| 18 further points       | 18                       | 18 further points      | 18                                    |

| 2ND YEAR                |                          |                        |                                       |
| PHAL 301                | 18                       | PHSL 343               | 18                                    |
| PHAL 304                | 18                       | PHAL 345               | 18                                    |
| At least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MELS 304, MIRC 334, PHAL 306, PHSI 343-345 | 36 | At least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 332, 335, BIOC 353-355, HUNT 311, 312, MELS 304, 305, PHSL 343, 345, PHSI 342, 344 | 36 |
| 36 further points       | 36                       | 36 further points      | 36                                    |

| 3RD YEAR                |                          |                        |                                       |
| PHAL 301                | 18                       | PHSL 343               | 18                                    |
| PHAL 304                | 18                       | PHAL 345               | 18                                    |
| At least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MELS 304, MIRC 334, PHAL 306, PHSI 343-345 | 36 | At least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 332, 335, BIOC 353-355, HUNT 311, 312, MELS 304, 305, PHSL 343, 345, PHSI 342, 344 | 36 |
| 36 further points       | 36                       | 36 further points      | 36                                    |

**TOTAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Human Reproduction and Development (only available to students who are completing a BBiomedSc degree in this subject in 2009); Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email osms@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

It is possible to have a minor subject specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education Studies, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Tourism, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the six degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Theology or Consumer and Applied Sciences or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Minor subjects may also be specified for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (only approved combinations of subjects are permitted) and the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science. See the BCapSc and BAppSc degree structure charts for details. No other Bachelors’ degrees have provision for minor subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY</th>
<th>ANTHROPOLOGY</th>
<th>ART HISTORY AND THEORY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL | Two 200-level ACCT papers 36 | ANAT 241 18 | ANAT 242 18 | ANAT 243 18 | Two 200-level ANTH papers 36 | Two 200-level ARTH papers 36 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>One 300-level ACCT paper 18</th>
<th>Two of ANAT 331-335 36</th>
<th>One 300-level ANTH paper 18</th>
<th>One 300-level ARTH paper 18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

| TOTAL 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>ASIAN STUDIES</th>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>18 Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers 36</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
<td>BIOL 113 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL | ASIA 201 18 | Two 200-level BIBS papers 36 | Two of BIOC 221-223 36 | Two of BTNY 221, 223, 225 36 |

| 300-LEVEL | ASIA 301 18 | One 300-level BIBS paper 18 | Two 300-level BIOC papers 36 | Two of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326 36 |

One of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326 18

May include either RELS 211 or 311

Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221-223 include CELS 191

One of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 309, 310, 312 18

Must include at least 36 points above 200-level

| TOTAL 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

**BUSINESS LAW**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>90 points from LAWS 101, ACCT 304, ACTB 101, 201-203, 301, including at least three papers at 200-level or above and at least one of ACTB 301, ACCT 304</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18 300-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 390)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five of ASIA 101, CHIN 241-245, 342-345, HIST 210, MANT 348</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of CHIN 333-335</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Must include at least one 300-level paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>36 200-level CHEM points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18 300-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 390)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHINESE CULTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Five of ASIA 101, CHIN 241-245, 342-345, HIST 210, MANT 348</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHINESE LANGUAGE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>CHIN 131</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One of CHIN 333-335</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level CHTH paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLASSICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level CLTE papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMUNICATION STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>MFCO 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>MFCO 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two further papers from those available for Communication Studies major subject requirements, one of which must be at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES</th>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>DANCE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>One of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level SOWK papers</td>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>FOSC 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>FOSC 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 300-level SOWK points</td>
<td>One 300-level COSC paper</td>
<td>One of FOSC 303, 305-308</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Must include 72 points above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100-level, 18 of which must be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>above 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DESIGN STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>ECOLOGY</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>Two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271</td>
<td>Two of EDUC 251-254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECOL 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 DESI points at 200-level or above, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
<td>ECOL 311</td>
<td>One 300-level ECON paper</td>
<td>One of EDUC 301-351, EDUX 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388-395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, SPIN 301, ZOOOL 313, 315, 316, 318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18 Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127, 128, 150</td>
<td>Two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, 141, MAOR 108</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of ELEC 353-358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANTH 105, 205 or 305 may be substituted for one paper

MUSI 140 and 141 should be taken in gamelan

Must include at least one 300-level paper

---

**TOTAL:**

| 100-LEVEL | 90 | 200-LEVEL | 90 | 300-LEVEL | 90 | TOTAL | 90 |
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>BSNS 101</td>
<td>Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

| See below               | Two 200-level FINC papers | Two of FOSC 201-203, 213 | HUNT 231  |
|                        |                          |                          | HUNT 232 or 233 |

### 300-LEVEL

| Three 200- or 300-level MFCO papers | One 300-level FINC paper | One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307 | HUNT 331  |
| CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, 305, or THEA 341 | STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as part of the minor subject requirements or as a prerequisite when: (a) the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or (b) the student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which the statistics alternative is more appropriate |
|                                |                          |                             | 36       |

* Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>99</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### FRENCH CULTURE

| FREN 141 or 161 | 18 | FREN 131 | 18 | See below |
| FREN 132 | 18 |

### FRENCH LANGUAGE (for students who have not previously studied French)

| FREN 232 | 18 |

### FRENCH LANGUAGE (for students with an appropriate level of French language)

| FREN 233 | 18 |

### GENDER STUDIES

| FREN 234 | 18 |

| FREN 235 | 18 |

| FREN 236 | 18 |

A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

One 300-level GEND paper 18

One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226*, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327*, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302

Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level

* Subject to approval

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>99</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENETICS</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY (Arts option)</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY (Science option)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>SURV 111</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 114</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two of GENE 221-223</td>
<td>36 SPIN 201</td>
<td>Two 200-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(excluding GEOG 290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of GEOG 216, 281-290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>One of GENE 311-313</td>
<td>18 SPIN 301</td>
<td>One 300-level GEOG paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further paper from GENE 311-313, BIOC 352, MICR 335, PLBI 312</td>
<td>18 SURV 318</td>
<td>(excluding GEOG 380, 396)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEOG 387-395, 397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>18 Two 100-level GERM papers</td>
<td>36 GREK 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>GREK 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>18 Two 200-level GERM papers</td>
<td>36 GREK 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>GREK 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level GEOL paper</td>
<td>18 One 300-level GERM paper</td>
<td>18 One 300-level GREK paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>18 One 300-level GERM paper</td>
<td>18 One 300-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 One 300-level HIST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Prerequisites for GENE 221**: include CHEM 191

---

**No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics**
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour continued

#### HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105</td>
<td>TOUR 101, TOUR 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>TOUR 214 or 217</td>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four of ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 226, 325, 326</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 211-213</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192

**Must include one 300-level paper**
- PHIL 405 or 411 may be substituted for one 300-level paper

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### HOSPITALITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 101, TOUR 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 214 or 217</td>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 303 or 304</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-314</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192

**Must include one 300-level paper**
- PHIL 405 or 411 may be substituted for one 300-level paper

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### HUMAN NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two HUNT 311-314</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 417, 448, 458, 459</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192

**Must include one 300-level paper**
- PHIL 405 or 411 may be substituted for one 300-level paper

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### HUMAN SERVICES LAW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### INFORMATION SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>BSNS 106, COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355</td>
<td>At least 90 points from JAPA 132, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline**

**Must include at least one 300-level paper**

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### IRISH STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### JAPANESE CULTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>JAPA 132, 132, 231, 233</td>
<td>JAPA 301, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345, ASIA 301</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>348</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>At least 90 points from JAPA 132, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### JAPANESE LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite Courses</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>JAPA 132, 132, 231, 233</td>
<td>JAPA 301, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345, ASIA 301</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>348</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>At least 90 points from JAPA 132, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 441</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**
- 90

#### KEY

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour continued

### LATIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PORT 131, 132, 141, SPAN 131, 132</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 243 or 263</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 227</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LINGUISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 131, MFEO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MAORI STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARINE SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARI 201 or 202, ZOOL 221</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARKETING MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MATHEMATICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PREREQUISITES

- **MATH or COMO points** include ECOL 111 (excluding MATH 151)
- **Prerequisites for MATH 170** include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111
- **Prerequisites for MARI 201** include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191
- **Prerequisites for MARI 302** include ECOL 111
- **Students with advanced placement into MATH 170** can replace MATH 160 with 18 MATH or COMO points (excluding MATH 151)

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICROBIOLOGY</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
<th>MUSIC TECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>NEUROSCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

| MICR 221 | 18 | 36 MUSI points at 200-level or above | MUSI 332 |
| MICR 222 | 18 | MUSI 332 Two of COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, DESI 217, 227, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369 |
| MICR 223 | 18 | Also see below                          |          |
|          |    | Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191 |
|          |    | Must include three papers at 200-level or above |

### 300-LEVEL

| Two 300-level MICR papers | 36 | 18 300-level MUSI points | 18 Two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314 |
| Prerequisites for MICR 221 |    | MUSI 332 Two of COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, DESI 217, 227, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369 |
| include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191 |    | Prerequisites for 200-level papers are listed in the Prescriptions |

|          |    |    |          |
|          |    | TOTAL 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

### 400-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEW ZEALAND STUDIES</th>
<th>NUTRITION COMMUNICATION</th>
<th>PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES</th>
<th>PASTORAL STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points from the list below**</td>
<td>CELS 191 or FOSC 111</td>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, CHTX 121, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
<td>Two 200-level PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level PAST paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-LEVEL

| One paper from the list below** | HUNT 314 | One of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR | 18 |
| -- | | | |
| -- | | Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192 | | |
| -- | | | |

### TOTAL

| 90 | 108 | 90 | 90 |

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Minor Subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour (continued)

**Performing Arts Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERF 101</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36 See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERF 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>Two 200-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36 See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54 MUSI, PERF, PHSE or THEA points at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level</td>
<td>PHAL 301</td>
<td>One 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td>18 Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of PHAL 303-306</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 160 and 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Physics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers</td>
<td>36 PSYC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers</td>
<td>36 Two 200-level PORT papers</td>
<td>36 PSYC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 233</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>One 300-level POLS paper</td>
<td>18 One 300-level PORT paper</td>
<td>18 One of PSYC 313-323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Pharmacy</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RELIGIOUS STUDIES</th>
<th>SOCIETY</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
<th>SPANISH CULTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level SOCI papers</td>
<td>36 BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 SPAN 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 SPAN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level RELS papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two 100-level SOCI papers</td>
<td>36 INFO 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 221 or COSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level RELS papers</td>
<td>36 One of SENG 301, INFO 323,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 345,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level RELS paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level SOCI or</td>
<td>Prerequisite for INFO 221,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOSC paper</td>
<td>COSC 241 is COMP 160,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>prerequisite for COSC 345 is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 105, 206, 312,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>316, 319, 322, 323, EDUC 101,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>254, 318, ENGL 333,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEND 102, 201, 205, 206, 305,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>306, 308, GEOG 210, 381,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202, HIST 104, 106, 219,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 211, 336, 337, MAOR 102,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 201, 329, MFCO 102,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 206, 337, 338, POLS 102,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>303, SOWK 233, 234, 236, 319,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 may be substituted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for one SOCI or SOSC paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90 108 90 90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPANISH LANGUAGE</th>
<th>STATISTICS</th>
<th>TELECOMMUNICATIONS</th>
<th>TESOL*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>LING 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>LING 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of LING 212, 214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Five STAT papers, at least</td>
<td>Two of TELE 301-303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>four of which must be</td>
<td>Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>above 100-level, including</td>
<td>TELE 202 is COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at least one at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90 90 90 108

*Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

### THEATRE STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>THEA 121 or 122, One further 100-level THEA paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level THEA papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level THEA paper, MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 |

### THEOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 |

### TOURISM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>TOUR 101, TOUR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>One of TOUR 211, 215-217</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>One of TOUR 301, 305, 306</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 |

### VISUAL CULTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>MFCO 104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>MFCO 204</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 |

### WRITING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>ENGL 127, CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>ENGL 227, Two of ENGL 128, 217, 228, THEA 241</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 |

### ZOOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>BIOL 112, CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two of ZOOL 221-223</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 90 |

With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327. ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers. No paper forming part of a minor in Writing may also count for a minor or major in English.
The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant ‘Schedule C’ printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, Consumer and Applied Sciences, and Commerce Schedules.

The following lists give the papers included in each Schedule C. A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

**ARTS AND MUSIC**

**Anthropology**  
Papers with ANTH subject code

**Arabic**  
Papers with ARAB subject code

**Art History and Theory**  
Papers with ARTH subject code

**Asian Studies**  
Papers with ASIA subject code

**Biblical Studies**  
Papers with BIBS and BIBX subject codes

**Bioethics**  
BITC 301

**Biological Anthropology**  
Papers with BIOA subject code

**Business Studies**  
BSNS 104, 106

**Children’s Issues**  
Papers with CHIX subject code

**Chinese**  
Papers with CHIN subject code

**Christian Thought and History**  
Papers with CHTH and CHTX subject codes

**Classical Studies**  
Papers with CLAS subject code

**Computer and Information Science**  
Papers with COMP subject code

**Computer Science**  
Papers with COSC subject code

**Design Studies**  
Papers with DESI subject code

**Economics**  
Papers with ECON subject code

**Education**  
Papers with EDUC and EDUX subject codes  
EDMX 403, 420, 423, 428, 430, 451, 453, 454, 461

**English**  
Papers with ENGL subject code

**Environment and Society**  
Papers with ENVI subject code

**European Studies**  
Papers with EURO subject code

**Film and Media Studies**  
FIME 104

**French**  
Papers with FREN subject code

**Gender Studies**  
Papers with GEND subject code

**Geography**  
Papers with GEOG subject code

**German**  
Papers with GERM subject code

**Greek**  
Papers with GREEK subject code

**Health Studies**  
Papers with HEAL subject code

**Hebrew**  
HEBR 103

**History**  
Papers with HIST subject code

**Information Science**  
Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes

**Japanese**  
Papers with JAPA subject code

**Latin**  
Papers with LATN subject code

**Law**  
LAWS 101

**Linguistics**  
Papers with LING subject code

**Māori Studies**  
Papers with MAOR and MAOX subject codes

**Mathematics**  
Papers with MATH subject code

**Media, Film and Communication**  
Papers with MFCO subject code

**Music**  
Papers with MUSI subject code

**New Zealand Studies**  
NZST 101

**Pacific Islands Studies**  
Papers with PACI and PACX subject codes

**Performing Arts Studies**  
Papers with PERF subject code

**Philosophy**  
Papers with PHIL subject code

**Politics**  
Papers with POLS subject code

**Portuguese**  
Papers with PORT subject code

**Psychology**  
Papers with PSYC subject code

**Religious Studies**  
Papers with RELS and RELX subject codes

**Social and Community Work**  
Papers with SOWK paper code  
SOWX 111, 114, 307, 501

**Social Science**  
SOSC 301

**Sociology**  
Papers with SOCI subject code

**Spanish**  
Papers with SPAN subject code

**Statistics**  
Papers with STAT subject code

**Theatre Studies**  
Papers with THEA subject code

**THEOLOGY**

**Biblical Studies**  
Papers with BIBS and BIBX subject codes

**Christian Thought and History**  
Papers with CHTH and CHTX subject codes

**Hebrew**  
HEBR 103

**Pastoral Studies**  
Papers with PAST and PASX subject codes

**Religious Studies**  
Papers with RELS and RELX subject codes

**CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES**

**Anthropology**  
ANTH 103, 105, 314, 319

**Biochemistry**  
BIOC 192

**Biology**  
BIOL 112
Business Studies
BSNS 102-105
Cell and Molecular Biology
CELS 191
Chemistry
CHEM 111, 191
Children's Issues
Papers with CHIX subject code
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Papers with CLTE and CLTX subject codes
Consumer Food Science
Papers with FOSC subject code (excluding FOSC 304, 311, 411)
Design Studies
Papers with DESI subject code
Economics
ECON 112
Education
EDUC 101, 102
Environment and Society
ENVI 111
Gender Studies
GEND 101, 102
Geography
GEOG 102
Human Body Systems
Papers with HUBS subject code
Human Nutrition
Papers with HUNT subject code
LAW
LAW 101
Management
MANT 102
Māori Studies
MAOR 102, 110
Marketing Management
MART 329
Microbiology
MICR 221, 331
Physics
PHSI 191
Physiology
PHSL 251
Politics
POLS 102, 103
Psychology
PSYC 111, 112
Social and Community Work
Papers with SOWK subject code
SOCW 111, 114, 307, 501
Statistics
STAT 110, 115, 341

SCIENCE
Anatomy and Structural Biology
Papers with ANAT subject code
Biochemistry
Papers with BIOC subject code
Biological Anthropology
Papers with BIOA subject code
Biology
Papers with BIOL subject code
Biotechnology
Papers with BITE subject code
Botany
Papers with BTNY subject code
Business Studies
BSNS 106
Cell and Molecular Biology
CELS 191
Chemistry
Papers with CHEM subject code
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Papers with CLTE and CLTX subject codes
Community Nutrition
Papers with CMNX subject code
Computational Mathematics
COMO 101, 103, 202, 301
Computer and Information Science
Papers with COMP subject code
Computer Science
Papers with COSC subject code
Design for Technology
Papers with DETE subject code
Design Studies
DESI 213, 223, 313, 323
Earth and Ocean Science
Papers with EAOS and EAOX subject codes
Ecology
Papers with ECOL subject code
Electronics
Papers with ELEC subject code
Energy Management
Papers with EMAN subject code
Environment and Society
ENVI 111
Environmental Science
Papers with ENVS subject code
Food Science
Papers with FOSC subject code (excluding FOSC 212, 305, 308, 309, 411)
Forensic Biology
FORB 201
Geomatics
Papers with GENE subject code
Geography
Papers with GEOG subject code
Geology
Papers with GEOL and GEOX subject codes
Hazard Assessment and Management
HAZX 401-404, 411
Health Studies
HEAL 192, 211
Human Body Systems
Papers with HUBS subject code
Human Nutrition
Papers with HUNT subject code
Information Science
Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes
Marine Science
Papers with MARI subject code
Mathematics
Papers with MATH subject code
Microbiology
Papers with MIRC subject code
Nautical Studies
Papers with NAUT subject code
Neuroscience
Papers with NEUR subject code
Pharmacology
Papers with PHAL subject code
Philosophy
PHIL 225, 226, 325, 326
Physics
Papers with PHSI subject code
Physiology
Papers with PHSL subject code
Plant Biotechnology
Papers with PLBI subject code
Project Management
PMAN 401
Psychology
Papers with PSYC subject code
Spatial Information
Papers with SPIN subject code
Statistics
Papers with STAT subject code
Surveying
Papers with SURV and SURX subject codes
Telecommunications
TELE 202, 301-303
Toxicology
Papers with PHAL subject code
Wildlife Management
Papers with WILM subject code
Zoology
Papers with ZOOL subject code

COMMERCE
Accounting
Papers with ACCT, ACTB and ACTP subject codes
Business Studies
Papers with BSNS subject code
Computer and Information Science
Papers with COMP subject code
Computer Science
COSC 241-244
Economics
Papers with ECON subject code
European Studies
EURO 203
Finance
Papers with FINC and FINQ subject codes
Information Science
Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes
Management
Papers with MANT subject code
Marketing Management
Papers with MART and MARX subject codes
Software Engineering
SENG 301
Spatial Information
SPIN 201, 301, 401
Telecommunications
TELE 303
Tourism
Papers with TOUR and TOUX subject codes
For each paper, information is included on paper code, title, the teaching period in which the paper is offered, points, EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) value, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, a brief description of the paper’s content, and location (campus where its teachers are based). If a paper is listed in a ‘Schedule C’ (see page 118), that is given. Many papers are normally available only for specific qualifications, and in such cases this is indicated by the comment ‘Limited to’.

Please note that the availability of some papers may have changed since this Guide was printed. For up to date information, either contact the department concerned or check on the University’s website at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html.

The introduction of some papers in 2009 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

The following are some key terms which you may encounter when planning your course of study:

**CODES**

Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**EFTS (EQUIVALENT FULL-TIME STUDENT)**

EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University.

A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

**LECTURE**

The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a fifty minute oral teaching session.

**POINTS**

Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels. You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values depending on the workload they require.

**PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**

Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites. If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper. If two papers are restricted against each other, you may not count both towards your qualification. Some papers also have corequisites which are papers that must be taken concurrently.

**SEMESTERS**

The University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught over both semesters on a full year basis. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year.

Some single semester papers are offered in both semesters, but most are available only once in a year.

In planning a year’s work it is usually best to plan your course so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

Details of Summer School papers and class times are set out in a separate Summer School prospectus, available on request.

**TUTORIAL**

Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual tuition.

**WORKLOAD**

A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course where the workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, permission must be sought from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.
ACCOUNTING

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.
Prerequisite: BSNS 101 or ACCT 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
Note: Concurrent enrolment in BSNS 101 is allowed only for students who demonstrate extensive prior study in accounting (Head of Department approval required).

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.
Prerequisite: ACCT 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 213 Accounting for Financial Decisions
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The role of accounting information systems in a firm's financial decisions. The paper emphasizes accounting inputs to these decisions, the nature of the decisions and the way in which the system is used to monitor them.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & (BSNS 106 or COMP 111)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102 & 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 259 Accounting Honours
(full year) 0.225 EFTS  27 points
Contemporary issues in financial and management accounting. Expands on theoretical issues from other accounting papers, developing an awareness of current accounting research.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or ACCT 101) & ACCT 102
Limited to: BCom(Hons)
Location Dunedin

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.
Prerequisite: ACCT 222
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 222
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 304 Legal Topics in Accounting
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Corporate insolvency, bankruptcy and business reconstruction. Introduction to the law of trusts and succession, and a selection of topics founded on equitable notions such as matrimonial property and credit contracts.
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & one of ACCTB 101, 201-203, LAW 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 213 & 222
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 307 Management Accounting
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.
Prerequisites: ACCT 213 & 222
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 310 Issues in Financial Reporting
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Explores the function and regulation of financial reporting in society, the analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and the problems associated with the provision and use of financial information.
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 213 & 54 further 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 319 Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Develops technical proficiency in financial accounting and reporting. Building on the content covered in ACCT 211, this paper deals mainly with the advanced and complex areas of financial accounting such as accounting for groups of companies, financial reporting diversity and accounting for changing price levels.
Prerequisite: ACCT 211
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 359 Research Methods
(full year) 0.3 EFTS  36 points
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, particularly in relation to accounting; Promotes the capability to develop and present a research proposal.
Prerequisites: ACCT 259 & 54 further 200-level ACCT points
Restrictions: ACCT 414, 415
Limited to: BCom(Hons)
Location Dunedin

Note: Admission to 400-level ACCT papers is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

ACCT 402 Accounting Theory
(full year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Key issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly the nature and measurement of capital and income of business enterprises, formulation of accounting principles and standards, allocation problems, asset valuation, effects of price and price level changes and objectivity of accounting measurement.
Restriction: ACCT 481
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 404 Accounting Information Systems
(full year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Explores the design of accounting systems from an information and systems perspective.
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 408 Advanced Management Accounting
(full year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
The provision of management accounting data about a business and its competitors for use in developing and monitoring the business strategy.
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 409 Empirical Research Workshop
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Explores a number of research methodologies and allows development of an empirical research project.
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 410 Topic in Accounting 1
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 411 Topic in Accounting 2
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 413 Topic in Accounting 3
(full year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of business activity in which the student is interested. (Not more than 10,000 words.)
Limited to: BCom(Hons)
Location Dunedin

ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study
(full year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACCT 590 Research Topic
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

ACCT 591 Project Report
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

ACTB 101 Introduction to Business Law
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Basic business law with the emphasis on using and meeting statutory requirements. Standards, protection and regulation of the relation between consumers and traders.
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed any 200-level ACTB or 200-level LAWS paper.
Location Dunedin

ACTB 201 Legal Environment of Business
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Introduction to the legal environment of business in New Zealand. Sources, nature and operation of law, the role of Government and the Courts. Property law with emphasis on interests in land and aspects of consumer law. Insolvency and insurance.
Prerequisite: ACTB 101 or 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAW 203 or 204.
Location Dunedin

ACTB 202 Law of Obligations in Business
(енн semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Law relating to obligations in business. Law of contract generally, financing of business transactions, bills of exchange and aspects of banking law. Protective features such as fair trading, intellectual property and sale of goods.
Prerequisite: One of ACTB 101, 201, LAW 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.
Location Dunedin

ACTB 203 Law of Business Organisations
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Law relating to business organisations including trusts, agency and partnership, but with special emphasis on company law. Employment law and securities law as aspects of the public interest.
Anatomy and Structural Biology

ANAT 120 The Human Body (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the structure of the human body. The functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, reproductive and nervous systems.
Restrictions: ANAT 250, 101, 102, 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed ANAT 240 or 231.

Prerequisites: One of ACCT 101, 201, LAWS 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 307 or 407.
Location Dunedin

ACTB 301 Advanced Commercial Law
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Current legal topics relating to the governance, structure and operation of business including corporate governance, competition, trans-national and e-commerce transactions, resource management, creditor’s remedies, economic torts, intellectual property, and asset protection.
Prerequisites: ACTB 202 & 203
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

Prerequisites: One of ACTB 101, 201, LAWS 101
Note: May be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 307 or 407.
Location Dunedin

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.
Prerequisites: BSNS 101 & ACCT 102 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including at least 18 200-level ACCT points)
Restriction: ACTP 301
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACTP 312 Taxation Practice
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and corporate entities.
Prerequisites: BSNS 101 & ACCT 102 & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including at least 18 200-level ACCT points)
Restriction: ACTP 302
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ACTP 346 Topic in Professional Accountancy Studies
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ACCT 211
Schedule C: Commerce

ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

ANAT 240 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points
Restriction: ANAT 232
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 241 Neurobiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points
Restriction: ANAT 232
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 242 Neurobiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points
Restriction: ANAT 232
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the male and female reproductive systems, including consideration of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation, and an introduction to development.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) & at least 36 further points
Restriction: ANAT 232
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 250 Functional Anatomy
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
Prerequisite: HUBS 191
Restrictions: ANAT 120, 101, 102, 111
Limited to: BPHEd
Location Dunedin

ANAT 320 Functional Anatomy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Regional anatomy, functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
Prerequisite: ANAT 241 or 231
Restriction: ANAT 321
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Regional anatomy, functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
Prerequisite: ANAT 241 or 231
Restriction: ANAT 321
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 332 Cell Biology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.
Prerequisite: ANAT 241 or 231
Restriction: ANAT 322
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Current topics in reproductive biology.
Prerequisite: ANAT 243 or 233
Restriction: ANAT 324
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 334 Developmental Biology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic topics in developmental biology, taught using development of the nervous system as the prime model system. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis; control of cell number in the developing organism; axis formation and patterning; and development of the neuromuscular system.
Prerequisite: ANAT 243; or ANAT 231 & (ANAT 232 or 233)
Restriction: ANAT 321
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 335 Neurobiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Structure and function of the normal and injured mammalian brain, including the structure of specific brain circuits and how the biology of neurons and glial cells can lead to degenerative changes.
Prerequisite: ANAT 242 or 232
Restriction: ANAT 323
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in neuroscience, including ANAT 335 topics studied and critiqued in greater depth.
Prerequisite: ANAT 242 or 232
Restriction: ANAT 325
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 354 Special Topic: Research Principles in Anatomy
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to research skills, including 21st century microscopy and anatomical techniques, laboratory skills, literature searches, experimental design and research writing.
Prerequisites: ANAT 241-243
Schedule C: Science
Note: Available only to BSc(Hons) students or prospective MSc students with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 453 Special Topics 1
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 454 Neurobiology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 455 Research Topic
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 457 Special Topics 2
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
ANTH 458  Current Topics in Anatomical Science  
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 480  Research Project  
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Limited to: PGMPhilSc  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 490  Research Project  
(full year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points  
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGMPhilArts, PGMPhilSc  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 495  Masters Thesis Preparation  
(4th semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin  

ANTHROPOLOGY  

ANTH 103  Anthropology, Culture and Society  
(first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.  
Restriction: ANTH 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 205  Anthropology of Contemporary Pacific Cultures  
(first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 206  Anthropology of Contemporary Issues  
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Anthropological explanation of fundamental social issues such as ethnicity, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 207  Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex  
(summer school)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal requirements may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  

ANTH 316  Labour and Society  
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Comparative studies of labour and development in Third World societies.  
Prerequisite: Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 318  History and Society  
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Theory and methods used in archaeological analysis of historically recorded societies. Includes case studies from New Zealand, Australia, North America and other selected regions.  
Prerequisite: Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 321  Archaeozoology  
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Practical, methodological and theoretical approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of the major classes of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific, methodological skills in the analysis of these, and explore current issues in their interpretation.  
Prerequisite: Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 322  Humanities and the Study of Human Social Evolution  
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A review of bio-anthropological evidence for the origins and development of the human species, and archaeological evidence for the development of culture and society up to the rise of early civilisations.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 323  Archaeological Research  
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the 'everyday' can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.  
Prerequisite: Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

PREREQUISITIONS
ANTH 212  Special Topic  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 108 points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
ANTH 327  Anthropology of Money  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.  
Prerequisite:  
Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 401  Advanced New Zealand Archaeology  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Recent research and current projects in prehistory, ethnohistory and historical archaeology.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 403  Advanced Oceanic Prehistory  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 405  Archaeological Excavation  
(First semester)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.  
Prerequisites:  
ANTH 208 & 72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Note:  
Attendance at a field school during February is compulsory. Students intending to enrol must contact the Department before 10 January.  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 406  Cultural Interpretation  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Problems in the interpretation of culture: the study of symbols, rituals, coded behaviour.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 409  Material Culture Studies  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
The analysis of artefacts in archaeology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as more contemporary issues in symbolism, meaning and cultural landscapes.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 410  Special Topic in Archaeology  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
ANTH 411  Special Topic in Social Anthropology  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
ANTH 416  Anthropology and Development  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Theories and contemporary issues relating to development and underdevelopment.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 423  Bodies, Technologies and Medicines  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Recommended preparation:  
ANTH 322 or 323  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Note:  
May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 424  The Anthropology of Evil  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 425  Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora  
(First semester)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.  
Prerequisite:  
72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ANTH 490  Dissertation  
(Full year)  
0.4 EFTS  
48 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.  
Restrictions:  
ARCH 490, ANTH 480, 485  
Location  Dunedin  
ARCH 490  Dissertation (Archaeology)  
(Full year)  
0.4 EFTS  
48 points  
Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.  
Restrictions:  
ANTH 490, 480, 485  
Location  Dunedin  
APPLIED GEOLOGY  
See Applied Science Tables.  
APPLIED SCIENCE  
APPS 499  Applied Science Work Experience  
(Full year)  
0.05 EFTS  
6 points  
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.  
Prerequisite:  
90 200-level points  
Limited to:  
BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons)  
Note:  
Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student’s major subject.  
Location  Dunedin  
AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES  
See Applied Science Tables.  
ART HISTORY AND THEORY  
ARTh 111  Painting, Theory, Aesthetics  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An introduction to central problems of theory, aesthetics and criticism in painting from the early Renaissance to the present.  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
ARTh 114  Interpreting Artworks  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, critical, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
ARTh 115  The European Tradition in Art and Architecture  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An historical survey of Western art and architecture from 1500 to the modern era. Provides a broad cultural grounding for further study of art and for overseas travel.  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ARTh 116  Modern Art  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Explorations of the visual and theoretical dimensions of a century of modern art from Impressionism (c. 1874) to Pop Art (c. 1960).  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ARTh 211  Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.  
Prerequisite:  
18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
ARTh 212  Gothic Art  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A social and critical history of Western art from the twelfth century to the late Middle Ages, including an examination of the Gothic cathedral and the emergence of secular art associated with the medieval court.  
Prerequisite:  
18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Location  Dunedin  
ARTh 214  High Renaissance and Mannerism in Italy  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Examines the 'superstar' status of Leonardo, Michelangelo and Raphael, artists whose achievements are still regarded as defining the High Renaissance, together with Mannerism, the controversial art of Vasari's Italy.  
ARABIC  
ARAB 131  Introductory Arabic 1  
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An introduction to Standard Arabic and some of its colloquial forms, for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of Arabic people.  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
ARAB 132  Introductory Arabic 2  
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An introduction to the basic structures of the Arabic language, with special attention devoted to written aspects; regional variation in Arabic; cultural concepts.  
Prerequisite:  
ARAB 131  
Schedule C:  
Arts and Music  
Note:  
The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Arabic language.  
See Applied Science Tables.  
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html  
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005.

ARTH 215 Nineteenth-Century Art and Culture
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A social and critical history of art in Europe, America, Australia and New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 217 New Zealand Art 1890s to 1970s
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 218 Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the often contentious relationship between art and fashion, beginning with the rise of Aesthetics and the Rational/Reform Dress movement in the 1900s, and moving on to cover such topics as Pop Art and fashion, photography and fashion, and the use of fashion imagery by women artists.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 220 Art in the Pacific
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the visual arts in the Pacific from the pre-colonial period until the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2002.

ARTH 221 History of Photography
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of Photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 222 Art in China
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Chinese art and material culture during the imperial era.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 223 Art in Japan
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 224 Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explorations of intellectual articulations of art – in theory, aesthetics and criticism – from origins in fifteenth-century Italy to the present.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 313 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 413
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 314 Gender Issues in Art
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 414
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 319 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points

ARTH 320 Art in Crisis 1970-1985
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 420
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 321 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 421
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 422
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 423
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 324 Histories of Art
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 424
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 325 Art Controversies in New Zealand
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Godlee’s portrayal of Mäori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Canoe - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 425
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 326 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What was ‘floating world art’? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ARTH points or 54 200-level points
Restriction: ARTH 426
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.

ARTH 411 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 412 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 413 Perspective/Theory and Philosophy
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced critical and philosophical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 313
Schedule: C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

ARTH 414 Gender Issues in Art
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 314
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 420 Art in Crisis: 1970-1985
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 320
Schedule: C: Arts and Music

ARTH 421 Art for Art’s Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points

ARTH 422 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.
Location: Dunedin

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.
Location: Dunedin

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.
Location: Dunedin

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.
Location: Dunedin
articates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 423 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Is fascism the aestheticization of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 323
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 424 Histories of Art
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 425 Art Controversies in New Zealand
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie's portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Candom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 325
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTH 426 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-cultures?
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 326
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 470 Catalogue Project
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 48 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art - the art catalogue - including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 490
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art - the art catalogue - including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 490
Location: Dunedin

ASIAN STUDIES

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.

BIBLICAL STUDIES

Note: Some BIBS papers are also available as BIBX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
Restriction: BIBX 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of individual prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.
Restriction: BIBX 121
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of individual prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
Prerequisite: HEBR 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBS 214 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

BIBS 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
Prerequisite: BIBS 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBS 314 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 315 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBS 216 Women in Biblical Texts
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of women in biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: BIBS 216, BIBX 216, 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: BIBS 216 is only available as BIBX 216.

BIBS 221 The Gospels
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBS 222 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.
Prerequisite: (GREK 111 & 112) or BIBS 123
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBS 224 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 225 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: BIBS 326
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 311 Old Testament Prophets
(Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCAPsc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
### BIBS 316 Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced)

A survey of women in Biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics. Detailed exegesis of selected texts.

**Prerequisite:**
- One 200-level BIBS or BBX paper
- Restrictions: BIBS 216, BIBX 216, 316

**Location:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

*Note:* BIBS 316 is only available as BIBX 316.

### BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice (second semester)

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

**Prerequisite:**
- One 200-level BIBS, BBX, RELS or REPX paper
- Restrictions: BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) (second semester)

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

**Prerequisite:**
- One 300-level BIBS, BBIX, RELS or REPX paper

**Restrictions:**
- BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIBS 421 Selected New Testament Texts (full year)

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIBS 423 Special Topic (not offered in 2009)

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry (second semester)

An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats; proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.

**Prerequisite:**
- CHEM 191 or 112

**Restriction:**
- BIOC 111

**Schedule C:**
- Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIOCHEMISTRY

#### BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry (second semester)

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus. Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

**Prerequisite:**
- One 200-level BIBS or BBX paper

**Restriction:**
- BIBS 226

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

### BIOC 222 Proteins and Biotechnology (second semester)

Theoretical basis and practical skills for the study of the structure and function of proteins. Enzyme catalysis and macromolecular interactions. Motion of enzymes and protein switches at atomic resolution. Design, production and purification of useful proteins.

**Prerequisites:**
- BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points

**Restrictions:**
- BIOC 230, 212, 213

**Recommended preparation:**
- BIOC 221

**Recommended concurrent study:**
- BIOC 223

**Schedule C:**
- Science

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism (second semester)


**Prerequisites:**
- BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points

**Restrictions:**
- BIOC 230, 212, 213

**Recommended preparation:**
- BIOC 221

**Recommended concurrent study:**
- BIOC 222

**Schedule C:**
- Science

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIOC 320 Biochemistry (first semester)


**Prerequisites:**
- BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 18 further points

**Restrictions:**
- BIOC 221–223, 211–213

**Schedule C:**
- Science

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry (first semester)

Exploring how structure underlies protein function, diversity and bioengineering. Interaction of proteins with other proteins, small ligands, DNA. Molecular chaperones, protein machines, enzyme mechanisms. Design of novel proteins and structure-based drugs.

**Prerequisites:**
- BIOC 221 & 222; or BIOC 211 & (BIOC 211 or 213)

**Schedule C:**
- Science

*Note:* In approved cases GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 212.

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology (first semester)


**Prerequisites:**
- BIOC 192 or 211 & BIOC 221; or BIOC 211

**Recommended preparation:**
- One of BIOC 222, 223, 212, 213 & 211 (GENE 211 or 212)

**Schedule C:**
- Science

*Note:* In approved cases GENE 221 & (GENE 222 or 223) may be substituted for BIOC 192 or 111.

**Location:**
- Dunedin

## BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice (second semester)

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

**Prerequisite:**
- One 200-level BIBS, BBX, RELS or REPX paper

**Restrictions:**
- BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) (not offered in 2009)

A detailed introduction to the study of the New Testament epistles with exegesis of selected texts.

**Prerequisite:**
- One 200-level BIBS or BBX paper

**Restrictions:**
- BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3 (full year)

Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.

**Prerequisite:**
- BIBS 223

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIBS 324 Special Topic (not offered in 2009)

**Prerequisite:**
- One 200-level BIBS or BBX paper

**Restriction:**
- BIBS 322

**Schedule C:**
- Arts and Music, Theology

### BIOC 211 Molecular Biology (first semester)


**Prerequisites:**
- CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & at least 36 further points

**Restrictions:**
- BIOC 230, 211

**Recommended preparation:**
- BIOC 192

**Recommended concurrent study:**
- GENE 221

**Schedule C:**
- Science

**Location:**
- Dunedin

### BIOC 335 Advanced Cellular Biochemistry and Disease (second semester)


**Prerequisite:**
- One of BIOC 222, 212, 213

**Recommended preparation:**
- BIOC 221 & 222

**Schedule C:**
- Science

*Note:* In approved cases BIOC 221 & (GENE 222 or 223) may be substituted for BIOC 192 or 111.

**Location:**
- Dunedin
BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. The paper is intended to elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people and the environment.
Restriction: BITX 401
Limited to: MBL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
(ii) A residential weekend is held at the beginning of the semester.
Location: Dunedin

BITC 402 Clinical Aspects of Biomedical Ethics (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A paper in which the student is assisted (in one-to-one tutorials) to reflect on the ethical issues encountered during attachments to clinical areas that are arranged within the course.
Prerequisite: One of BITC 301, 401, BITX 401
Limited to: MBL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Notes: (i) Admission to BITC 402 in any one year is limited to six students.
(ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location: Dunedin

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine (full year) 0.15 EFTS 15 points
Current issues in biotics and medical law with reference to theories about the actual and desirable relationship of law and morals.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (One of BITC 401, 402, BITX 401 & LAW 447 or 448)
Limited to: MBL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location: Dunedin

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Covers topics such as psychiatric ethics, consent and cosmetic surgery; human participant research; public health and private good; genetic, infertility and assisted reproduction; death; abortion in China; foetal-maternal conflict; the doctor-patient relationship in sports.
Prerequisite: BITC 401 or BITX 401
Restriction: BITX 404
Limited to: MBL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location: Dunedin

BITC 410 Special Topic: Medicine and the Arts (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Study of presentations in the arts of life, self, death, healing, illness and ethical conflicts and dilemmas, and the cultural contexts of these.
Prerequisite: BITC 401 or BITX 401
Limited to: MBL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location: Dunedin

BIOL 112 Animal Biology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.
Recommended preparation: CEIS 191 or HUSB 191
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences is an interdisciplinary programme for which six major subjects are available: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development. General descriptions of each subject appear under individual headings in the Prescriptions, and specific papers required for the BBiomedSc degree are listed in the Biomedical Sciences Degree Table.

An Honours programme is also available.

Students wishing to study Biomedical Sciences should contact the Otago School of Medical Sciences (email osms@otago.ac.nz).

Note: BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

BIOTECHNOLOGY

BITE 401 Principles of Biotechnology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The integration of the biological sciences, technology and processing technologies involving the role of life sciences business, technology transfer, product registration and novel product development strategies.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BITE 420 Case Study
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
One case study, approved by the Programme Director, must be completed in the first year.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BITE 480 Research Report
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics approved by the Programme Director. Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.
Location Dunedin

BTNY 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cell structure and evolution of the fungi, mycorrhiza and lichen symbiosis, diversity and cultivation of fungi. Biology, ecology and control of plant pathogens, the impact of biotechnology on plant protection, pathogens in wild plants.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BTNY 323 Plant Ecology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Community, population, and evolutionary plant ecology.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
Schedule C: Science
Note: Includes a weekend field trip to the Catlins (27-29 March).
Location Dunedin

BTNY 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The physiology of plants in terrestrial and aquatic environments; photosynthesis, resistance to environmental extremes, water relations, mineral nutrition; practical and project work in ecophysiology.
Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BTNY 365 Special Topics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing, and data analysis.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BTNY 461 Developmental Physiology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in developmental plant physiology.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BTNY 462 Applied Physiology
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the application of developmental plant physiology and biotechnology to agriculture and horticulture.
Schedule C: Science

BTNY 463 Plant Pathology and Mycology
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in the biology of fungi, plant pathology, mycorrhizas and plant-viral interactions.
Schedule C: Science

BTNY 465 Marine and Terrestrial Ecophysiology
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics relating the physiology of marine plants (especially macroalgae) and terrestrial plants to their environment.
Schedule C: Science

BTNY 466 Plant Evolution
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant evolution, diversification, reproduction and interaction with animals.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BOTANY

Note: In some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field excursions and/or a field camp of up to one week's duration.

BTNY 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The physiology of plants and algal development; responses to environmental stimuli; the significance of developmental physiology to agriculture, horticulture and biotechnology.
Prerequisite: One of BIOL 113, 111, CELS 191
Schedule C: Science
Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted for the BIOL 113 prerequisite.
Location Dunedin

BTNY 223 New Zealand Plant Ecology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecology of New Zealand plants and vegetation.
Prerequisites: BIOL 113 & ECOL 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.
Location Dunedin

BTNY 225 Marine Botany
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Phytoplankton and seaweed ecology and physiology; application to global climate change, toxic algal blooms and the commercial utilisation of algae. Field trips to Portobello Marine Laboratory and Brighton Beach.
Prerequisites: BIOL 113 & ECOL 111
Schedule C: Science

Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.
BTNY 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology 
(semester 1) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the ecology of New Zealand vegetation, including applied aspects.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BTNY 468 Community Ecology 
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics relating to the structure and dynamics of plant communities.
Schedule C: Science
Note: The major part of this paper is a class research project, based on a field trip over the Easter break (approximately six days).
Location Dunedin

BTNY 469 Principles of Nature Conservation 
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the application of ecological principles to nature conservation, with particular reference to New Zealand examples.
Schedule C: Science

BUS 503 Organisational Behaviour 
How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is also designed to assist people to become more self-aware and to assist personal development. Topics covered include change, motivation, complexity and chaos, conflict resolution, organisational power and emotions, and intelligence.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 504 Statistics and Quantitative Methods 
The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making that will be used in other MBA papers. The paper provides a comprehensive working knowledge of basic statistical tools and introduces some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 505 Managerial Economics 
Introductions to both macro- and microeconomics. The macroeconomics part involves the examination of issues such as the causes and effects of economic recession, inflation and its control, economic recovery; the microeconomics section is involved with such topics as market supply and demand, elasticities, production and costs, market structures, international trade and market failure.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 506 Management Information Systems 
The development of strategies and the use of methods for making the most of information technology (IT) in an organisational setting. The principal objective of the paper is to expose participants to a set of contemporary IT issues and concepts so that they may play a leading role in the effective application of IT in the organisations in which they work.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 507 Financial Accounting 
The language, concepts and techniques of financial accounting for use in decision making. On completion of this paper students should be able to understand the bases of measurement and valuation used in preparing conventional general purpose financial statements, analyse and interpret general purpose financial statements, understand published consolidated financial statements at an elementary level, be aware of some of the contentious issues relating to financial accounting and critically evaluate financial accounting and reporting practices.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 521 Integrating Management 2 
The integration of knowledge from other subjects. Focuses on the changing environment of organisations, managing organisational capability and corporate culture. The paper provides the framework within which the behaviour of individuals, groups, networks, hierarchies and organisations as a whole may be studied.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 522 Finance 
The valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting, corporate financing, risk analysis, portfolio theory and capital markets are examined in depth. International financial management, mergers and acquisitions are also examined as special topics.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 523 Management Accounting and Control 
The mechanics of cost accounting practices and the use of accounting information by business managers for developing organisational objectives and evaluating performance.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 524 Human Resource Management 
How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good relationships and effective systems and processes of human resource management. Topics include: human resource management, organisational design, strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 525 Marketing Management 
How organisations develop a marketing orientation, and the development of marketing strategy in relation to target markets selected, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution and the new product development process.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 526 Operations Research 
Quantitative methods and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear programming for efficiency assessment, statistical methods for market analysis, decision trees and short-term forecasting.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 527 Operations Management 
Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources to outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, the planning and control of operations and improvement strategies. To reflect the growing importance of purchasing and supply in organisations and the trend towards focused operations and outsourcing, non-core processes of a paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay 
This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation, identify and resolve issues confronting their clients and so add value to the clients’ operations. The theoretical underpinning of the management project is contained in a major research essay, the second component.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 541 Preliminary Project Report 1 
Limited to: MBA

BUS 542 Preliminary Project Report 2 
Limited to: MBA

BUS 551 Business Policy A 
The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an ‘applied’ orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these influence our decision making.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 552 Business Policy B 'Mini modules' on corporate governance and research/consulting methods.
Limited to: MBA

BUS 553 International Business 
A one-week intensive module covering the key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practice in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.
Limited to: MBA

BUSC 510 General Management 
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.
Restriction: BUSC 515
Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 511 Competitive Strategy 
Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.
Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership 
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance
BUSC 513 Marketing Management

The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 514 Corporate Governance

Led by a team of internationally recognised educators and practising directors, this paper will ensure participants develop knowledge of and understanding of the legal aspects of corporate governance can direct and enhance company performance.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 515 Professional Practice Development

Developing the knowledge and skills to help make participants' health care practices more competitive. Key business concepts will be introduced to complement health professionals' functional skills and thereby enhance their business performance.

Restriction: BUSC 510

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 516 Human Capital

Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 517 Financial Decision Making

A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants to understand the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 518 Corporate Entrepreneurship

The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic intonation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 519 Contract Management Course

Develops knowledge about issues relating to contract management in New Zealand, the different relationships, roles, obligations and what is involved when producing a contract. Participants will gain expertise on how to manage people when dealing with the different roles involved.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations

An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and enterprise strategies and practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 521 Supply Chain Excellence

Supply chain manufacturing is the philosophy, techniques and methods of planning and control that eliminate waste, increase efficiency and make the manufacturing system respond faster to markets.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 522 Branding

Branding strategy, brand concepts and brand management for existing companies and new ventures.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management

Prerequisite: Six BUSC papers

Limited to: PGDipEM

BUSD 501 Legal Environment of Management

The basic legal principles of most importance in the business context. Class participants will develop the skill of recognising legal problems, especially in the law of contract, acquire knowledge of legal remedies and the process by which they may be obtained, and develop a basic understanding of industrial law.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 502 Integrating Management I

The general management function and related strategic processes. The primary focus is on corporate planning, strategy and policy implementation. Skill in the analysis and integration of important variables is developed through case studies.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 503 Organisational Behaviour

How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is also designed to assist people to become more self-aware and to assist personal development. Topics covered include change, motivation, complexity and systems, issue resolution, organisational power and emotional intelligence.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 504 Statistics and Quantitative Methods

The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making. Basic statistical tools and an introduction to some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 505 Economics I

Introductions to both macro- and microeconomics. The macroeconomics part involves the examination of issues such as the causes and effects of economic recession, inflation and its control, economic recovery; the microeconomics section is involved with such topics as market supply and demand, elasticities, production and costs, market structures, international trade and market failure.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 506 Management Information Systems

The development of strategies and the use of methods for making the most of information technology (IT) in an organisational setting. The principal objective of the paper is to expose participants to a set of contemporary IT issues and concepts so that they may play a leading role in the effective application of IT in the organisations in which they work.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 507 Financial Accounting

The language, concepts and techniques of financial accounting for use in decision making. On completion of this paper participants will be able to understand the bases of measurement and valuation used in preparing conventional general purpose financial statements, analyse and interpret general purpose financial statements, understand published consolidated financial statements at an elementary level, be aware of some of the contentious issues relating to financial accounting and critically evaluate financial accounting and reporting practices.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 508 Special Topic: Leadership

Special topic in Business Administration.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 521 Integrating Management II

The integration of knowledge from other subjects. Focuses on the changing environment of organisations, managing organisational capability and corporate culture. These provide the framework within which the behaviour of individuals, groups, networks, hierarchies and organisations as a whole may be studied.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 522 Finance

The valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting, corporate financing, risk analysis, portfolio theory and capital markets are examined in depth. International financial management, mergers and acquisitions are also examined as special topics.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 523 Management Accounting and Control

The mechanics of cost accounting practices and the use of accounting information by business managers for developing organisational objectives and evaluating performance.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 524 Human Resource Management

How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good relationships and effective systems and processes of human resource management. Topics include strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 525 Marketing Management

How organisations develop marketing orientation, and the development of marketing strategy in relation to target markets selected, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution and the new product development process.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 526 Operations Research

Quantitative methodologies and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear programming for efficiency assessment, statistical methods for market analysis, decision trees and short-term forecasting.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 527 Operations Management

Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources to outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, the planning and control of operations and improvement strategies. To reflect the latest developments, theories and practices in international organisations and the trend towards focused operations and outsourcing of non-core activities, the paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 528 Economics 2

The role of government in important economic issues, and other topics such as technological change and innovation, intellectual property/patents.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 529 Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development

In this paper students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation to identify and solve a problem-based issue. At the end of the project the student produces a report for the client organisation.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 551 Business Policy A

The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an ‘applied’ orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these impact on our decision making.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 552 Business Policy B

This paper includes ‘live case studies’ where groups of diploma and MBA students act as consultants to a local company or organisation. Also in this paper are ‘mini modules’ on corporate governance and research/consulting methods.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 553 International Business

A week is devoted to key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practices in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSD 554 Business Policy C

The paper is designed to assist people to understand the key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practices in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.

Limited to: DipBusAdmin

BUSI 501 Legal Environment of Management

The basic legal principles of most importance in the business context. Class participants will develop the skill of recognising legal problems, especially in the law of contract, acquire knowledge of legal remedies and the process by which they may be obtained, and develop a basic understanding of industrial law.

Limited to: MBA

BUSI 502 Integrating Management I

The general management function and related strategic processes. The primary focus is on corporate planning, strategy and policy implementation. Skill in the analysis and integration of important variables is developed through case studies.

Limited to: MBA

BUSI 503 Organisational Behaviour

How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is also designed to assist people...
BUSI 504  Statistics and Quantitative Methods
The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making that will be used in other MBA papers.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 505  Economics 1
Introductions to both macro- and microeconomics. The paper provides a comprehensive working knowledge of basic statistical tools and introduces some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 506  Management Information Systems
The development of information technologies (IT) and the use of methods for making the most of information technology (IT) in an organisational setting. The principal objective of the paper is to expose participants to a set of contemporary IT issues and concepts so that they may play a leading role in the effective application of IT in the organisations in which they work.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 507  Financial Accounting
The language, concepts and techniques of financial accounting for use in decision making. On completion of this paper students should be able to understand the bases of measurement and valuation used in preparing conventional general purpose financial statements, analyse and interpret general purpose financial statements, understand published consolidated financial statements at an elementary level, be aware of some of the common issues relating to financial accounting and critically evaluate financial accounting and reporting practices.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 508  Special Topic: Leadership
Special topic in Business Administration.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 521  Integrating Management 2
The integration of knowledge from other subjects. Focuses on the changing environment of organisations, managing organisational capability and corporate culture. These provide the framework within which the behaviour of individuals, groups, networks, hierarchies and organisations as a whole may be studied.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 522  Finance
The valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting, corporate financing, risk analysis, portfolio theory and capital markets are examined in depth. International financial management, mergers and acquisitions are also examined as special topics.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 523  Management Accounting and Control
The mechanics of cost accounting and the use of accounting information by business managers for developing organisational objectives and evaluating performance.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 524  Human Resource Management
How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good relationships and effective systems and processes of human resource management. Topics include strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 525  Marketing Management
How organisations develop a marketing orientation, and the development of marketing strategy in relation to target markets selected, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution and the new product development process.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 526  Operations Research
Quantitative methods and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear programming for efficiency assessment, statistical methods for market analysis, decision trees and short-term forecasting.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 527  Operations Management
Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources to outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, the planning and control of operations and improvement strategies. To reflect the growing importance of purchasing and supply in organisations and the trend towards focused operations and outsourcing of non-core activities, this paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 528  Economics 2
The role of government in important economic issues, and other topics such as technological change and invention, innovation, intellectual property/patents.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 529  Special Topic: Innovation and New Product Development
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 530  Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 540  Consulting Project and Research Essay
This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation, identify and resolve issues confronting their clients and so add value to the clients' operations. The theoretical underpinning of the management project is contained in a major research essay, the second component.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 551  Business Policy A
The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an 'applied' orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these impact on our decision making.
Limited to: MBA

BUSI 552  Business Policy B
This paper includes 'case study' work on which groups of MBA students act as consultants to local company or organisation. Also in this paper are 'mini modules' on corporate governance and research/consulting methods. Limited to: MBA

BUSI 553  International Business
A one-week intensive module covering the key strategic issues involved in business globalization. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments in theories and practice in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.
Limited to: MBA

BUSINESS LAW
See Minor Subject Tables. For prescriptions see papers with ACTB subject code in entry for Accounting.

BUSINESS STUDIES
BSNS 101  Accounting and Financial Information
(summer school, each semester). 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to using accounting and financial information in business decision making, and the limits of such information.
Restrictions: ACCT 101, 112, 113, FINC 101, MANV 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

BSNS 102  Quantitative Analysis for Business
(summer school, each semester). 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Descriptive and inferential statistics for commerce including applications to business research and practice. An introduction to statistical software, with practical work emphasising applications.
Restrictions: STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 103  Marketing and Consumption
(summer school, each semester). 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
Restriction: MART 102
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 104  Principles of Economics 1
(summer school, each semester). 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economies and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the ‘invisible hand’, strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
Restrictions: ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 105  Management and Organisations
(summer school, each semester). 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resource within organisations.
Restrictions: MANT 111, MANV 101
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 106  E-Business and Information Systems Development
(each semester). 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foundation topics for developing information systems and applications, including analysis, design, usability, programming, database and web applications.
Restriction: COMP 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

BSNS 201  Business and Society
(each semester). 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An insight into the environment within which businesses operate, including an introduction to relevant international and ethical frameworks, and the New Zealand socio-political and legal context.
Prerequisite: 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCcom (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
### CHEMISTRY

#### CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture

| Schedule C: | Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin |

An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter; gas, liquid, solid; solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding; stereochemistry; isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; structural aspects of some modern chemical materials.

Restriction: CHEM 101

#### CHEM 141 Chemistry and Our World

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, hydrolysis, amino acids and proteins.

Restriction: CHEM 112

#### CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

| Location Dunedin |

An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, hydrolysis, amino acids and proteins.

Restriction: CHEM 112

#### CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Principles underlying structure, bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics of chemical equilibria, kinetics and geochemical cycles, with emphasis on understanding chemical processes in the natural environment.

Restriction: CHEM 231

Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & CHEM 191 or 112 or one of MATH 151, 160, 170

#### CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis

| Schedule C: | Chemistry Location Dunedin |

Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of functional groups. Stereoc hemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.

Prerequisite: One of CHEM 111, 191, 112

Restriction: CHEM 232

Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & CHEM 191 or 112

#### CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasizing structure and bonding in coordination complexes.

Prerequisite: One of CHEM 111, 191, 112

#### CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metabolism and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.

Prerequisite: One of CHEM 111, 191, 112

Restriction: CHEM 235

Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & CHEM 191 or 112

#### CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Principles underlying chemical structural, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restrictions: CHEM 331, 340

#### CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restrictions: CHEM 334, 335

Recommended preparation: CHEM 201

#### CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Coordination chemistry with emphasis on the properties of transition metal complexes. A comparison of the chemistry of metal oxides and sulfides and their band structure. Non-metal and metal organometallic chemistry including multinuclear NMR.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restrictions: CHEM 332, 333

Recommended preparation: CHEM 203

#### CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Geochemical properties and behaviour of chemical substances in the main reservoirs of the Earth's environment: atmospheres, oceans and terrestrial systems.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restriction: CHEM 336

Recommended preparation: CHEM 204

#### CHEM 365 Marine Biogeochemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Analysis of the major processes influencing the chemical composition of the oceans, with particular emphasis on biogeochemical cycles affecting biological productivity and ocean-atmosphere exchange of carbon dioxide.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points

Restrictions: MARI 415, CHEM 465

#### CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Chemistry Location Dunedin |

An introduction to the concepts of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature and attendance at departmental seminar presentations.

Limited to: BSc(Hons)

Note: Approval from the Head of Department is required for students not enrolled in the Chemistry third year Honours course to take this paper.

Location Dunedin

#### CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Science Location Dunedin |

Limited to: CHEM 461 only

#### CHEM 469 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Chemistry Location Dunedin |

Limited to: CHEM 469 only

#### CHEM 470 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

| Schedule C: | Chemistry Location Dunedin |

#### CHEM 480 Research Project

| Schedule C: | Chemistry Location Dunedin |

#### CHEM 490 Research Project

| Schedule C: | Chemistry Location Dunedin |
and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

ChIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

Restriction: CHIN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2

A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

Restriction: CHIN 131 or 101
Restrictions: CHIN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1

The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.

Restriction: CHIN 132 or 102
Restrictions: CHIN 211, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2

A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.

Restriction: CHIN 231
Restrictions: CHIN 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation

An introduction to Chinese civilisation from ancient times to the present day, this paper looks at various aspects of Chinese culture, including anthropology, politics, philosophy and belief systems, social and family organisation, geography and physical environment, science and technology, literature and art. The paper is offered in English.

Restriction: 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema

A survey of modern Chinese cinema: development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and the Chinese culture reflected through films. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.

Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: CHIN 342, 205
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature

A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution, this paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restriction: CHIN 243
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ChIN 244 Chinese Language and Culture

A cultural paper based in Chinese language.

Prerequisite: CHIN 232 or 212
Restriction: CHIN 244
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 333 Business Chinese

This paper teaches Chinese language skills centred on terminology in business communication and introduces students to the relevant cultural protocols in such communication.

Restriction: CHIN 252 or 212
Restriction: CHIN 307
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

Restriction: CHIN 232 or 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

Restriction: CHIN 334
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema

A survey of modern Chinese cinema: development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and the Chinese culture reflected through films. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: CHIN 242, 305
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature

A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution, this paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.

Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restriction: CHIN 243
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ChIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture

A cultural paper based in Chinese language.

Prerequisite: CHIN 232 or 212
Restriction: CHIN 244
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 345 Advanced Topics in Chinese

A language-based paper introducing a selection of Chinese texts about China and Chinese society. Students will be taught in textual translation.

Prerequisite: CHIN 232 or 212
Restriction: CHIN 245
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ChIN 451 Studies in Chinese

Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

ChIN 489 Dissertation Proposal

Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation. CHIN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Undertaken during In-Country study.

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

ChIN 490 Dissertation

Prerequisite: CHIN 489
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY

Note: Some CHTH papers are also available as CHTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

CHTH 101 Early Christianity

The study of Christianity in its formative stages from the time of Jesus to around 600 AD.

Restriction: CHTX 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCorn (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 111</td>
<td>Doing Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 215</td>
<td>On Being Human</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An examination of the Christian understanding of personhood. Issues explored include human finitude and death, various models of subjectivity and transcendence, the meaning of human existence, time and history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 231</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 232</td>
<td>Issues in Social Ethics</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A study of justice; biblical, historical, traditional and modern concepts; Present-day issues: justice and gender, employment, land rights, economics, violence and warfare, punishment, private property and related issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 301</td>
<td>Medieval Christianity (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 302</td>
<td>Modern Christianity</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD; its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 303</td>
<td>Special Topic: Public Theology in a Global World</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The study of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 304</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD; its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 309</td>
<td>Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 311</td>
<td>Christology (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formular; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 312</td>
<td>Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church, baptism and the Lord's Supper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 380</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Justice: biblical, historical, traditional and modern concepts; Present-day issues: justice and gender, employment, land rights, economics, violence and warfare, punishment, private property and related issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 411</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church, baptism and the Lord's Supper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChTh 412</td>
<td>Issues in Systematic Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** CHTH 331 is only available as CHTX 331, to be taught as a block course in Wellington, 16-20 February 2009.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 101</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Literature</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory paper covering the major authors of Greece and Rome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from Homer to Juvenal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 102</td>
<td>Greek and Roman History</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory paper covering the outlines of Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and Roman history from the 6th century BC to the death of Nero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 104</td>
<td>Greek Mythology</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Words and Ideas</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(summer school)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Roman worlds that are used in a number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ideas behind them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 107</td>
<td>Age of Heroes: Mycenaeanans, Trojans and Greeks</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the art and archaeology of the Aegean in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Late Bronze Age and Early Iron Age, with particular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reference to the Trojan War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 223</td>
<td>Greek-Warfare and Society</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An exploration of the interconnection between Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>warfare and Greek society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restrictions: CLAS 323, 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule: C: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 224</td>
<td>Life and Death in Roman Society</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of Roman society with special reference to family life,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>slavery and gladiatorial combat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restrictions: CLAS 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule: C: Arts and Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 225</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Education</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of Greek and Roman education and its influence on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 320</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Theology of Soren Kierkegaard</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLAS 435 The Art of Imperial Rome  
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome.  
Prerequisite:  72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction:  CLAS 335  
Schedule C:  Arts and Music  
CLAS 437 Cicero and Roman Oratory  
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Cicero's speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.  
Prerequisite:  72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction:  CLAS 337  
Schedule C:  Arts and Music  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLAS 438 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World  
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
a study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.  
Prerequisite:  72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction:  CLAS 338  
Schedule C:  Arts and Music  
Note:  May not be credited together with CLAS 336.  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLAS 455 The Archaeology of Greek Warfare  
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
a study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice.  
Prerequisite:  72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restrictions:  CLAS 323, 223  
Schedule C:  Arts and Music  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLAS 460 Special Topic  
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Prerequisite:  72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Schedule C:  Arts and Music  
CLAS 480 Research Essay  
(Full Year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
an essay of not more than 10,000 words.  
Prerequisite:  72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction:  CLAS 490  
Limited to:  BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLAS 490 Dissertation  
(Full Year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points  
a dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.  
Prerequisite:  72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points  
Restriction:  CLAS 480  
Limited to:  BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts  
Location:  Dunedin  

CLINICAL DENTISTRY  
CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design  
(Full Year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol.  
Limited to:  DClinDent  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLDN 920 Clinical Practice - Research Evidence  
(Full Year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.  
Limited to:  DClinDent  
Location:  Dunedin  

CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES  
CLTE 203 Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
analysis of the materials, structure and function of clothing and textiles. Production and properties of fibres, yarns and fabrics, and the importance of these properties to textile and apparel performance.  
Prerequisite:  36 points  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note:  A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended.  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 204 Dress and Society  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
social and cultural functions of dress, fashion theory, nineteenth- and twentieth-century dress.  
Prerequisite:  36 points  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note:  Offered in even years only.  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 205 Product Development  
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Principles and processes of bespoke and mass production for simple and complex body coverings.  
Prerequisite:  36 points  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 206 The Fashion Trade  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
International trade in clothing, textiles and leather: structures, agreements and arrangements; governmental and economic issues; distribution; New Zealand’s contribution.  
Prerequisite:  36 points  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 207 Clothing and Textiles in Sport  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
clothing and textiles related to exercise and human performance.  
Prerequisite:  36 points  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 303 Structural Properties of Materials and Products  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Structural properties of materials including drape, handle, overflow, sheen, elasticity and their applications; sensory and instrumental approaches will be used.  
Prerequisite:  137 454 will be available.  
Recommended preparation:  STAT 110  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 304 Dress as Material Culture  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
social and historical analysis of dress: communication, material culture, dress in museums.  
Prerequisite:  CLTE 204  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 305 Clothing, Humans and the Environment  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
structure, functions and interactions among clothing systems, the human body and the environment.  
Prerequisite:  CLTE 203  
Recommended preparation:  STAT 110 & 18 PHSL points  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 306 Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Prerequisite or corequisite:  36 300-level CLTE points  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 309 Special Topic  
(full year, each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note:  Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 353 Honours Special Topic  
(Full Year) 0.3 EFTS  36 points  
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
Location:  Dunedin  
Note:  400-level CLTE papers are available as CLTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2009 only CLTX 454 will be available.  
CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.  
Restriction:  CLTX 451  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Restriction:  CLTX 452  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 453 Research Methods  
(Full Year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.  
Restriction:  CLTX 453  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
movements and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.  
Restriction:  CLTX 454  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin  
CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
Restriction:  CLTX 455  
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location:  Dunedin
CLTE 460  Cooperative Education Programme
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
An industry-based project.
Restriction:  CLTE 460
Schedule C:  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location  Dunedin

CLTE 480  Research Project
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Limited to:  PGDipCApSc, PGDipSci
Location  Dunedin

CLTE 490  Research Project
(full year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points
Limited to:  BCPSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipCApSc, PGDipSci
Location  Dunedin

CLTE 495  Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Limited to:  MCApSc, MSc
Location  Dunedin

COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES

Also see entry for Social and Community Work.

COMF 480  Research Project
(full year)  0.1667 EFTS  24 points
Limited to:  PGDipCApSc
Location  Dunedin

COMF 490  Research Project
(full year)  0.3333 EFTS  48 points
Limited to:  PGDipArts, PGDipCApSc
Location  Dunedin

COMF 495  Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year)  0.1667 EFTS  24 points
Limited to:  MCApSc
Location  Dunedin

COMUNITY DENTISTRY

COMD 701  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
(full year)  0.5 EFTS  60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
Limited to:  PGDipComDent
Location  Dunedin

COMD 702  Dental Health Services
(full year)  0.5 EFTS  60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.
Limited to:  PGDipComDent
Location  Dunedin

COMD 730  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
(full year)  0.5 EFTS  60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
Limited to:  MComDent
Location  Dunedin

COMD 802  Dental Health Services
(full year)  0.5 EFTS  60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.
Limited to:  MComDent
Location  Dunedin

COMD 830  MComDent Special Topics
(above)  0.5 EFTS  60 points
Limited to:  MComDent
Location  Dunedin

COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING

COMO 101  Computational Mathematics
(first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A foundation in mathematical computing for mathematics and any discipline that uses modern mathematical modelling. Uses the leading mathematical software, Mathematica, which can intelligently do all the maths you may ever meet. Topics include visualisation and graphics, symbolic and numerical computations, managing data, and modelling in areas from medicine to mechanics and finance.
Restriction:  COMO 103
Schedule C:  Science
Note: Able students may take COMO 101 as an alternative to MATH 160.
Location  Dunedin

COMO 103  Introduction to MATLAB
(Not offered in 2009)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Covers the basis of MATLAB including program design, algorithm development and graphics. Provides applications to topics such as dynamical systems and population growth.
Restrictions:  COMO 101, 102
Schedule C:  Science

COMO 202  Optimization
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Introductory optimization including some operational research. Topics will be drawn from linear and dynamic programming, the calculus of variations, optimal control theory, numerical methods for constrained and unconstrained optimization, graph theory methods, simulated annealing.
Prerequisite:  MATH 251
Recommended preparation or concurrent study:  COMO 101 & MATH 242
Schedule C:  Science
Location  Dunedin

COMO 301  Modelling 1
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, which may be stochastic or deterministic. Projects drawn from the physical and life sciences, demonstrating problem formulation and analytical or computational features of problem solutions.
Prerequisites:  COMO 101 & MATH 251 & 262
Schedule C:  Science
Location  Dunedin

COMO 401  Modelling 2
(first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, well-posed problems and methods of solution. More advanced projects drawn from the physical and life sciences and commerce, demonstrating problem formulation and analytical or computational features of problem solution.
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
Location  Dunedin

COMO 480  Computational Modelling Project
(fully)  0.175 EFTS  36 points
Limited to:  BAppSc(Hons)
Location  Dunedin

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

COMP 111  Information and Communications Technology
(each semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and will have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location  Dunedin

COMP 112  Web Development and Digital Media
(first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Builds practical skills in creating web pages and using Photoshop and Flash.
Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location  Dunedin

CSS,
and digital media.
Builds practical skills in creating
web pages and using Photoshop and Flash.

Schedule C:  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location  Dunedin

COG 495  Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Limited to:  MSc
Location  Dunedin

COGS 495  Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Limited to:  MSc
Location  Dunedin

COGS 515  Special Topic
(full year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Limited to:  MSc
Location  Dunedin

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

See entry for Media, Film and Communication.
COMP 113  Web 2.0 and Online Communities (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Technological and social developments in the use of the web to build and support online communities, and the creation and management of social websites.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 150  Practical Programming (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COMP 160  General Programming (summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.
Restriction: COMP 163
Recommended preparation: COMP 150
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COMP 202  Computing for End Users (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level COMP points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COMP 212  Advanced Web Development (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.
Prerequisites: COMP 112 & one of COMP 150, 160, 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COMPUTER SCIENCE

COSC 241  Programming and Problem Solving (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Programming in modern programming languages, and using computers to find solutions to problems of the real world.
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 242  Algorithms and Data Structures (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Data abstraction and structured data types; sets, lists, trees, graphs, hash tables, and their algorithms; classification and resource utilisation of algorithms; analysis of standard algorithms.
Prerequisite: COSC 241
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: One MATH paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 243  Computer Architecture and Operating Systems (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 244  Data-communications, Networks, Internet (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103
Restriction: TELE 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 326  Effective Programming (summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification, The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 341  Theory of Computing (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity; and completeness.
Prerequisites: COSC 242 & MATH 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 342  Computer Graphics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.
Prerequisites: COSC 242 & MATH 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 343  Artificial Intelligence (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to traditional AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 344  Database Theory and Applications (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Restriction: INFO 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 345  Software Engineering (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 346  Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 348  Computing for Bioinformatics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of DNA Computational theory, the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 360  Computer Game Design (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling.
Prerequisite: COSC 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

COSC 451  Artificial Intelligence (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Selected advanced topics in Artificial Intelligence. Topics from previous years include computational linguistics, robotics, embodied AI, symbolic and sub-symbolic AI systems.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 453  Computer Vision (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Fundamental techniques and algorithms and the latest research. Topics may include feature extraction, stereo, shape representation, object recognition, and motion.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

COSC 454  Database Theory and Applications (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Material is drawn from data mining and warehousing, specialist data storage systems, database architectures, database/relational theory, new technology (OODB and WWW), query languages and localization issues.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 460  Neural Networks (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Neural networks are a family of methods based on 'brain-like' computing, giving us a different perspective on computational and complex tasks such as vision, natural language and learning.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 461  Object-oriented Programming (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in object-oriented software engineering, to include UML, design, unit testing, refactoring, metrics, and tools, with emphasis on pragmatic programming techniques and an extended group project.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 462  Applied Logic (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Knowledge representation in propositional, first-order, and modal languages; temporal, epistemic, and nonmonotonic logic; belief revision; automated reasoning algorithms; capita selecta.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 463  Information Retrieval (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Covers the use of computers to find information in unstructured or semi-structured text, why it is hard, and why it is important to do better. From basic definitions to recent research.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Note: May not be credited together with COSC 470 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location Dunedin

COSC 470  Special Topic (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science Location Dunedin

COSC 471  Approved Special Paper (full year, each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed to develop research skills by working on a sizeable, independent task, the project will...
DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1 (full year) 0.425 EFTS 51 points
Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
Prerequisites: DTEC 101 & CHEM 191 & PHIS 191
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2 (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
The design and construction of partial removable dentures.
Prerequisites: DTEC 101-103
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3 (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.
Prerequisites: DTEC 101-103
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics (full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.
Prerequisites: DTEC 101-103
Restriction: DENT 213
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.
Prerequisite: DTEC 201
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4 (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.
Prerequisites: DTEC 201-203
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 303 Practice Management (full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory.
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.
Limited to: PGDipCDTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.
Limited to: PGDipCDTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 403 Dental Health (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
Limited to: PGDipCDTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques.
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthodontic techniques.
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location: Dunedin

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location: Dunedin

DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location: Dunedin

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.
Limited to: PGDipDentTher
Location: Dunedin

DENTISTRY

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient I (full year) 0.26 EFTS 33 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
Limited to: BDS
Location: Dunedin
DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences I (full year) 0.57 EFTS 72 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community I (full year) 0.12 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry; public health issues related to dentistry; and the scientific study of the disease processes that result in a range of pathological conditions of the pulp and periodontium.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 301 Principles of Pathology (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 18 points
The scientific study of the disease processes that result in the death of an organism or part of an organism. The study of the causes, mechanisms, and consequences of disease processes is a fundamental element of the scientific study of the living organism.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 302 Human Disease and Pharmacology (not offered in 2009) 0.116 EFTS 21 points
Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to dentistry. Drug action and administration; drug metabolism; drug interactions; drug resistance; drug addiction; use of drugs to treat common medical conditions.
Limited to: BDS

DENT 303 Preventive and Interventional Dental Care (full year) 0.4 EFTS 72 points
Prevention and clinical management of dental caries and pathological conditions of the pulp and periodontium.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 304 Arch Rehabilitation I (full year) 0.166 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the prosthetic rehabilitation of dental arches which have been disrupted as a result of tooth loss.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 305 Oral Biology (full year) 0.068 EFTS 12 points
An in-depth study of topics and concepts in oral biology, including the function of teeth and jaws, genetic analysis, human growth, and aging.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 308 Oral Pathology (full year) 0.4 EFTS 72 points
Relates the principles of pathology to specific disease entities of the oral cavity. Aetiology, epidemiology, clinical presentation, behaviour and histological analysis important to the dentist.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 402 Arch Rehabilitation 2 (full year) 0.217 EFTS 39 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of the partly or fully edentulous patient. Extends the concepts and procedures presented in DENT 304, including fixed partial dentures and implant-supported prostheses.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 403 Orthodontics (full year) 0.15 EFTS 27 points
The diagnosis and management of malocclusion in general practice.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 405 Comprehensive Restorative Care (full year) 0.15 EFTS 27 points
Comprehensive treatment planning and restorative care of patients with dental problems arising from dental caries or dental trauma, or due to pathology of the pulp, the periapex or the periodontium.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 408 Paediatric Dentistry (full year) 0.1 EFTS 18 points
The management of oral care for children and adolescents. Diagnosis, treatment planning, treatment and management of normal children and referred children with physical, developmental, medical and behavioural disabilities.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 409 Clinical Stomatognathics (full year) 0.133 EFTS 24 points
The principles and practice of minor oral surgery, oral medicine, hospital dentistry and clinical pharmacology relevant to dentistry.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 511 Community Dentistry (full year) 0.233 EFTS 42 points
Application of epidemiology to improve oral health; health care delivery systems; behavioural science in relation to patients with special needs; Māori and Pacific Island culture.
Limited to: BDS
Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
Location Dunedin

DENT 512 General Dental Practice (full year) 0.5 EFTS 90 points
Combination of the disciplines of endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, orthodontics, restorative dentistry, paediatric dentistry, and periodontology, for the provision of oral care in general dental practice.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 513 Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology (full year) 0.2666 EFTS 48 points
Treatment of patients with systemic problems affecting the mouth; delivery of care for medically compromised patients; extraction of teeth; minor oral surgery; familiarisation with maxillofacial surgery; applied oral pathology.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENT 599 Elective Studies (full year) 0.0 EFTS 0 points
A 20-week period of elective study in a chosen subject related to the health sciences. Findings are presented at a colloquium and as a written report; a corequisite for DENT 511-513.
Limited to: BDS
Location Dunedin

DENTISTRY (ORAL HEALTH)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.
Location Dunedin

DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice (full year) 0.475 EFTS 57 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology (first semester) 0.117 EFTS 14 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy I (full year) 0.292 EFTS 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2 (full year) 0.292 EFTS 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion (not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1 (not offered in 2009) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
Limited to: BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2 (not offered in 2009) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
Limited to: BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research (full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY

DETE 229 Design Group Project (third semester) 0.4 EFTS 72 points
Introduction to the dynamics of group work in the context of design. Teams of students will work to produce a design solution. Solutions will involve physical and computer modelling of geometry as well as analysis of technical function. This paper will integrate material presented in DESI/DETE papers with that in other disciplines.
Prerequisites: (DESI 213 or DETE 221) & DESI 217
Restrictions: DESI 223, 281
Schedule C: Science
Note: All students taking 200-level DESI or DETE papers are required to attend the four Keynote Lectures held by the Department of Design Studies each semester, which are common to these papers.
Location Dunedin

DETE 307 Design Analysis I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Stress analysis, structural mechanics, finite element methods for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 251
Restriction: MATH 362
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Extensive use is made of examples from real life.

DESIGN STUDIES

DESI 111 Design Fundamentals
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

History and theory of design and its application to design practice. Fundamental, critical and analytical skills required for subsequent Design Studies papers.

Restriction: DESI 102

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 121 Design Form and Function
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A grounding in the basic design skills essential to 2D and 3D design practice.

Restriction: DESI 101

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 212 Communication Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Theories and issues concerned with communication design and cultural production. Design inquiries relating to text, image, and their integration in composition and sequence.

Restriction: DESI 101 or 102

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 213 Industrial Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Understanding problem finding and problem solving within industrial design through an engagement with cultures, users, environments, products, technologies and markets.

Restriction: DESI 101

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 217 Design Visualisation I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Develops and practical critical expertise required to participate in second year design project papers. Intended for students majoring in Design Studies or Design for Technology.

Restriction: DESI 207

DESI 222 Communication Design Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Application of communication and information design theories to the creation and manipulation of image and text. The production of publications and presentations integrating various media.

Restrictions: DESI 212 or 202 & (DESI 217 or 207)

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 223 Industrial Design Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Research and development for innovative products, systems or services in individual and group projects.

Restrictions: DESI 213 & (DESI 217 or 207)

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location Dunedin

DESI 227 Design Visualisation 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Builds on insights and strategies gained in DESI 217 by introducing design for 3D, time-based media, basic interactivity and virtual prototyping.

Restriction: DESI 217

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 312 Interaction Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Theories and issues concerned with interaction design. Research and conceptual design relating to hybrid media, physical and virtual interfaces, information architecture, and navigation.

Restrictions: One of DESI 212, 213, 202

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 313 Environmental Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Investigates the environment as a fundamental context for contemporary design practice, and considers the relationship between design outcomes and physical and virtual environments.

Restrictions: DESI 311, DESI 301, 304

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location Dunedin

DESI 315 Design Project 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Research or design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes.

Restrictions: DESI 315 (first semester), DESI 311

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

DESI 321 Design Issues
(continuation) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Design inquiry, informed by history, criticism and the emergent discourses that are shaping the discipline, that seeks to creatively address key social issues determined by participants.

Restrictions: DESI 221

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

DESI 322 Interaction Design Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The application of interaction design theories to the creation, presentation and implementation of interactive products, systems and services.

Restrictions: DESI 227 & (DESI 312 or 302)

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 333 Environmental Design Project
(continuation) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Group design projects, involving strategic and creative responses to macro- and micro-design contexts, natural and built environments, and physical and virtual spaces.

Restrictions: DESI 223 & 313

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 433 Interdisciplinary Design Studio
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

An interdisciplinary team-oriented approach to solving multi-layered design problems through analysis and research. Combining creative methods with strategic planning to develop innovative products, systems and services.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

DESI 434 Design Collaboration
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Design theory and practice informed by engagement with related disciplines.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
DESI 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipCAPSc
Location Dunedin

DESI 490 Research Project (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BA/BSc(Hons), BCAPSci(Hons)
Location Dunedin

DESI 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MCApSc
Location Dunedin

ECOLOGY

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Species and population ecology; patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.
Restriction: BIOL 114
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human-induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.
Restriction: ECOL 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.
Location Dunedin

ECOL 212 Ecological Applications (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Putting ecology into practice: approaches in ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design; exploration of the methods used by scientists to communicate their findings to a wider audience.
Restrictions: ECOL 111 & 211
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ECOL 311 Conservation Biology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.
Restrictions: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C.
Location Dunedin

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.
Restrictions: ECOL 211 & 212 & (STAT 110 or 115)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ECOL 450 Special Topic (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ECOL 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

ECOL 490 Research Project (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

ECOL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

DEV 401 Theories of Development
(Not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of development theory and the development industry, particularly since World War Two. Post-Keynesian, Marxist, neo-liberal, grassroots and ‘post-development’ perspectives are used to question the strengths and weaknesses of development processes.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level points
Limited to: MA, PGDipArts

DEV 402 Development Policy and Practice
(Not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Approaches and methods used in development research and practice. Professional practice includes understanding the project cycle, donors, policy frameworks, and conducting research in cross-cultural contexts.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level points
Limited to: MA, PGDipArts

DRUGS AND HUMAN HEALTH

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.
The use and abuse of drugs play a major role in human health. Drug use increases with the ageing of the population and with its increasing affluence. As drug use increases, the search for new agents has widened from traditional sources such as plants and animals, to new sources utilising new technologies in pharmacology, biochemistry and immunology. This BiomedicalSc major subject is intended to give an up-to-date overview of the present and future role of drugs in human health.

EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCE

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.
Restriction: EAOS 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.
Location Dunedin

ECONOMICS

ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2
(Summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Builds on the material in BSNS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.
Restrictions: BSNS 104 or ECON 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: A student who has achieved both Principles of Economics I and II at A-level or above may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be decided at the discretion of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.
Location Dunedin

ECON 201 Microeconomics
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.
Restrictions: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Recommended preparation: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economic systems impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
Restrictions: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 207 Environmental Economics
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
Restrictions: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression, Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
Restrictions: One of BSNS 102, STAT 110, QUAN 101
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102
Schedule C: STAT 241
Location Dunedin

ECON 212 Understanding the Economics of Markets
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The role of markets; consumer theory; factor markets; neoclassical and alternative theories of the firm; market
structure and firm behaviour; the role of government; competition and regulation; policy issues (including R&D policy); and an introduction to the economics of innovation and entrepreneurship.

Prerequisite: 90 points (including at least one of BNS 105, MANT 111, MANT 112, MANT 101, MANV 101)

Restrictions: BNS 104, ECON 112, 101, 111, MANV 201

Recommended preparation: MATH 160

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 350 Special Topic: Economic Disasters of the Twentieth Century

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisites: BNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 251 Special Topic

(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisites: BNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 250 passed in 2003.

ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics

(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow current developments in economic theory.

Prerequisites: BNS 104 or ECON 112 & ECON 111 or ECON 112 & FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102

Restriction: ECON 370

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.

Prerequisites: BNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112 & one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 304 Industrial Innovation

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.

Prerequisite: 180-200 level ECON points

Schedule: Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006.

Location Dunedin

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271

Schedule: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 308 Public Economics

(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 311 Natural Resource Economics

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Current issues relating to usage of common property, renewable and depletable natural and environmental resources; e.g. the efficiency of resource allocation, appraisal of current exploitation rates and the role of government intervention.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271

Recommended preparation: ECON 207

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.

Prerequisite: ECON 202

Prerequisite or corequisite: ECON 201 or 271

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

Location Dunedin

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

Location Dunedin

ECON 350 Special Topic

(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 351 Special Topic: The Rise and Fall of Japanese Economic Power

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: 180-200 level ECON points

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

Prerequisites: ECON 270 & 271

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 375 Econometrics

(ecademic semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

Prerequisites: ECON 270 & one of ECON 210, FINC 203, STAT 241

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/A2 paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

Prerequisites: ECON 202 & 270

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 377 Mathematical Economics

(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Extends students’ facility with methods of mathematics needed to pursue economic analysis at an advanced level.

Prerequisite: ECON 270

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 421 Econometric Theory

(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: ECON 375

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 423 Microeconomics

(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: ECON 375

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

ECON 424 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory

(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisites: ECON 376 & 377

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 426 Monetary Economics

(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: ECON 375

Prerequisite or corequisite: ECON 376

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 427 Advanced Open Economy Macroeconomics

(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: ECON 270

Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 375 & 376

Recommended preparation: ECON 316

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 428 Growth and Development

(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisites: ECON 375 & 376

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

ECON 429 Topics in Microeconomics

(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: ECON 371

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce

Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
ECON 430 Advanced International Trade (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 371
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 431 Quantitative Political Economy (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 441
passed before 2008.
Location Dunedin

ECON 440 Special Topic (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 441 Special Topic (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 442 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 480 Dissertation (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ECON points
Restriction: ECON 490
Limited to: BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), PGGDipArts, PGDipCon
Location Dunedin

ECON 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.3333 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisites: 36 300-level ECON points & 48 300-level ECOH points & 48 300-level POIS points
Restriction: ECON 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGGDipArts
Location Dunedin

ECON 590 Research Topic (to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

ECON 591 Project Report (to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS (Single Major Subject)
See Commerce and Science Degree Tables.

EDAT 102 Problem-Solving Processes and Information Technology (not offered in 2009) 0.042 EFTS 5 points
An individualised research study in an aspect of problem-solving processes and information technology.

EDAT 200 Course Design and Delivery (not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
A consolidation and integration of material considered in earlier courses together with new skills and teaching approaches.
Prerequisite: EDAT 100
Note: May only be taken by students involved in teaching a group of adults for an extended period of time.

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics I (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired, and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics understanding.
Limited to: BED(Endorsed), BEDSt, BTch
Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 132 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics II (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject areas.
Limited to: BED(Endorsed), BEDSt, BTch
Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge, theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restriction: EDCR 202
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Note: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 202 People Under Three (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
Prerequisites: (18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restriction: EDCR 201
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Note: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in English and mathematics.
Prerequisites: EDCR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Restrictions: EUPD 202, 204
Limited to: BED(Endorsed), BEDSt, BTch
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin

EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces students to social studies, technology, health and physical education curricula.
Prerequisites: EDCR 132 & EUPD 132 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Restrictions: EUPD 203, 206-208
Limited to: BED(Endorsed), BEDSt, BTch
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EUPD, EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 253 He Kākano Noaiko (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework.
Prerequisites: (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Primary Bilingual Education students only.
Location Invercargill

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings. Influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3 (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies, and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy and mathematics practice. Individualising instruction to meet the needs of a diverse range of learners.
Prerequisite: EDCR 231
Restrictions: EUPD 302, 304
Limited to: BEDSt, BTch
Note: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two subject areas selected from EDCR 132 or 232.
Prerequisite: EDCR 232
Restriction: BEDSt, BTch
Notes: (i) Students who have completed the requirements for a BEDSt degree may not select their specialist subject as an area of study for this paper.
(ii) Primary Education students only.

EDUCATION

EDAT 001 Individualised Learning Contract (not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
An individualised research study in an aspect of improving training and teaching.

EDAT 100 The Treaty of Waitangi (not offered in 2009) 0.0167 EFTS 2 points
The text and events surrounding the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi and subsequent developments, including local iwi perspectives.

EDAT 101 Cultural Issues in Learning and Teaching (not offered in 2009) 0.025 EFTS 3 points
A study of how culture influences teaching and learning, with special reference to educational issues in New Zealand.
EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and to Curriculum (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critically examines curriculum development and design, analysing current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing the curriculum.
Prerequisite: EDCR 232
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 352 Te Pūpūke (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Te Reo Māori for Māori medium and the contributing marau.
Prerequisites: EDCR 231 & 232 & 253
Corequisites: EDCR 331 & 353
Limited to: B.Tchg, GradDiplTeach
Note: Primary Bilingual Education students only.

EDCR 353 Whakauranga o ngā Marautanga (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.
Prerequisites: EDCR 232 & 253
Corequisites: EDCR 331 & 352
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education students only.

EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship (not offered in 2009) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Advanced study of a designated area of specialisation, involving guided reading, discussion and a major practical project in a school or early childhood centre.
Prerequisites: (EDCR 201 & 202 & EDCR 201 & 202) or (EDCR 231 & 232 & EDCR 231 & 232) or (EDCR 231 & 232 & 253 & EDCR 251)
Limited to: BEdSt

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 131 Te Weu - Professional Studies 1 (full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An examination of the development of self-identities, through consideration of selected sociocultural and political contexts relevant to teaching. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori within education settings, and introduces social and managerial roles Māori for the classroom.
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 132 Professional Practice 1 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.
Corequisites: EDCR 131 & 132
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 151 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides opportunities for students to gain in-depth knowledge and understanding of tikanga Māori relevant to the teaching profession.
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education students only.
Location: Invercargill

EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.
Prerequisites: EDPR 101 & (EDCT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restriction: EDUE 221
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family and/or whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role played by the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: EDPR 102 & (EDCT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restriction: EDUE 212
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDPR 231 Te Aka - Professional Studies 2 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces aspects of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori and examines culturally informed pedagogical practices for the teaching and learning of additional languages. Examines principles and issues around cultural diversity that impact on children.
Prerequisites: EDPR 131 & (EDCT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDPR 232 Professional Practice 2 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Students will experience increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in education studies and curriculum studies papers is further developed through opportunities to participate in collaborative reflection.
Prerequisites: EDCR 131 & 132 & EDCR 132 & (EDCT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Corequisites: EDCR 213 & 232
Restriction: EDUP 221
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDPR 251 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Students will build upon their knowledge understanding of a range of Māori contexts. Links to whakapapa, tikanga a ngā iwi o Aotearoa, pāturāk and whakataukī will be established. Information gained will then be related to curriculum and suggest methods as to how this may be incorporated into teaching programmes.
Prerequisites: EDPR 151 & (EDCT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Restriction: EDUL 210
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Primary Bilingual Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 1 (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher’s role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children’s learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPR 201
Corequisites: EDCR 301
Restriction: EDUE 321
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in (to) Practice 2 (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPR 301
Corequisites: EDPR 303
Restriction: EDUE 322
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga - Professional Studies 3 (not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Examine approaches to integration of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori as well as Māori education and research initiatives. Also examine key professional issues related to teaching practice, including the development of a personal philosophy, consideration of partnerships for learning, children’s rights, and other legal and ethical requirements for teachers.
Prerequisite: EDPR 231
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 332 Professional Practice 3A (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
In this paper, students, with increasing independence, maintain the course programme in consultation with the associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping.
Prerequisites: EDCR 231 & 232 & EDCR 232
Corequisites: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335
Restriction: EDUP 321
Limited to: BEdSt, B.Tchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Professional Practice 3B (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDSR 334 Professional Practice A
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
In this paper students, with increasing independence, manage the class programme in consultation with the associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in EDCR 360 is developed through professional practice.
Prerequisites: EDCR 231 & 360 & EDRP 232
Corequisites: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335
Restriction: EUDP 321
Limited to: GradDipEdTchG
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDSR 335 Professional Practice B
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting, and integrate their knowledge of teaching the New Zealand Curriculum with an emphasis on their specialist subject through critical reflection on their classroom practice.
Prerequisite: EDRP 364
Corequisites: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335
Restriction: EUDP 321
Limited to: GradDipEdTchG
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg
Invercargill
Prerequisite:
Not offered in 2009
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops students’ understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Maior, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.
Note: Compulsory for Primary Bilingual Education students.
Location: Invercargill

EDSU 107 Tūkū Ao, Tūkū Tikanga, Tūkū Oranga
(secondary) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.
Restrictions: EDUO 142, 144
Location: Invercargill

EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers
(secondary) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.
Restrictions: EDUO 167, 266
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and understanding of Tikanga Māori to a Māori context of their own choosing and to examine implications for its inclusion in the curriculum.
Prerequisite: EDRP 251
Restriction: EDCU 310
Limited to: BEdS, BTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through the Same Classroom.
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.
Restriction: EDUO 284

EDSU 116 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment
(noted in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.
Restriction: EDUO 173
Location: Dunedin

EDSU 117 Early Years Language Development.
(secondary) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.
Restrictions: EDUO 167, 266
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 119 Creating Performance for Children
(noted in 2009) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Working with published and/or original stories to create performance experiences to engage children. Using drama to enhance English language learning, and to explore social and cultural beliefs.
Restrictions: EDSU 102, EDUO 121
Location: Dunedin

EDSU 126 Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of music/dance/visual arts/drama within the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in each discipline.
Limited to: GradDipTchG
Note: Primary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 192 Through Youthful Eyes: A Study of Children's Film
(noted in 2009) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
The study of film for children from various genres, classic to contemporary.
Restriction: EDUO 122
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children.
(noted in 2009) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Study of a variety of poetic forms for children with an emphasis on close reading, critical response, oral performance, and poetry writing. Using poetry to enhance English language learning.
Restriction: EDUO 122
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom
(noted in 2009) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Study of language and values in children’s literature with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis. Examination of the potential of children’s literature for supporting English language learners.
Restrictions: EDSU 104, EDUT 367
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 201 English Language Teaching in the Primary School.
(noted in 2009) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Examination of language teaching pedagogy applicable to the primary school setting, and acquisition of the language knowledge required in order to effectively teach English to new learners.
Prerequisites: (EDCR 131 or EMAL 101) & LING 231
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg
Note: TESOL and Primary Education students only.

EDSU 301 Instructional Practices for Language Teaching
(noted in 2009) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Development of instructional strategies for teaching English language across a range of proficiency levels, including evaluation, selection, adaptation, and creative use of resources to cater for individual student differences.
Prerequisites: EDSU 201
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg
Note: TESOL and Primary Education students only.

EDUA 321 Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme
(not offered in 2009) 0.067 EFTS 12 points
The maintenance of an existing class programme for a Year 7 or 8 class, in consultation with an associate teacher, by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme in a whole class setting incorporating multiple grouping.
Prerequisite: EDUA 221
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes two weeks’ orientation, weekly visits, and a three week posting including 8-10 days of sustained teaching.
(iii) All teaching practice will normally be undertaken in the same classroom.
(iv) Primary Education to Year 10 option only.

EDUA 322 Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice
(not offered in 2009) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme for a Year 7 or 8 class which addresses individual learners’ needs in a primary school setting.
Prerequisite: EDUO 321
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Restriction: EDUC 368
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education including family, childcare, Māori women and girls, curriculum, classroom dynamics, organisational and political issues.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 330 First Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: EDUC 360 or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 331 Special Topic: Educational Psychology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 332 Mathematics Education (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical study of the nature and history of mathematical knowledge and its significance in education: theories of mathematical learning, processes and issues in mathematics teaching and curriculum; critical study of recent programmes, innovations and research in mathematics education.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 18 MATH or STAT points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
EDUC 335 Construction of Learning in Education Settings (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: EDUC 252 or Corequisite: EDPR 332
Restriction: EDUC 331
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BEdS, BTeach
Notes: (i) BEd (TESOL) students are exempt from the EDPR 332 corequisite.
(ii) TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education, and Primary Education students only.
EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: EDUC 291 or 292 or 293
Restrictions: EDUC 391
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), BTeach
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 360 Senior Secondary Curriculum I (full year) 0.25 EFTS 24 points
Designed for the Major Teaching Area, to provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of teaching specific secondary curriculum areas for students in years 11 and 12. Will involve interrogation of the essential learning areas, skills, attitudes and values of the New Zealand curriculum, examining ways of incorporating these into planning and teaching. Builds on the conceptual understandings, skills and attitudes developed in EDUC 260.
Prerequisite: EDUC 260
Limited to: BTeach(SEC), DipTeach(SEC)
Location Dunedin
EDUC 361 Secondary Curriculum II (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed for the Second Teaching Area, to provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of teaching specific secondary curriculum areas for students in Years 11 and 12. Will involve interrogation of the essential learning areas, skills, attitudes and values of the New Zealand curriculum and examining ways of incorporating these into planning and teaching.
Prerequisite: EDUC 261
Limited to: BTeach(SEC), DipTeach(SEC)
Location Dunedin
EDUC 368 Managing the Curriculum (first semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
An examination of each essential learning area with a particular focus on the development of unit teaching plans into classroom programmes. Attention is given to the critical theory underpinning the scope and content of each essential learning area. A study of current reading theory will be undertaken together with the study of the practical application of constructivism, problem solving and critical thinking in Science, Technology and Social Studies.
Prerequisite: EDUC 282
Corequisite: EDUC 391
Limited to: BEd, BTeach(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 382 Inclusive Curriculum Programmes (second semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Continued examination of each essential learning area with a particular focus on the development of unit teaching plans into classroom programmes. Includes a study of the current theories underpinning the teaching of Mathematics and Writing. Student teachers will also explore the relationship between the teaching of inclusive curriculum programmes and examine this in relation to their experiences on an extended practicum.
Prerequisite: EDUC 381
Corequisite: EDUC 391
Limited to: BEd, BTeach(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 390 Professional Practice Programme II (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Practicum experiences in school contexts which are fundamentally linked to workshops conducted on campus. Supports you as both university lecturers and associate teachers, student teachers will explore their developing knowledge and personal beliefs about teaching and learning through engagement in active teaching situations, collaborative reflection and critical discourse.
Prerequisite: EDUC 290
Limited to: BTeach(SEC), DipTeach(SEC)
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 391 Professional Practice Primary III (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Integration of knowledge, skills, and attitudes relevant to the independent process of teaching through extensive practice in classroom settings and discourse on issues emerging from the practice of self and peers. Students teachers interrogate their own knowledge, understanding and personal beliefs about teaching and learning within a contemporary framework of critical reflection and extended classroom practice.
Prerequisite: EDUC 291 or (EDUC 292 & 293)
Corequisites: EDUC 381 & 382
Limited to: BEd, BTeach(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401-437 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department.
EDUC 401 History of Education II (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Focuses on research on selected issues and problems in the history of New Zealand education. Special attention is paid to developments in educational policy and practice internationally.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
EDUC 404 Professional Development (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines the sociocultural contexts for learning and development with a particular emphasis on cognitively-oriented conceptual frameworks for evaluating formal and informal settings for learning.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
EDUC 407 Researching Educational Issues (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplinary inquiry in education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restrictions: EDUC 351, EDUC 351, 407
Schedule C: Arts and Music
EDUC 420 Educational Assessment (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles, issues and practical skills of assessment in primary, secondary and tertiary classrooms, together with analysis of relevant national issues and approaches. Projects are tailored to individual needs.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
EDUC 427 Qualitative Research (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical analysis of selected paradigms, strategies, and techniques used in qualitative evaluation and research methods in education and community settings.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 430-433 Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS each 30 points each
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
EDUC 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Evaluation of a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education.
Restriction: EDUC 457
Limited to: BA(Hons), MEd, PGDipEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 480 Research Essay (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restriction: EDUC 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), MEd, PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 490 Méd Dissertation (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restriction: EDUC 490
Limited to: MEd
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.
Location: Dunedin
EDUC 112 Introduction to Early Childhood Education (full year) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Key aspects of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Restrictions: EDUC 210, EDUC 210
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUC 123 Teaching Studies: Orientation to Early Childhood Education (first semester) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to pedagogical, curriculum, professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the early childhood profession.
EDUE 201 Curriculum Strategies (not offered in 2009) 0.1333 EFTS  16 points
Further study of the early childhood curriculum document Te Whāriki with an analysis of the principles, strands, goals and learning outcomes in relation to the learning areas of the early childhood curriculum. Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUE 101 or EDUY 103
Restriction: EDCR 201
Note: Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.

EDUE 202 A Curriculum for Infants and Toddlers (second semester) 0.1 EFTS  12 points
The theoretical and research based foundations for development, implementation and evaluation of curriculum to ensure quality education and care for infants and toddlers. Restriction: EDCR 202
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Note: Students not taking EDUE 308 concurrently must have passed 24 100-level points in Early Childhood Curriculum Studies; passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUE 210 Te Rāpua - Māori Studies 2 - Early Childhood Education (not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
The development of integrating basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga into early childhood programmes. Prerequisite: EDUT 110
Restrictions: EDCR 112, 211
Limited to: BEd(Tch), DipTchg
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
(ii) Early Childhood Education options only.

EDUE 211 Te Aho Matua - Māori Studies - Early Childhood Education (full year) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
An introduction to the inclusion of basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga in selected essential learning areas. Restriction: EDUE 210
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg, Dip Tchg
Note: Early Childhood Education two-year options only. Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUE 212 Professional Roles and Relationships (full year) 0.1333 EFTS  16 points
An examination of the essential knowledge and skills of the early childhood professional working in a range of inclusive settings with a particular focus on the development of collaborative relationships. Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUE 112
Restrictions: EDPR 202, EDUY 212
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUE 221 Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning (not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points
Strategies for recognition of the knowledge and experience of children and the promotion of more complex learning. Prerequisite: EDUE 121
Restriction: EDCR 201
Notes: (i) Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
(ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(iii) Includes two-three week early childhood education postings.
EDU 202 Te Reo me ngā Kōrero 2: Curriculum English and Māori
(note not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points
Teaching approaches, methods and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in Te Reo Māori and English.
Prerequisite: EDUL 102
Note: Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124 and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.

EDU 300 Te Whakauranga Marautanga
(full year) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
The planning, implementation and critical assessment of balanced Māori and English language programmes consistent with students' philosophies, curriculum documents, current theory and research.
Prerequisite: EDUL 202
Location Invercargill
Notes:
(i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Students must have passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUO 146 and the Literacy Mastery test, or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
(iii) Includes two three-week postings.

EDU 204 Marautanga Pāngarau
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the curriculum for the primary school. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUL 104
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with Head of Programme approval.

EDU 206 Te Ao Kori
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum and Hauora i roto i te Marautanga o Aotearoa and the Arts Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUL 121
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with Head of Programme approval.

EDU 207 Marautanga Pūtaiiao, Hangarau kohi
(note not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points
Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment studied through an examination of the theories and research of Hangarau education and Putaiao pedagogy.
Prerequisites: EDUL 109 & 121

EDU 208 Tikanga-a-rawi
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
Further exploration of Tikanga Māori and its incorporation in teaching programmes.
Prerequisite: EDUL 120
Restriction: EDPR 251

EDU 210 Tikanga Tuku iho - Te Kete Tuaraurau
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme for a minimum of three weeks which addresses individual learners' needs in a bilingual, Māori immersion or general primary school setting.
Prerequisite: EDUL 221
Notes:
(i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes two weeks' orientation, weekly school visits, and a three-week posting including at least 10-15 days of sustained teaching.
(iii) All teaching practice will normally be undertaken in the same school.
Location Invercargill

EDU 232 Teaching Studies: Te Kaveaanga o te Puna Tiropuanga
(second semester) 0.1333 EFTS  16 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUL 102
Restriction: EDCR 231
Note: Students must have passed the Literacy Mastery test or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.

EDU 203 Curriculum Health Education
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUP 121
Restriction: EDCR 232

EDU 261 The School Camp
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
Philosophy, aims and practice of EDUS 351 applied to the school camp.
Notes:
(i) Students must have passed 8 180-level points in Teaching Studies.
(ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(iii) Arranged as an individual contract with Physical Education staff in the University of Otago College of Education.

EDUP 101 Curriculum Arts: Dance/Drama
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
The role of dance and drama in the artistic and aesthetic dimensions of the human experience. Practical creative approaches to teaching and learning related to the implementation of dance and drama in Ngā Toi i roto i te Marautanga o Aotearoa and Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum documents.

EDUP 102 Curriculum English
(note not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points
How language works; the effective use of language for a range of purposes. Theories of language acquisition, and factors that impact on children's oral, written and visual language development. The theories and philosophies that underpin effective language teaching and learning in Māori and English.

EDUP 104 Curriculum Mathematics
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
An introduction to the teaching of mathematics. The ways in which children learn mathematical concepts. The developmental progression of children's understanding of number and measurement in the primary Mathematics Curriculum.

EDUP 109 Curriculum Technology and Science
(note not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Technology and Science curricula. Language, concepts, skills and understanding of the learning process fundamental to learning and teaching in these curriculum areas.

EDUP 121 Teaching Studies 1: Working with Children
(note not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.
Notes:
(i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.
(ii) Includes two three-week postings and tutorial sessions.

EDUP 122 Teaching Studies 1 (block course)
(2009) 0.0208 EFTS  2.5 points
Use of the processes and functions of English language teaching to support learning across the curriculum.
Limited to: GradDipTeChg
Location Dunedin

EDUO 201 Curriculum Art
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the visual arts component of the Arts Curriculum for the primary school. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
Prerequisite: EDUP 121

EDUO 202 Curriculum English
(note not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points
Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment in English.
Prerequisite: EDUP 102 or EDUP 162
Restriction: EDCR 231

EDUO 203 Restriction: EDCR 232
EDUP 204 Curriculum Mathematics  
(not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
Approaches and methodologies for effective mathematics teaching.  
Restriction: EDCR 231  
Note: Students must have passed EDUP 104 and the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUO 146.  
EDUP 205 Curriculum Music  
(not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the music component of the Arts Curriculum for the primary school. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 121  
EDUP 206 Curriculum Physical Education  
(not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the physical education aspect of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 121  
Restriction: EDCR 232  
EDUP 207 Curriculum Science and Technology  
(not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment. Studied through an examination of the theories and research of technology education and science pedagogy.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 109 & 121  
Restriction: EDCR 232  
EDUP 208 Curriculum Social Studies  
(not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the Social Studies Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 121  
Restriction: EDCR 232  
EDUP 210 Te Rapa - Māori Studies 2 -  
(Primary Education) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
Integrating basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga into a range of curriculum areas.  
Prerequisite: EDUT 110  
Restriction: EDUO 210  
Limited to: BED&Tchg, DipTchg  
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.  
(ii) Primary Education three-year options only.  
EDUP 221 Teaching Studies 2: Approaches to Teaching and Learning  
(not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
Planning, implementation and evaluation of linked learning experiences across the curriculum, taking into account learners' abilities and interests.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 121  
Restriction: EDRR 232  
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.  
(ii) Students must have passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUO 146 and the Literacy Mastery test, or EDUO 124, and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EDUO 192.  
(iii) Includes two three-week postings and tutorial sessions.  
EDUP 222 Teaching Studies 2  
(first semester) 0.1458 EFTS  17.5 points  
The study and practice of teaching through a reflective process: synthesis and implementation of learning programs based on all the other strands of the programme.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 122  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Location: Dunedin  
EDUP 223 Teaching Studies 3  
(first semester) 0.1333 EFTS  17.5 points  
The study and practice of teaching through a reflective process: the synthesis and implementation of learning programmes based on all the other strands of the programme.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 222  
Limited to: GradDipTchg  
Location: Dunedin  
EDUP 300 Curriculum in Classroom Programmes  
(ful year) 0.333 EFTS  16 points  
Models of balanced integrated programmes in selected essential learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum, through an understanding and reflection on component parts.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 208 & EDUA 208) or (EDUA 208 & EDUA 208 & EDUA 208 & EDUA 208)  
Restriction: EDCR 332  
Note: Taught concurrently with EDUP 321 and 322.  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 302 Curriculum English  
(ful year) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
The implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy practice.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 202 or EDUA 203) & EDUA 202  
Corequisite: EDUP 321 or EDUO 321  
Restriction: EDCR 331  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 304 Curriculum Mathematics  
(ful year) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
Ways of individualising the mathematics programme to cater for and monitor the varied learning needs of children.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 204 or EDUA 204  
Restriction: EDCR 331  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 310 Te Pupuke - Māori Studies 3 - Primary Education  
(ful year) 0.0667 EFTS  8 points  
The development of integrated Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga programmes which reflect the bicultural nature of Aotearoa/New Zealand through knowledge and use of teaching resources with a Māori focus.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 210 or EDUA 210  
Restriction: EDCR 331  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 321 Teaching Studies: The Integrated Programme  
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
The maintenance of an existing class programme, in consultation with an associate teacher, by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme in a whole class setting incorporating multiple grouping.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 221  
Restrictions: EPDR 332, 334  
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.  
(ii) Includes two weeks' orientation, weekly visits, and a three-week posting including 8-10 days of sustained teaching  
(iii) All teaching practice will normally be undertaken in the same classroom.  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 322 Teaching Studies: Philosophy into Practice  
(nach semester) 0.1333 EFTS  16 points  
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners' needs in a primary school setting.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 321  
Restrictions: EDPR 333, 335  
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings.  
(ii) Includes weekly visits, and a four-week posting with a minimum of three weeks' sustained teaching.  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 350 Te Rangahau  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisite: EDUP 210 or EDUA 210  
Note: Students must have passed 8 200-level points in a relevant curriculum area.  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 351 Curriculum Investigation: Art  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 201 or EDUA 201) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 352 Curriculum Investigation: English  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 202 or EDUA 202) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 353 Curriculum Investigation: Health  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 203 or EDUA 206) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 354 Curriculum Investigation: Mathematics  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 204 or EDUA 204) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 355 Curriculum Investigation: Music  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 205 or EDUA 205) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 356 Curriculum Investigation: Physical Education  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 206 or EDUA 206) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 357 Curriculum Investigation: Science  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 207 or EDUA 207) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 358 Curriculum Investigation: Social Studies  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 208 or EDUA 208) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
EDUP 359 Curriculum Investigation: Technology  
(ful year) 0.1 EFTS  12 points  
An approved individual research project.  
Prerequisites: (EDUP 207 or EDUA 207) & EDUT 332  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill  
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html  
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDUP 370  Professional Studies  (full year)  0.1833 EFTS  22 points
Examines the philosophies of professional practice and develops methodologies for action through the integration of knowledge, attitudes and values.
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 371  Te Whanaketanga o Te Reo  (full year)  0.0425 EFTS  7.5 points
An introduction to basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 373  Teaching Studies 4  (second semester)  0.1667 EFTS  20 points
The study and practice of teaching through a reflective process; the synthesis and implementation of learning programmes based on all the other strands of the programme.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Note: Students must have passed EDUP 223 and the Mathematics knowledge test, or EDUO 146 and the Literacy Mastery test, or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of Information and Communication Technologies, or passed EDUO 192.
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 374  Teaching Studies 5  (second semester)  0.1667 EFTS  20 points
The study and practice of teaching through a reflective process; the synthesis and implementation of learning programmes based on all the other strands of the programme. Includes development and implementation of an effective, balanced and integrated class programme for a period of at least three weeks.
Prerequisite: EDUP 373
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 375  English, Language, Curriculum and Integration  (full year)  0.042 EFTS  12.5 points
The content, learning sequences and the pedagogy of the compulsory learning area of English in the New Zealand Curriculum; effective teaching through an understanding of language development; the processes and functions of English language to support integrated learning across the curriculum.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 376  Health and Physical Education  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
Child-centred learning programmes that address the implementation of the Health and Physical Education Curriculum. The integration of health, physical education and aspects of home economics.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 377  Mathematics  (full year)  0.0875 EFTS  10.5 points
The aims, content, philosophy, and structure of Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum. The planning, implementation, assessment and evaluation of a quality mathematics programme. Issues are related to relevant theory, research, teaching approaches and resources which facilitate effective teaching and learning of mathematics.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Note: Must be taken concurrently with or after having passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test or EDUO 146.
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 378  Science  (block course)  0.042 EFTS  5 points
Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment of science.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 379  Social Studies  (first semester)  0.042 EFTS  5 points
The knowledge, skills and understandings required to teach Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 380  Technology  (block course)  0.042 EFTS  5 points
An introduction to the New Zealand Technology Curriculum. How to plan, deliver and evaluate Technology units in a range of technological areas.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Location: Dunedin
EDUP 381  Effective Principalship: Improving Teaching and Learning  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals, in early childhood centres, and primary and secondary schools.
EDUP 382  Guiding Student Teachers and Beginning Teachers  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Issues in teacher education, reflection and models of supervision in relation to supporting students and beginning teachers in early childhood, primary or secondary settings.
EDUP 383  Administrative Project  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Action research on aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals, in early childhood centres, primary and secondary schools.
EDUP 384  ICT and Technology Education  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Applications of information and communication technologies from a technology education perspective.
EDUP 385  Information and Communication Technology Project  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Applications of technology in the learning and teaching process.
EDUP 386  Learning to Lead  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
The leader as learner in early childhood, primary and secondary and tertiary teaching.
EDUP 387  Leading Learning  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Leadership of staff of educational organisations to bring about improved learning and teaching.
EDUP 388  Leading a Community of Learners  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Leadership in the wider context of the school/centre as a community of learners.
EDUP 389  Middle Management and Leadership in Schools  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Current developments in management and professional leadership in schools and centres.
EDUP 390  Management of Change  (not offered in 2009)  0.125 EFTS  15 points
Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change.
EDUS 101  Accounting  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Accounting at Years 11-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Accounting supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 102  Agriculture and Horticulture  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Agriculture and Horticulture curricula at Years 9-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Accounting supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Agriculture, Horticulture, or Forestry fields, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 303  Art History  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Art History at Years 12 and 13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) BFA, DipFA, a 300-level Art History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 304  Art  (full year)  0.1667 EFTS  20 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of art from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) BFA, DipFA, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 305  Biology  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Biology Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level paper in scientifically relevant fields supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 306  Chemistry  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Chemistry Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Chemistry paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 307  Classical Studies  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Classical Studies at Years 12 and 13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Classical Studies paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 308  Computer Studies  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Computer Studies at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have a Bachelor of Information Technology degree and a 300-level Information Science or Computing paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 309  Dance  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of dance from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a body of supporting dance papers within a degree including 200-level papers, or equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 310  Drama  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of drama from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have a degree in Performing Arts, or passed a body of Performing Arts papers within a degree including 200-level papers and ATCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama) or FTCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama), or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUS 311  Economics Junior  (full year)  0.0833 EFTS  10 points
The approaches, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 312 Economics Senior
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 313 Employment Skills
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Core Skills in Employment Skills, and other related courses.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed, or have a background in at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Certificate in English); business information-processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Marketing, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics-Statistics-related papers.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 314 English Junior
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level English paper supported by a number of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent. Papers in New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 315 English Senior
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level English paper supported by a number of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent. Papers in Shakespeare and New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 316 Food Technology
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Technology and Health Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) BCApSc, DipHSc, BSc (Nutrition or Food Science major), or approved equivalent required. A knowledge of practical cookery is essential.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 317 French
(Full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of French at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level French Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 318 Geography
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Geography at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Geography paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 319 German
(Full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of German at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level German Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 320 Graphics
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Graphics at Years 9-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Design Studies papers at 300-level, or New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Drafting, Survey Drafting, and Country Planning Drafting, Architectural Drafting, Quantity Surveying or Drafting (Architecture), BArch, BBS, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 321 History
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of History at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 322 Health Education
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Health Education at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Health-related papers at 200-level, BPhEd, BPSport and Rec, B Nurs, Community and Family Studies papers at 200-level, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 323 Information Management
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Information Management at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Appropriate qualifications and/or experience to indicate a high level of skill in word processing, desktop publishing, spreadsheets and other relevant text and information management programmes; Bachelor of Information Technology degree, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 324 Japanese
(Full year) 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Japanese at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Japanese Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 325 Mathematics Junior
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 100-level Mathematics papers (only one of which may be a statistics paper), or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 326 Mathematics (Year 11 and 12)
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 11 and 12.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 327 Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13)
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Year 13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 300-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 328 Media Studies
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Media Studies at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) A body of relevant film or media papers (including 200-level papers), in a degree, film or media analysis fields, journalism, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 329 Māori Junior
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Māori paper in Te Reo supported by a body of 100-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 330 Māori Senior
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) A 300-level Te Reo paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 331 Materials Technology
(Full year) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The approaches, assessment, and resources appropriate to the Technology Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) BCApSc, DipHSc, Advanced Trade Certificate in approved trades accompanied by trade services requirements, New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Advanced Trades Certificate, Diploma Fashion and Design (Otago Polytechnic), Bachelor Fashion and Design, B, Design, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

Notes indicate inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCIT (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
EDUS 332 Music Junior

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 7-10.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) A 200-level Music paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 333 Music Senior

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 11-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) A 300-level Music paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 334 Outdoor Education

(10 points)
The philosophical basis and teaching competence in selected aspects of Outdoor Education in secondary schools at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) BPhEd, BSport and Rec, Adventure Education papers, or NZOIA qualifications, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 335 Physical Education

(20 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physical Education Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) BPhEd, DipPHEd, BSport and Rec, or approved equivalent required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 336 Physics

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physics Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Physics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 337 Religious Education

(20 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Religious Education at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Theology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 338 Science

(20 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Science Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Theology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Science fields, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 339 Social Studies

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Social Studies Curriculum at Years 7-10.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Social Science paper supported by 100-level papers (History, Geography, Anthropology and Economics papers recommended), or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 340 Spanish

(20 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Spanish at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level Spanish Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 341 Technology A - Junior Secondary

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 342 Technology B - Junior Secondary

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 343 Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed two 100-level papers in English or Linguistics, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 344 Tourism

(10 points)
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Tourism at Years 12 and 13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 200-level Tourism or Geography paper (New Zealand and Pacific options) supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 345 Visual Arts Practice

(10 points)
Investigations of a range of conventions and practices in drawing and a selected medium in order to develop the knowledge and skills necessary for teaching Visual Arts at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) BA, BFA, DipFA or BDes required.
(ii) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 346 Chinese

(10 points)
Approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Chinese at Years 7-13.
Limited to: Grad Dip Tchg
Notes: (i) Secondary Education option only.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 350 Educational Issues in Secondary Schools

(7 points)
Issues in learning and teaching, and sociological factors affecting secondary schools.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 351 Education Outside the Classroom

(7 points)
How learning in all curriculum areas can be enhanced by relevant and enjoyable experiences beyond the classroom.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 360 Information and Communication Technology

(3.5 points)
The rationale and strategies for the integration of information and communication technologies into the teaching and learning environment.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 361 Learning Through Language

(3.5 points)
Student teachers are enabled to provide opportunities for language development in their secondary classrooms.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 362 Te Tiriti o Waitangi me ngā Hāruganga Tūī-Tapu

(3.5 points)
Bicultural issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 371 Teaching Practicum 1

(21 points)
Observation of the implementation of and teaching of secondary school programmes.
Prerequisite: EDUS 371
Notes: (i) Proven literacy competence required.
(ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practicum placements.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUS 372 Teaching Practicum 2

(24.5 points)
Further observation and teaching of secondary school programmes.
Prerequisite: EDUS 371
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practicum placements.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUT 110 Te Pūtakake - Māori Studies

(8 points)
An introduction to basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga.
Restrictions: EDXT 131, EDUC 101

EDUT 131 Education and Society

(8 points)
The social foundations of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Restrictions: EDXT 131, EDUC 101

EDUT 132 Human Development

(8 points)
An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.
Restrictions: EDXT 131, EDUC 101

EDUT 231 Learning and Teaching

(8 points)
An examination of learning from cognitive, behavioural and social constructivist perspectives with practical applications. The role of culture in learning, Metacognition, cooperative learning, teaching thinking and learning, styles in effective learning.
Prerequisites: EDUT 131 & 132
Restriction: EDUC 252

EDUT 232 History and Philosophy of Education

(8 points)
The interrelationships between historical and contemporary thinking in education.
Prerequisites: EDUT 131 & 132

EDUT 233 History and Philosophy of Early Childhood Education

(8 points)
The philosophical and historical basis of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
EDUT 300 Curriculum Development and Design
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
A comparison of current educational practice and home country perspectives in relation to expectations, content, teaching approaches, philosophy, and design in a selected curriculum subject.
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The design, planning and development of programmes for use in students’ home countries.
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 311 The Beginning Teacher in the Sociocultural Context
(Full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The influences of social, political and cultural issues and legal and ethical requirements on the professional practice of teaching.
Prerequisites: EDUT 111 & (EDUA 221 or EDUP 221)
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUT 321-329 Curriculum Papers (ECE)
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS each 10 points each
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 331 Issues in Teaching
(Full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Research and theory about issues in teaching, focusing on practical implications for teachers in early childhood centres or classrooms.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & one of EDUA 221, EDUE 221, EDUL 221, EDUP 221, EDUV 221
Prerequisite or corequisite: One of EDUC 321, EDUC 322, EDUC 321, EDUC 321, EDUC 321
Restrictions: EDUC 311, 335
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Final year students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUT 332 Research Methodology for Teachers (block course) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
Methods of educational research applicable to primary and early childhood teachers.
Prerequisites: EDUT 131 & 132
Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUT 231
Note: Students must have passed all compulsory 100-level papers for their chosen degree option (Professional Studies, Curriculum Studies, or Teaching Studies).
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUT 341-349 Curriculum Papers (Years 1-8)
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS each 10 points each
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 351-359 Curriculum Papers (Years 9-13)
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS each 10 points each
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 362 Issues in Social Science Education
(Not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues in the teaching and learning of Social Studies in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
EDUT 366 Multiple Perspectives - Early Childhood Curriculum
(Full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Perspectives on early childhood education and the provision of quality learning experiences for diverse children in early childhood settings.
Limited to: BEd(Tchg), GradDipTchg
Note: Early Childhood Education options only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUT 367 Values and Issues in Children’s Literature
(Second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Values and issues in children’s literature with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.
Prerequisite: One of EDUA 202, EDUE 201, EDUP 202
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 368 Inclusive Education (Second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Theory, research, policy and practical issues related to the inclusion of people with a wide range of educational and social needs in educational and community settings.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDUT 369 Educational Computing
(Full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The underlying philosophy required for use of computers as tools for teaching and learning, and practical ways of incorporating computers into the classroom.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Invercargill
EDUT 370 Issues in Science Education
(Second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues in the teaching and learning of Science in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 371 Issues in Technology Education
(Not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Current issues and thinking in Technology Education and how these apply to school situations.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
EDUT 372 Issues in Physical Education
(Second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues relevant to the teaching and learning of Physical Education in New Zealand primary schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 374 Issues in Health Education
(Not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Contemporary issues in the teaching and learning of Health Education in New Zealand early childhood centres and schools.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 375 Issues in Music Education
(Second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues related to music and the arts in education.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Students must have passed 8 200-level Music Subject Study points.
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 376 Issues in Mathematics Education
(Not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues related to mathematics education with a focus on the New Zealand context.
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
EDUT 377 Issues in Performing Arts Education
(Not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Issues related to performing arts education (dance, drama, music).
Prerequisites: EDUT 231 & 232
Limited to: BEd(Tchg)
Note: Students must have passed 8 200-level Music Subject Study points.
EDUT 378 Issues in Art Education
(Second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The rationale and structure of a visual arts curriculum and implementation strategies.
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The strategies used for teacher development in New Zealand in a range of settings at the education level of professional interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Assessment and evaluation practices at a chosen educational level used in New Zealand as a basis for reflection on assessment practices.
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Investigation and observation of pre-service teacher education programmes at students’ level of interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 383 Special Topic
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Any approved College of Education course as selected by the contracting institution or agency.
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change.
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals.
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy (Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Teaching methodologies and resources used in literacy and numeracy initiatives at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.
Limited to: CertTchrDev
EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Evaluation, selection, adaptation and use of resources and materials for teaching English to EFL learners at a range of proficiency levels.
Note: Certificate in Teaching English as a Foreign Language: LTE00E - Linguistics for Teaching English as a Foreign Language required.
EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Development of English language skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing through participation in formal English language classes designed in conjunction with a course on New Zealand culture and contemporary society.
EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
An introduction to New Zealand environment, history, culture and contemporary society as reflected in Dunedin and surrounding areas.
EDUY 101 Curriculum Arts: Drama/Art
(Not offered in 2009) 0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the visual arts/drama component of the Arts Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.
An emphasis on personal response, selection of appropriate texts and reflection about issues of equity.

EDUY 105 Curriculum Arts: Music/Dance

The aims, philosophy, content and structure of the English Curriculum in the New Zealand Curriculum. Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.

EDUY 203 Te Whāriki (0-8 Years)

Further study of the early childhood curriculum document Te Whāriki through an analysis of the interrelationships of the principles, strands, goals and learning outcomes and their implications for planning, assessment, evaluation and reflective questioning as well as an exploration of the relationships between Māori and Pakeha understandings of the elements of the document.

Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUY 103

Limited to: BEd(Tchg)

Note: Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.

EDUY 206 Curriculum Health and Physical Education

Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching, and assessment in early childhood centres and Years 1-4 of primary school.

Prerequisite: EDUY 121

Corequisite: EDUY 221

EDUY 207 Curriculum Science

The aims, philosophy, content and structure of aspects of Te Whāriki relevant to Science in the New Zealand Curriculum. The knowledge and skills for planning effective learning experiences in science for children from 0-8 years.

Prerequisite: EDUY 121

Corequisite: EDUY 221

EDUY 208 Curriculum Social Studies

Teaching approaches, methodologies and resources required for effective teaching and assessment.

Prerequisite: EDUY 121

EDUY 209 Curriculum Technology

Theories and research underpinning the Technology Curriculum and Te Whāriki. Teaching approaches, resources and assessment strategies appropriate for infants, toddlers, and young children in early childhood centres and junior primary settings.

Prerequisite: EDUY 121

Corequisite: EDUY 221

EDUY 210 Te Rapu - Māori Studies 2 (0-8 Years)

The development of integrating basic Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga into a range of curriculum areas/early childhood programmes and current issues.

Prerequisite: EDUY 110

Limited to: BEd(Tchg)

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.

EDUY 212 Professional Studies 2 (0-8 Years)

An examination of the essential knowledge and skills of the early childhood professional working in a range of inclusive early childhood settings with a particular focus on the development of collaborative relationships.

Prerequisite or corequisite: EDUY 110

Restriction: EDUY 212

EDUY 221 Teaching Studies 2: Teaching and Learning (0-8 Years)

Strategies for recognition of the knowledge and experience of children and the promotion of more complex learning.

Prerequisite: EDUY 121

Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Students must have passed the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDUO 146 and the Literacy Mastery test, or EDUO 124; and demonstrated competence in the use of information and communication technologies, or passed EUDO 192. (iii) Includes six weeks' teaching practice: one early childhood education posting, one early primary posting, and tutorials.

EDUY 300 Integrated Curriculum (0-8 Years)

The development, implementation and evaluation of an integrated approach to curriculum in the early childhood and the junior school setting.

Prerequisites: EDOU 101 & 104 & 105 & 206-209 & 221 & EDFN 202

Corequisites: EDOU 304

Location: Dunedin

EDUY 302 Curriculum English: Early Literacy (0-8 Years)

Teaching, in early childhood centres and junior primary school setting.

Prerequisites: EDOU 101 & EDFN 202

Corequisites: EDUY 321 & 322

Location: Dunedin

EDUY 304 Curriculum Mathematics

Approaches and methodologies for effective mathematics teaching, in early childhood centres and junior primary settings.

Corequisites: EDUY 321 & 322

Note: Students must have passed EDUY 104 and the Mathematics Content Mastery test, or EDOU 146 and EDOU 146.

Location: Dunedin

EDUY 310 Te Pīpīwai - Māori Studies 3 (0-8 Years)

The development of integrated Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga programmes which reflect the bicultural nature of Aotearoa/New Zealand through knowledge and use of teaching resources with a Māori focus.

Prerequisite: EDUY 210

Restriction: EDFN 310

Limited to: BEd(Tchg)

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 option only.

Location: Dunedin

EDUY 312 Professional Studies 3 (0-8 Years)

Key issues within the social, cultural and political context of early years education. Their relationship to wise professional and management practices and ethical and legal requirements.

Prerequisite: EDUY 212

Restriction: EDOU 312

Location: Dunedin

EDUY 321 Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - ECE

Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners' needs in an early childhood setting.

Prerequisite: EDUY 221

Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Includes weekly visits leading up to a four-week posting.

Location: Dunedin

EDUY 322 Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - Primary

Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners' needs in a primary school setting.

Prerequisite: EDUY 321

Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Includes two initial one-week postings, followed by a series of weekly visits leading up to a four-week posting.

Location: Dunedin

EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching

Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

Limited to: BEdSt, BTchg

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EICT 199 ICT Competency Test

Students are required to demonstrate practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching

A basic course which explores aspects of standard English. Focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.

Limited to: BEdSt, BTchg

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test

Students are required to demonstrate a professional standard of written language.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EMAL 100 Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction

A study of ethnicity in Malaysia and the various civilisations of Asia, with a particular focus on the influence of Islam on society and education in Malaysia.

Limited to: TESOL students only.

EMAL 101 Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts

Introduces students to relevant philosophical schools of thought including elements of Western and Islamic philosophical reasoning.

Limited to: TESOL students only.

EMAL 102 Human Development: Children

Analysis of human development with emphasis on school age children. Development of knowledge of constancy, change, and individual differences. Students will learn to interact effectively with diverse groups of children.

Limited to: BEd(Tchg)

Notes: TESOL students only.

EMAL 112 Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia

Students will select and examine the content and pedagogical approaches of one of the following subject areas: Contemporary Children's Literature, Music, Arts, Mathematics, Science, Civics.

Limited to: BEd(Tchg)

Notes: (i) Students wishing to specialise in Arts must have completed a basic introductory course. (ii) TESOL students only.

EMAL 121 English Literature: A Survey

A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history.

Limited to: BEd(Tchg)

Notes: TESOL students only.
An introduction to the organisational approaches and skills needed to teach English language in the classroom, and the roles of the language teacher in the Malaysian primary school setting. Limited to: BEd(Endorsed) Note: TESOL students only.

**Notes and Addresses**

- **Location**: Dunedin, Invercargill
- **Schedule C**: Science
- **Prerequisites**: TESOL students only.
An individual project which involves the development, implementation and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest. Limited to: MDS Location Dunedin

ENDO 880 Research Report (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

ENERGY MANAGEMENT

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability. Prerequisite: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 160 Restriction: PHSI 263 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 204 Energy Resources (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage, transportation, interconversion and end use systems. Prerequisite: 54 100-level points Restrictions: EMAN 404, 302 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchange design and combustion technology including modelling and design. Prerequisite: EMAN 201 Recommended preparation: MATH 251 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 306 Building Physics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points The built environment, simulation of energy use, plant management and maintenance. Energised and non-energised buildings systems including low-energy design, lighting and day-lighting. Prerequisite or corequisite: EMAN 301 Restriction: EMAN 403 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation. Prerequisite: EMAN 201 or PHSI 263 Prerequisites or corequisites: MATH 160 & 170 Restriction: EMAN 202 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 310 Special Topics (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 401 Measurement, Simulation and Control (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points Control theory and application, instrumentation and equipment selection. Simulation and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems. Recommended preparation: MATH 262 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 402 Process Optimisation (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points First and second law analysis, entropy, energy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications. Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage, transportation, interconversion and end use systems. Restriction: EMAN 204 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 405 Energy Practice (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting. Restriction: EMAN 304 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 410 Energy Policy (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points Contemporary case studies in the energy industry; energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act. Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

EMAN 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.15 EFTS 48 points Limited to: BAppSc(Hons) Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

ENERGY STUDIES

Also see Science Tables.

ENST 480 Research Project (full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points Limited to: PGDipSci Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

ENST 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis. Limited to: MSc Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

ENGLISH

ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

ENGL 125 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Explores New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural and creative contexts. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

ENGL 126 English for University Purposes (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context. Restriction: LING 121 Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Health Sciences First Year students must sit a compulsory diagnostic test, to be held in late February at the St David Lecture Theatre. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126. Location Dunedin

ENGL 127 Effective Writing (summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

ENGL 128 Effective Communication (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments. Complements ENGL 127. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

ENGL 150 Popular Literature: The Art of Crime (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points A survey of crime fiction from the nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis upon the ways of knowing represented in the genre. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

ENGL 212 Renaissance Drama (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points An introduction to English Renaissance drama, beginning with Kyd and Marlowe in the 1580s and ending with Middleton and Ford fifty years later. Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 214 Medieval Literature I (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points A study of Middle English texts. Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England. Prerequisite: 36 points Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry. Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Entry to ENGL 217 in any one year is limited to 18 students. Admission is subject to the approval of the Head of Department on the recommendation of the course instructor (intending students should submit a folder of their ten best poems by 1 May). Location Dunedin

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays. Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance. Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.

Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.

Prerequisite: ENGL 121 or 36 points
Restriction: ENGL 314

Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 225 Old English
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and effective writing through the study and critical analysis of literary and persuasive texts.

Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 227 Advanced Writing
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.

Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon 'Plain English' and the practical skills needed in the workplace.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including formalism, post-structuralism, cultural studies, psychoanalytic criticism, and semiotic theory.

Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the drama, verse, and prose written between 1860 and 1890, with a particular focus on reading practices and their effects on interpretation.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 276 Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature
(flip semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of major modernists in New Zealand literature. Some attention may be paid to the Pacific context of New Zealand literature.

Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the drama, verse, and prose written between 1832 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 312 The Art of Reading in Enlightenment England
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 314 Old English
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Restriction: ENGL 225
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of Middle English texts, including Chaucer's Troilus and Criseyde.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of major texts of prose fiction from James Joyce and William Faulkner to the present day.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 318 Modern and Contemporary Poetry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the range of twentieth and twenty-first century poetry.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 319 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis's Chronicles of Narnia; Philip Pullman's trilogy, His Dark Materials; and J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series.

Prerequisite: 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Restriction: 36 200-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 331 Literature and Gender
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the relationship between literature and gender.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points

Restriction: ENGL 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 332 Post-Colonial Literatures
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Restriction: ENGL 232
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 333 Critical and Cultural Theory
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Contemporary debates in critical and cultural theory. Questions of cultural value and consumption are examined with reference to theoretical and everyday materials and aspects of popular culture.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Restriction: COML 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL or VISC paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 335 Romantic Literature
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the verse and prose of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, ranging from William Blake to Emily Bronte.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Restriction: ENGL 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An intensive study of James Joyce's Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.

Prerequisite: 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 341 Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points


Prerequisite: 54 100-level points
Restriction: ENGL 341
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 400 Special Topic: Irish Literature
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A special study of Irish literature written in English.

Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 451 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The study of three fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis's Chronicles of Narnia; Philip Pullman's trilogy, His Dark Materials; and J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series.

Prerequisite: 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 477 Independent Study
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A special study under the direction of a member of the staff. An independent study may be undertaken only with the approval of the Head of Department.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Restriction: ENGL 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 498 Thesis
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A final independent study project of a major nature, written under the direction of an appropriate member of the Committee of Examiners.

Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Restriction: ENGL 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
ENGL 350 Special Topic: Irish Poetry from W.B. Yeats to Seamus Heaney (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in English literature.
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 351 Special Topic: The Jazz Life in Text and Film (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the narratives of the lives of historical jazz musicians as they have been presented in selected biographies, autobiographies, oral histories, fact ions and films.
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 368 Approaches to Writing about Literature (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to literary research, the use of printed and on-line resources and the methods of writing about literature, culminating in a practical research essay.
Prerequisite: One 200-level ENGL paper or 36 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
ENGL 401 Old English (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An intensive study of Beowulf and its literary, historical and cultural background.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 402 Middle English (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of courtly, popular, and religious literature and drama of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 403 Old Norse (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
ENGL 408 Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Compares and contrasts ‘historical’ and ‘literary’ accounts of key people and events shaping Ireland between 1880 and 1970 in terms of current debates about representation - specifically narrative theory, the archive, revisionism, and memorialisations.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 467 passed in 2006-2008.
ENGL 444 Comparative Indigenous Literatures (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A comparative study of indigenous literatures written in English from Australia, Canada and New Zealand, focusing on the intersections of literary and sociocultural contexts and issues.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 467 Special Topic: Postmodern Poetry (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 469 A Topic in Modern Literature (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced study of Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
ENGL 472 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
ENGL 473 A Topic in Nineteenth-Century Literature (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 474 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
ENGL 476 A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800 (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced study of a topic in American literature.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENGL 478 A Topic in Post-Colonial Literatures (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A study of selected post-colonial literary and critical texts.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
ENGL 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
An introduction to research methods and techniques, followed by the formal presentation of a dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Limited to: BAI(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin
ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS (Single Major Subject) See Arts Degree Tables.
ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC PURPOSES See Linguistics paper LING 121.
ENTREPRENEURSHIP
ENTR 401 Introduction to Entrepreneurship (first semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship, theories that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENTR 402 Feasibility Analysis (first semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
Prerequisite: ENTR 401
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENTR 403 Finance for Entrepreneurs (first semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in new venture finance and private equity. Entrepreneurial finance, venture capital and corporate venture capital.
Prerequisite: ENTR 402
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENTR 404 New Venture Planning (second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The business planning process: entry strategies, team building, attracting external equity, and legal and tax issues related to starting a new business.
Prerequisite: ENTR 403
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENTR 405 New Venture Management (second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
Development of a business infrastructure including accounting systems for budgeting and control, reporting systems, information systems and methods for recruitment and retention.
Prerequisite: ENTR 404
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENTR 406 Marketing and Selling (second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
Personal selling and sales management and other aspects of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs operating in a global environment.
Prerequisite: ENTR 405
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENTR 407 Managing for Growth (second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The management of growth while still retaining an innovative character; strategies for internationalising and exiting an established venture.
Prerequisite: ENTR 406
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENTR 425 Report on Business Incubation (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
Over a period of five months, the student will develop a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.
Prerequisite: ENTR 407
Limited to: MEentr
Location Dunedin
ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY
ENVI 211 Environment and Society (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of the Earth’s environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin
ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.
Prerequisite: 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
See Applied Science Tables.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
ENVS 401 Principles of Environmental Science
(first semester)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science in modules taught through a range of appropriate science departments, including a brief introduction to New Zealand governance and the RMA.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
ENVS 402 Practice of Environmental Science
(full year)
0.4 EFTS 48 points
A ten-week placement with an approved agency outside of the University (e.g. a government agency, local body, consultancy or industry concerned with environmental issues). A report must be submitted for assessment.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
ENVS 404 Environmental Statistics 1
(first semester)
0.1 EFTS 12 points
Sampling and estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis, categorical data, and non-parametric methods.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN points
Restrictions: EURO 202, COML 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
ENVS 405 Environmental Statistics 2
(not offered in 2009)
0.1 EFTS 12 points
Time series, spatial data, environmental monitoring, impact assessment, bioequivalence, censored data.
Prerequisite: ENVS 404 or MARI 416
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
ENVS 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin
ENVS 590 Research Project
(full year)
0.6666 EFTS 72 points
An approved research project on a topic related to environmental science.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE
See Physical Education Tables.

EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT
See Physical Education Tables.

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES
Also see entry for Media, Film and Communication.
FIME 104 (Re)Presenting Reality: From Documentary to Reality TV
(not offered in 2009)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of documentary traditions in film and television.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FINANCE
FINC 201 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theory of corporate financial policy, including the financing, dividend, and investment decisions, in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment.
Prerequisites: BSNS 101 or FINC 101 & 18 100-level ACCT points; & BSNS 102 or QUAN 101
Recommended preparation: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or FINC 101) & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101)
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINC 102 or QUAN 102
Recommended preparation: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
Prerequisite: BSNS 102 or QUAN 101
Prerequisite or corequisite: One of FINC 102, MATH 170, QUAN 102
Restrictions: ECON 210, STAT 241
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 204 Personal Finance
(summer school)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 302 Applied Investments
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.
Prerequisite: FINC 202
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 303 Financial Management
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.
Prerequisites: FINC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 304 Financial Institutions and Markets
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
Prerequisite: FINC 201 or 202
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 305 International Financial Management
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, offshore financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
Prerequisite: FINC 201
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

ETHNOMUSICOLOGY
See Minor Subject Tables.

EUROPEAN STUDIES
EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EURO 201 The Culture of the European City
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
Prerequisite: Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)
FINC 308 Quantitative Methods for Business (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: FINC 203
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 309 Financial Modelling (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of mathematical programming, simulation and model building techniques for financial modelling, including linear programming, optimisation, Monte Carlo and dynamic simulation, applications to corporate finance.
Prerequisites: FINC 201 & 203
Schedule C: Commerce
FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Characteristics, valuation, and the use of fixed income securities and portfolios.
Prerequisite: FINC 282
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or QUAN 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 350 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
FINC 401 Advanced Finance Theory (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A rigorous treatment of modern finance theory. Topics include risk theory, investment under uncertainty, linear and non-linear asset pricing models.
Recommended preparation: FINC 301
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.
Recommended preparation: FINC 303
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
Recommended preparation: FINC 302
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and critical discussion of current empirical literature.
Recommended preparation: FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 408 Entrepreneurial Finance (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Development of the analytical skills needed to evaluate a new business venture, including risk evaluation, cash flow modelling, venture capital funding, and strategy and operations planning.
Recommended preparation: FINC 303
Schedule C: Commerce
FINC 409 Derivative Securities (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
The uses of derivative securities in investment analysis, portfolio management, and corporate financial management, with particular emphasis on the empirical implementation of option pricing models.
Recommended preparation: FINC 302
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.
Recommended preparation: FINC 305
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 411 Financial Risk Management (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.
Recommended preparation: FINC 308
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 450 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
FINC 460 Special Topic; Advanced Fixed Income Analysis (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.
Prerequisite: FINC 301
Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
FINC 590 Research Topic (to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin
FINQ 102 Business Mathematics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
Restrictions: MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

FITNESS MANAGEMENT
See entry for Sports Studies.

FOOD INNOVATION
See Applied Science Tables.

FOOD SCIENCE
FOSC 111 Food Principles (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science.
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 201 Food Chemistry 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. The changes that take place and the interactions between components are used to describe the fundamental changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.
Prerequisite: CHEM 191 or 112
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 202 Food Systems (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten food products is presented and related to changes in composition.
Prerequisite: CELS 191 or BIOL 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 203 Food Process Technology 1 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to unit operations and transfer processes in the food processing industry. Fluid flow, heat and mass transfer and material and energy balances will be discussed in relation to food preservation and sterilisation operations with emphasis on the effects of processing on foods, selection of the right equipment and ensuring food safety and quality.
Prerequisite: FOSC 201 or PTEC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries are not required to pass the normal prerequisite.
Location Dunedin
FOSC 211 Food Science, Product Formulation and Consumer Issues (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The scientific, social and environmental aspects of modern food systems and the impact of technological change, food policies, regulations and trade on food product formulation, quality and consumer acceptance.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 212 Food and Cultural Perspectives (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The historical, social and cultural importance of food. The culture and food habits of other countries and how these influence New Zealand’s food production, food promotion and food marketing.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: FOSC 205
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 213 Sensory Science (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Prerequisite or corequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Restriction: FOSC 206
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 301 Food Chemistry 2 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Physical chemistry of dispersed food systems (gels, emulsions, foams), chromatography, rheology, proteins, colloid and surface chemistry, carbohydrates, and food component interactions.
Prerequisite: FOSC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 302 Food Process Technology 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Case studies will be presented from the food industry.
Prerequisite: FOSC 203
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 303 Food Quality Management (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Quality systems and tools used for quality assurance including: control charts; acceptance and auditing inspections; critical control points; reliability; safety; recall and liability. The principles and practices of food plant sanitation. Food and hygiene regulations. Environmental management.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 304  
Food Science Project  
(First year)  
Prerequisites: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)  
Restriction: FOSC 311  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 305  
Food Policy and Consumer Issues  
(Full year)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Food and nutrition issues and policy in New Zealand and overseas. Development of food legislation and the responsibilities of organisations involved. The practical application of methodologies to study consumer behaviour in relation to particular issues.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 306  
Advanced Sensory Science  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.  
Prerequisite: FOSC 213 or 206  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 307  
Introduction to Food Marketing  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of product opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 308  
Food and Consumers  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Communication methods used in food education and food promotion. Recipe development and evaluation.  
Prerequisites: FOSC 111 & 54 200-level points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 309  
Consumer Food Science Project  
(Full year)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.  
Prerequisites: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)  
Restrictions: FOSC 301 & 302  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 311  
Food Product Development  
(Full year)  
0.3 EFTS  
36 points  
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.  
Prerequisites: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)  
Restrictions: FOSC 301 & 302  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 353  
Research Methodologies  
(Full year)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Critical analysis of research papers and preparation of a research document which shows an understanding of research principles and results. Presentation of research data (oral and poster presentations). Preparation of a review of a selected topic in Food Science/Consumer Food Science.  
Restriction: FOSC 455  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 411  
Food Product Development  
(Not offered in 2009)  
0.4 EFTS  
48 points  
A project based paper set in a simulated research and development environment that involves the design and development of a new food product.  
Prerequisites: FOSC 202 & (FOSC 213 or 206) & FOSC 301 & 392 & MICR 201  
Restriction: FOSC 311  
FOSC 451  
Advanced Food Chemistry  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 452  
Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 453  
Selected Topics in Sensory Science  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 454  
Advanced Food Processing  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 455  
Research Methodologies  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 456  
Food Policy  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 457  
Fermentation Science and Technology  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 458  
Flavour Science  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 459  
Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 460  
Cooperative Education Programme  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Industry-based project.  
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 480  
Research Project  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Limited to: PGDipCapSci, PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 490  
Research Project  
(Full year)  
0.4 EFTS  
48 points  
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BCapSci(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin  
FOSC 495  
Masters Thesis Preparation  
(Full year)  
0.2 EFTS  
24 points  
Limited to: MCapSc, MSc  
Location Dunedin  

**FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT**

See Minor Subject Tables.

---

**FORENSIC BIOLOGY**

FORB 201  
Special Topic in Forensic Biology  
(Summer school)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.  
Prerequisite: 54 points  
Schedule C: Science

---

**FRENCH**

Notes: (i) Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.  
(ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.  

**FREN 105**  
Intensive French for Beginners  
(Summer school)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.  
Restrictions: FREN 131, 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

**FREN 131**  
Introductory French 1  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.  
Restrictions: FREN 105, 101  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

**FREN 141**  
La France et le Monde Francophone  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.  
Prerequisite: FREN 131 or 101  
Restriction: FREN 102  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

**FREN 161**  
France and the Francophone World  
(not offered in 2009)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)  
Prerequisite: FREN 132 or 102  
Restrictions: FREN 161, 113  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

**FREN 233**  
Intermediate French  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points  
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.  
Prerequisite: FREN 132 or 102  
Restrictions: FREN 111, 211  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French.  
Location Dunedin

---
FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111
Restrictions: FREN 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 242 Le Dix-neuvième Siècle
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of prose, verse and dramatic works by writers of the beginning of the 19th century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111
Restrictions: FREN 262, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 243 Femmes Auteurs Francophones
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Works by Francophone women writers. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111
Restrictions: FREN 263, 254
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 262 Nineteenth-Century French Texts
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of prose, verse and dramatic works by writers of the beginning of the 19th century. (For students with no knowledge of French; texts will be in English).
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: FREN 242, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 333 Advanced French 1
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Restrictions: FREN 311, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: FREN 333
Restrictions: FREN 311, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331
Restrictions: FREN 321, 332
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
Restrictions: FREN 321, 332
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 341 Topics in French
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 342 Le Dix-septième Siècle
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France’s cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Restrictions: FREN 362, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 343 Le Siècle des Lumières
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Restrictions: FREN 363, 313
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

FREN 362 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France’s cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with no knowledge of French; texts will be in English).
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: FREN 342, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music

GENDER STUDIES

GEND 101 Introduction to Feminist Theory
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Restriction: GEND 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

GEND 207 Masculinities
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within a historical and international context.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Restriction: GEND 307
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

GEND 234 Special Topic
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
Prerequisite: GEND 101 or 102; or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FUNCTIONAL HUMAN BIOLOGY

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.
Ultimately, human health depends on the normal functioning of the cells, tissues and organ systems of the body. Understanding of disease turns rests upon knowledge of the effects of pathological processes on these systems. This BBiomedSc major subject provides an overview of the mechanisms of functioning of all systems of the human body and explores specific areas in depth, with a research-informed focus.
GEND 305  
Gender and the Media  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper  
Restriction: GEND 205  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

GEND 306  
Gender, Work and Consumer Culture  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper  
Restriction: GEND 206  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

GEND 307  
Masculinities  
(first offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND, ANTH or SOCI paper  
Restriction: GEND 207  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.  

GEND 308  
Governing Bodies  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLIS or SOCI paper  
Restriction: GEND 208  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

GEND 334  
Special Topic  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A special topic in Gender Studies.  
Schedule C:  
Location Dunedin  

GENETICS  

GENDER PRACTICE FOR DENTISTRY  

GDP R 701  
General Practice I  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.  
Limited to: PGTdipClinDent  
Location Dunedin  

GDP R 702  
General Practice II  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.  
Limited to: PGTdipClinDent  
Location Dunedin  

GDP R 730  
General Practice PGTdipClinDent Special Topics  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Limited to: PGTdipClinDent  
Location Dunedin  

GDP R 801  
General Practice I  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  

GDP R 802  
General Practice II  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  

GDP R 803  
General Practice III  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Clinical practice combined with a self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  

GDP R 830  
General Practice MDS Special Topics  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  

GDP R 880  
Research Report  
(full year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic, in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location Dunedin  

GENETICS  

GENE 221  
Molecular and Microbial Genetics  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.  
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & at least 36 further points  
Restriction: GENE 211  
Recommended concurrent study: BIOC 221  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  

GENE 222  
Genes, Chromosomes and Evolution  
Population  
(seasonal) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian  

GENE 311  
Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Prerequisites: GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 & 212)  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  

GENE 312  
Evolutionary Genetics  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Prerequisite: (GENE 222 & 223) or GENE 212  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  

GENE 313  
Medical Genetics  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Prerequisites: GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 & 212)  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin  

GENE 360  
Special Topics in Genetics  
(final year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.  
Limited to: BSc(Hons)  
Location Dunedin  

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html  
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics (fall semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDirSci
Location Dunedin

GENE 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic in genetics.
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDirSci
Location Dunedin

GENE 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preliminary thesis preparation, approved by the Programme Director.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS
See Applied Science Tables and Minor Subject Tables.

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 101 Physical Geography (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth’s environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 102 Human Geography (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to human geography which emphasises population, cultural and human behavioural issues, resource and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 210 Social Geography (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 381
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 211 Transformations in Developing Countries (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 382
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 213 Geography of New Zealand (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of the cultural and physical geography of New Zealand; social and economic issues facing New Zealand society.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 214 Urban Geography (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 384
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 278 Geography of the South Pacific Islands (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the geography of the small island states in the South Pacific, identifying the locational, environmental and human constraints on effective development.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 378
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to methodology and field research as practiced in human geography.
Prerequisites: GEOG 101 & 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 388
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Quaternary dating methods, sources of data, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 389
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 390
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 285 Soil and Groundwater (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Storage and flow of water in saturated and unsaturated materials; laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 391
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 286 Climatology (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 392
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 393
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 394
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science) (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to field research in geography.
Prerequisites: GEOG 381 & 382
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 378 South Pacific Islands: Geography and Development (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the geography of the small island states in the South Pacific, and its implications for contemporary development issues.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 278
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.
Prerequisite: GEOG 280 or 290
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 381 Social Geography (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 210
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GENE 390 Dissertation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 18 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic in genetics.
Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 393
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PRESCRIPTIONS
GEOG 384 Urban Geography
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 215
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 283
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 284
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 391 Soil and Groundwater
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Storage and flow of water in saturated and unsaturated materials; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 285
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 392 Climatology
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 286
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 287
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points

Restriction: GEOG 288
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 395 Geomorphology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 289
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 396 History of Geographic Thought
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the development of geography, from the first known explorers to the present day, with emphasis on the origins and activities of particular schools of geographic thought.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons)

GEOG 397 Environmental Management
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 459 Biogeography
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 460 Climatology
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 462 Industrial Geography
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of geoeconomic and geopolitical development in New Zealand from a capitalist perspective, with particular emphasis on the impact of contemporary capitalist change.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 469 Contemporary Rural Geography
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An exploration of contemporary debates and developments in social and rural geography, addressing both theory and research.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 471 Environmental Impact Assessment
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The origins and principles of EIA; the international state of EIA; recent changes in New Zealand's EIA and EIA; problems with EIA practice, their causes and possible remedies.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental Management
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 474 Coastal Management
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.
Restriction: PLAN 436
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of these livelihoods might be enhanced.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 464 passed in 2006 or 2007.
Location Dunedin

GEOG 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BSc (Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.
Restriction: GEOX 112
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
GEOL 221 Special Topic
(Continued in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions may apply.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrogeny, classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.
Prerequisite: GEOL 112 or GEO 112
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; rocks, Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 112 or GEO 112
Prerequisite or corequisite: EAOS 111 or EAOX 111
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Note: Two field classes: Maerewhenua exercise (preliminary meetings in the Department of Geology, 9am and 2-5pm, 24 February; fieldwork, 24 February to 1 March); Borland exercise (4-9 April).
Location Dunedin
GEOL 261 Geophysics of the Earth
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the earth, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEO 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOL 361
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow, environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEO 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111); or 18 GEOL points & (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)
Restriction: GEOL 362
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEO 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111) ; or 18 GEOL points & (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points)
Restriction: GEOL 363
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products, mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
Prerequisite: GEOL 251
Restriction: GEOL 364
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 271 Tectonics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geometry and kinematics of plate motion; earthquakes and global seismicity; plate driving forces; geological structure and mechanics of divergent, convergent, and transform plate boundaries; continental mountain ranges and terrane tectonics; tectonics through geological time; tectonics, sedimentation and human society.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEO 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOL 371
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEO 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOL 372
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies, Mineralogy, texture and structure of sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEO 112 or 18 BIOL points) & GEOL 101
Restriction: GEOL 373
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 251
Restriction: GEOL 374
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 302 Advanced Field Studies
(full year) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Participation in a field mapping class (12-23 February) and attendance at other field excursions through the year (21-25 August); completion of a small independent field project.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 311 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions may apply.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 312 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions may apply.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 313 Applied Structural Geology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Slope stability and geotechnics; three-dimensional geological structure analysis including mine mapping and use of drillhole data; remote sensing in exploration geology including photo-geology, aeromagnetics and satellite imagery.
Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 351
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 314 Structural Analysis of Deformed Rocks
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Structural analysis of faults and folds by stereographic projection; stress and strain in continuous media; rock rheology in relation to crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and folding; ductile deformation and fabric development; mechanisms of folding; ductile shear zones; analysis of polyphase deformation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 252
Schedule C: Science
Location: Note: Students are expected to attend a four-day field class (8-11 February).
GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 261
Schedule C: Science
GEOL 362 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geology, chemistry and mechanics of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 263
Schedule C: Science
GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 263
Schedule C: Science
GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products, mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 264
Schedule C: Science
GEOL 371 Tectonics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geometry and kinematics of plate motion; earthquakes and global seismicity; plate driving forces; geological structure and mechanics of divergent, convergent, and transform plate boundaries; continental mountain ranges and terrane tectonics; tectonics through geological time; tectonics, sedimentation and human society.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 271
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 272
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral
deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.

Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 273
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

**GEOL 450**
Special Topic I
(1 each semester)
0.2 EFTS
24 points

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

**GEOL 451**
Special Topic 2
(1 full year)
0.2 EFTS
24 points

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

**GEOL 480**
Research Project
(2 full years)
0.2 EFTS
24 points

Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

**GEOL 490**
Dissertation
(1 full year)
0.4 EFTS
18 points

Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

**GEOL 495**
Masters Thesis Preparation
(2 full years)
0.2 EFTS
24 points


Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

**GEOPHYSICS**
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

**GERMAN**

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

**GERM 105**
Intensive German for Beginners
(summer school)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
A German language paper for beginners.

Restrictions: GERM 131, 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**GERM 131**
Introductory German I
(1st year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

German language for absolute beginners.

Restrictions: GERM 105, 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 132**
Introductory German II
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131.

Prerequisite: One of GERM 105, 131, 101
Restriction: GERM 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language.
Location Dunedin

**GERM 141**
Excursions
(1st year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

First excursions into modern German society and culture through prose, poetry, drama and film.

Restriction: GERM 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Knowledge of German required (a pass in GERM 132, 230 or 102, or admission to GERM 231, fulfills this requirement).
Location Dunedin

**GERM 230**
German Language 3
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book).

Prerequisite: GERM 132 or 102
Restrictions: GERM 111, 113
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 333**
German for Professional Purposes
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

A German language course providing the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.

Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restrictions: GERM 333, 204
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 424**
German Literature in World Culture
(1st year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

An introduction to significant works by German authors from the Middle Ages to the present that have had considerable influence on writers, artists and thinkers worldwide. Highly recommended as an extension to GERM 331 or 334. Knowledge of German is required.

Restrictions: One of GERM 242, 243, 331 & 18 further points
Restriction: GERM 344
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students concurrently enrolled in GERM 331.

**GERM 333**
Intermediate German 2
(1st year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.

Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restriction: GERM 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 334**
Advanced German 1
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

German communication skills at an advanced level.

Prerequisite: GERM 331 or 201
Restrictions: GERM 332, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231.
Location Dunedin

**GERM 231**
Intermediate German I
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.

Prerequisite: GERM 230
Restriction: GERM 114
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.
Location Dunedin

**GERM 232**
German for Professional Purposes
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

An intermediate language course providing the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.

Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restrictions: GERM 333, 204
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 242**
Passages 1
(1st year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

An introduction to significant works by German authors from the Middle Ages to the present that have had considerable influence on writers, artists and thinkers worldwide. Highly recommended as an extension to GERM 331 or 334. Knowledge of German is required.

Restrictions: One of GERM 242, 243, 331 & 18 further points
Restriction: GERM 344
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**GERM 243**
Passages 2
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between.

Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 244**
German Language 1
(1st year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

A German language paper for beginners.

Restrictions: GERM 131, 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**GERM 331**
Intermediate German 2
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.

Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restriction: GERM 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 333**
German for Professional Purposes
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

A German language course providing the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.

Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114
Restrictions: GERM 233, 204
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**GERM 334**
Advanced German 1
(2nd year)
0.15 EFTS
18 points

German communication skills at an advanced level.

Prerequisite: GERM 331 or 201
Restrictions: GERM 332, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
GERM 335 Advanced German 2
(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of German communication skills at an advanced level.
Prerequisite: GERM 334
Restrictions: GERM 332, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GERM 341 Topics in German
(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: GERM 331 or 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GERM 342 Passages 1
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between.
Prerequisite: One of GERM 243, 202, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GERM 343 Passages 2
(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between.
Prerequisite: One of GERM 242, 202, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GERM 344 German Literature in World Culture
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to significant works by German authors from the Middle Ages to the present that have had considerable influence on writers, artists and thinkers worldwide. Highly recommended as an extension to GERM 331 or 334. Knowledge of German is required.
Prerequisites: One of GERM 242, 243, 331 & 18 further points at 200-level or above
Restriction: GERM 244
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students concurrently enrolled in GERM 331.

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German
(semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GERM 451 Studies in German
(each semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

GERM 489 Dissertation Proposal
(semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation GERM 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Normally undertaken during In-Category 490.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

GERM 490 Dissertation
(semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: GERM 489
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

GERM 511 Introductory Greek 1
(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GERM 512 Introductory Greek 2
(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of GERM 511, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.
Prerequisite: GERM 511
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GREK 112 Intermediate Greek
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: GREK 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: GREK 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: GREK 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GREK 464 A Topia in Greek Literature
(semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 18 300-level GREK points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HEALTH MANAGEMENT

HLMT 790 Dissertation
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)

HEALTH SCIENCES

HASC 401 Special Topic
(Full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
Restriction: HASC 401
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc
Location Christchurch

HASC 402 Special Topic
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc
Location Christchurch

HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles of research design and the scientific and ethical evaluation of published research. Topics include study designs, the interpretation of the results, and an introduction to the ethical appraisal of health research.
Restrictions: PUBH 701, HASS 411
Limited to: MClmPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHIC, MPharm, MSc, PGDipDi, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

HASC 412 Survey and Qualitative Methods
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: MClmPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHIC, MPharm, PGDipDi, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPHC

HASC 413 Biostatistics
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of a quantitative research project. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, and regression models. The paper will assume a knowledge of basic algebra.
Limited to: MClmPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHIC, MPharm, PGDipDi, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications
(semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The use of regression methods (e.g. linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data). Paper assignments give experience in data analysis using statistical software.
Prerequisite: HASC 413
Restrictions: STAT 241, 341
Limited to: MClmPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHIC, MPharm, MSc, PGDipDi, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci

HASC 590 Dissertation
(Full year, each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
FULL YEAR
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
EACH SEMESTER
Location Dunedin

HEALTH STUDIES

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.
Restrictions: HEAL 101, 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

HEAL 202 Health Promotion
(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of knowledge about health and disease to health promotion by education, community development and public policy. Topics include health issues with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 203</td>
<td>Health Policy and Politics</td>
<td>C: Arts and Music</td>
<td>108 points</td>
<td>30 points: Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 501</td>
<td>Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEDU 510</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 102</td>
<td>The Twentieth-Century World</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 105</td>
<td>Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An intensive study of New Zealanders' involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 106</td>
<td>The Silk Road: East Meets West</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Explores the development of the Silk Road, which witnessed the movement of cultural influences between Asia and Europe for more than two thousand years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>Medieval Life and Thought</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An introduction to medieval life and thought, covering the structures - material, institutional and intellectual - that comprised European civilisation between the ninth and thirteenth centuries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 207</td>
<td>Early Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Pacific Islands to c. 1900</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focuses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 103</td>
<td>Hebrew Language and Exegesis</td>
<td>(full year) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 203</td>
<td>Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>A critical examination of personal theories of biblical teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 211</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An examination of the making of modern Japan, from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the end of the American Occupation in 1952.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 212</td>
<td>Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country's successes and its failures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Seeking Stability: Europe 1900-2000</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>A social and economic history of Europe in the twentieth century, concentrating on the pervasive influences of nationalism in the face of pressures and opportunities for greater integration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 214</td>
<td>Russia: Reform to Revolution</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>From the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 215</td>
<td>Australian History, Culture and Society</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>A critical examination of European settlement in Australia, from the earliest maritime explorers to current debates over asylum seekers, with an emphasis on Australia's changing relationship to the rest of the world.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: may not be credited together with HIST 232 passed in 2006.
HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.
Location Dunedin

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.
Location Dunedin

HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of Spanish, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1763 to 1930.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2008.
Location Dunedin

HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914 (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: Topics in European History (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 231 Special Topic: Travel: Modern Journeys and their Meanings (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the different meanings attached to travel and travelling from the mid-eighteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 232 Special Topic: Ireland Under the Union 1800-1900 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 233 Special Topic: War and Environment (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 to the present.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 303 Modern India (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 305 The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1860-1920 (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed investigation of the achievements of the Liberal Government, which critically examines the metaphor of the Social Laboratory by studying major developments of the period.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 306 Medical History (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 307 Topics in European History (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
(In 2009: The Irish Revolution 1910-1925. Traces the genesis of the two states that emerged out of a decade of Irish politics and social turmoil: Northern Ireland and the Irish Free State.)
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the professed and actual religions of New Zealanders and their social impact.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 310 Issues in United States History (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of an issue or period, such as The American Civil War, the United States in 1877-1929, the United States in Vietnam, or another specific topic. (In 2009: ‘Freaks’ and ‘Normals’. Demonstrates how the concepts of freakery, normality, and disability permeate American history.)
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 324 Medieval Heresy (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Popular heretical movements, academic heresies, theological and legal conceptions of heresy, and juristic procedures against heretics in medieval Europe (1100-1450).
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 325 Medieval Italy (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005.

HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of relations between indigenous and non-indigenous Australians, from pre-contact Aboriginal cultures to current political struggles.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 335 passed in 2005 or 2006.
Location Dunedin

HIST 327 History and Biography (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the representation of historical figures through biographical writings.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005.

HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 331 Special Topic: State and Society in 20th-Century Japan (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
State and society in Shōwa period Japan (1926-1989).
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 333 Special Topic: A Topic in European History (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 334 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the traditions of historical writing, varieties of history, and historical theory.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Restriction: HIST 351
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

HIST 335 Practising History (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level HIST points or 108 points
Restriction: HIST 351
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
(In 2009: New Zealand Political Biography. Traces and critiques the development of political biography in New Zealand by examining several major examples of male and female, Mi’ori and Pakeha figures, and by making comparison with some outstanding overseas examples of the genre.)
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 402 Topics in United States History (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
**HIST 403** Topics in Medieval History
(Not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**HIST 405** Southern Africa since 1795
(Not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**HIST 406** Gender and History
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**HIST 408** Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific
(Not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**HIST 410** Topics in Intellectual History
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
(In 2009: Focuses on the controversies unleashed during the late seventeenth century by Charles Darwin’s theory of evolution by natural selection, and places the natural sciences in their intellectual, social, cultural, racial and religious contexts.)
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**HIST 412** The Russian Revolutionary Movement
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachov rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**HIST 414** Topics in Chinese History
(Not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**HIST 430** Special Topic: Imagining Scotland
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Key aspects of the Scottish historical experience since the Treaty of Union in 1707, and how these have been imagined and represented, both within Scotland and elsewhere. Combines history, literature, culture and film, to offer a wide-ranging, interdisciplinary survey of modern Scotland.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**HIST 431** Special Topic
(Not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**HIST 481** Special Study
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
An analysis of a particular historiographical problem of the student’s choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

**HIST 490** Dissertation
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  48 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

**HOSPITALITY**
See Minor Subject Tables.

**HUMAN BODY SYSTEMS**

**HUBS 191** Human Body Systems 1
(First semester) 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.
Restrictions: ANAT 120, 111, BIOL 115, PHSL 101
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUBS 192** Human Body Systems 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.
Prerequisite: HUBS 191
Restrictions: ANAT 120, 111, PHSL 101
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUMAN NUTRITION**

**HUNT 221** Macronutrients and Health
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 115) & (CHEM 191 or 112)
Restriction: HUNT 201
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 222** Vitamins, Diets and Health
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 115) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & (HUBS 191 or 192; or BIOL 115)
Restriction: HUNT 202
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 231** Foodservice Operations
(First semester) 0.225 EFTS  27 points
An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of a foodservice.
Prerequisite: FOSC 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the Head of Department may satisfy the prerequisite.
(ii) Admission to HUNT 231 is limited to 84 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 232** Sport and Exercise Nutrition
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Nutritional aspects of exercise and performance.
Prerequisite: Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115; or ANAT 111 & PHSL 101
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 233** Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Applications
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to nutrition as it relates to health and disease.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) HUNT 233 cannot be credited to a degree of HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

**HUNT 311** Metabolism, Health and Disease 1
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Vitamin and mineral metabolism; biochemical assessment of nutrient status.
Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
Recommended preparation: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 312** Metabolism, Health and Disease 2
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Nutrition in the aetiology and prevention of cancer and heart disease; the jigsaw of plausible biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the latest results of randomised controlled trials.
Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
Recommended preparation: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 313** Life Cycle Nutrition
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Maternal nutrition, the growing foetus, lactation, issues in infant feeding; nutrition during childhood and adolescence; interactions between nutrition and the ageing process - challenging the myths.
Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
Recommended preparation: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 314** Nutrition and Health Communication
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Nutrition and culture, education and communication.
Prerequisite: One of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233, 201, 202
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

**HUNT 331** Foodservice Management
(Second semester) 0.3 EFTS  36 points
Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.
Prerequisite: HUNT 231

---

**Notes:**
- Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
- Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).
- Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
- Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at [http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html)
A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which involves a critical appraisal of all of the ‘state of the art’ dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.

Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)
Restriction: HUNT 451
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average of at least B+.

HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.

Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232 & PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201 & 202)
Restrictions: CMNX 407, SPMX 703
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the ‘state of the art’ dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.

Restriction: HUNT 354
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

HUNT 453 Community and Public Health Nutrition
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of various strategies to promote healthy behaviour change and improved nutrition in the community, including nutrition policy. Application of psychosocial theories of human behaviour and behaviour change to the development and evaluation of nutrition promotion programmes.

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

HUNT 455 Special Topics
(Ninth semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: HUNT 354 or 451
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Limited to: BAppSpC, BCAppSpC(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci
Note: Students who have not passed HUNT 354 or 451 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Co-ordinator or the Head of Department.

Location Dunedin

HUNT 460 Research Practicum in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

Limited to: BAppSpC
Location Dunedin

HUNT 485 Research Project
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
The theory and practice of different approaches to systems analysis and design for information systems. In particular, relational and object-oriented models are considered where students learn through concepts, hands-on laboratory sessions using modelling tools, and tutorials.

Prerequisite: HUNT 490
Location Dunedin

HUNT 490 Research Project
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.

Prerequisites: INFO 211 & 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 211 Systems Analysis and Design Methods
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.

Prerequisites: COMP 160 or 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 221 Application Software Development
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A supervised research project of no more than 20,000 words (including notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.

Restriction: INGS 510
Limited to: MIndS
Location Dunedin

INDIGENOUS STUDIES

INGS 510 Special Topic
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in Indigenous Studies.

Limited to: MIndS

INGS 590 Research Report
(Full year) 0.42 EFTS 60 points
A supervised research project of no more than 20,000 words (including notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.

Restriction: INGS 510
Limited to: MIndS
Location Dunedin

INFECTION AND IMMUNITY

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

The study of the microbes responsible for infectious diseases and their control is an important area in the biomedical sciences and also underpins a significant component of the medical curriculum. Infectious or microbial diseases important in New Zealand include invasive meningococcal disease, tuberculosis, rheumatic heart disease and AIDS. Some of the topics covered in this BBiomedSc major subject include the characteristics and properties of pathogenic microbes, antibiotic resistance, and immunology and its relevance to the prevention and control of microbial and other diseases, such as cancer.

INFORMATION SCIENCE

INFO 211 Systems Analysis and Design Methods
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of different approaches to systems analysis and design for information systems. In particular, relational and object-oriented models are considered where students learn through concepts, hands-on laboratory sessions using modelling tools, and tutorials.

Prerequisite: HUNT 450
Location Dunedin

INFO 221 Application Software Development
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A supervised research project of no more than 20,000 words (including notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.

Restriction: INGS 510
Limited to: MIndS
Location Dunedin

INFO 233 Distributed Information Systems
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.

Prerequisites: INFO 211 or COSC 241 & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 311 Information Systems Development Project
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.

Prerequisites: INFO 211 or COSC 241 & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 312 Database Systems
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.

Prerequisites: INFO 211 or COSC 241 & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 331 Intelligent Information Systems
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of contemporary methods in computational intelligence, including fuzzy rule-based systems, artificial neural networks, evolutionary algorithms, decision trees, clustering algorithms, and local versus global modelling.

Prerequisite: INFO 233
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin
INFO 333 Network Design and Administration 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides an understanding of network history, theory, design, administration practices, and security risks and measures using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as tools to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.
Prerequisite: One of INFO 233, COSC 244, TELE 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 334 Network Design and Administration 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides students with an understanding of the Internet and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures, using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as appropriate.
Prerequisite: INFO 333
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with INFO 350 passed before 2002.
Location Dunedin

INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as multimedia and intelligent systems on future interaction paradigms.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 350 Special Topics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The concepts and applications of advanced spatial data types such as trees, complex tessellations and object features.
Prerequisite: INFO 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 351 Spatial Data Structures 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Note: Admission to 400-level INFO paper normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 401 Software Engineering
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theoretical understanding and practical application of the principles of software engineering. Involves the design and implementation of a year-long distributed information system where students work together as a group.
Prerequisites: INFO 323 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 402 Information Technology Planning and Management
(nots offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Contemporary issues relating to the design, use and management of information technology and related software.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 403 Computer Security
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of computer security management.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 404 Networking and Security
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Provides students with an advanced understanding of the Internet and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures, using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as tools to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.
Prerequisites: INFO 333 & 334
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 405 Database Systems
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A study of issues relating to the development and use of advanced database technology.
Prerequisites: INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An investigation of issues relating to the design, management and use of distributed database systems.
Prerequisites: INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 410 Multimedia Systems
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, virtual reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 411 Advanced Knowledge Engineering
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theoretical foundations of neural networks and other computational intelligence methods, their applications in data mining, pattern recognition, optimisation, time series analysis and prediction. Development of an intelligent information processing system for real world problem solving.
Prerequisites: INFO 331 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points
Restriction: INFO 411
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 412 Special Topic
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Special topic in information science.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 413 Special Topic
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Special topic in information science.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

INFO 480 Dissertation or Case Study
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A research project on a topic of particular interest to the student, including a literature review.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

INFO 590 Research Topic
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

IBUS 480 Dissertation
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.
Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
Location Dunedin

IBUS 590 International Business Literature Review
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
An extensive literature review relating to one or more areas of International Business.
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

INTS 501 International History
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The historical evolution of the modern international system, analysing major forces and changing patterns of interaction in the international arena.
Limited to: MIntSt
Location Dunedin

INTS 502 International Politics
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.
Limited to: MIntSt
Location Dunedin

INTS 503 The Global Economy
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.
Limited to: MA, MIntSt, PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

INTS 504 International Legal Issues
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.
Limited to: MIntSt
Location Dunedin

INTS 505 Research Project
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A research project of not more than 20,000 words.
Limited to: MIntSt
Location Dunedin

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
JAPANESE

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese I
(summer school, first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
Restriction: JAPA 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is for absolute beginners.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese II
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
Prerequisite: JAPA 131 or 103
Restriction: JAPA 104
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2–3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.
Prerequisite: JAPA 132 or 112
Restriction: JAPA 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4–5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.
Prerequisite: JAPA 231 or 211
Restriction: JAPA 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: JAPA 344, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: JAPA 345, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.
Prerequisite: JAPA 233 or 212
Restriction: JAPA 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese II
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 331, further developing advanced-level skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.
Prerequisite: JAPA 331 or 301
Restriction: JAPA 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese III
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced paper following JAPA 332 which extends students’ skills in speaking, listening, reading, writing and grammatical analysis through the use of selected Japanese texts.
Prerequisite: JAPA 332 or 302
Restriction: JAPA 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: JAPA 245, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: JAPA 245, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.
Prerequisite: JAPA 334
Restriction: JAPA 402
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

JAPA 442 Issues in Japanese Culture Today
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: JAPA 244, 221
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location Dunedin

JAPA 443 Issues in Japanese Culture Today
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: JAPA 243
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATIN

LATN 111 Introductory Latin I
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LAND AND SPATIAL INFORMATION STUDIES
See Science Degree Tables.

LAND PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT
See Science Degree Tables.

LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS
(Single Major Subject)
See Arts Degree Tables.

LATIN
LATN 111 Introductory Latin 2 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.
Prerequisite: LATN 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin Authors (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.
Prerequisite: LATN 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: LATN 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2 (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: LATN 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATN 444 A Topic in Latin Literature (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 18 300-level LATN points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES
See Minor Subject Tables.

LAW

COMPELLARY PAPERS

LAWS 101 The Legal System (full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Two three-hour examinations.
Location Dunedin

LAWS 201 Criminal Law (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin

LAWS 202 Law of Contract (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin

LAWS 203 Property Law (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin

LAWS 204 Public Law (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.
Prerequisite: 96 LAWS points
Corequisite: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 302 Jurisprudence (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
Corequisite: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

OPTIONAL PAPERS

Notes: (a) A general prerequisite to any optional paper is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general corequisite to any optional paper is any 200-level LAWS paper which has not already been passed.
(b) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.
(c) Full Year Papers
Any of the full year papers LAWS 304-317 may sometimes be taught as a semester paper numbered LAWS 404-417 and worth 15 points. The same prerequisites and corequisites apply to both. Corresponding full year and semester papers cannot both be credited towards a degree.

LAWS 304 Advanced Public Law (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
Prerequisite: LAWS 204
Restriction: LAWS 404
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 305 Civil Liberties (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law relating to resource management.
Restriction: LAWS 415
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 307 Company Law (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
Restriction: LAWS 414
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 309 Conflict of Laws (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law relating to resource management.
Restriction: LAWS 414
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 310 Law of Torts (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.
Prerequisite: 96 LAWS points
Corequisite: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 311 Family Law (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
Restriction: LAWS 412
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 312 International Law (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
Restriction: LAWS 412
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 314 Law of Evidence (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The general principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.
Restriction: LAWS 412
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 315 Resource Management Law (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law relating to resource management.
Restriction: LAWS 415
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 316 Taxation (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
Restriction: LAWS 416
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 317 Criminal Justice (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
Prerequisite: LAWS 201
Restriction: LAWS 417
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers (full year) 0.0 EFTS 0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

(b) Semester Papers
See note above under Full Year Papers.

LAWS 403 Advanced Public Law (not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
Prerequisite: LAWS 204
Restriction: LAWS 304
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties (not offered in 2009) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may be taken only by those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCorn (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 450</td>
<td>Law of Restitution (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 451</td>
<td>Advanced Legal History (second semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 452</td>
<td>Legal Theory (first semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 453</td>
<td>Advanced Legislation (first semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 454</td>
<td>Negotiation (first semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 455</td>
<td>Māori Land Law (first semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 456</td>
<td>Media Law (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 457</td>
<td>Secured Transactions (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 458</td>
<td>Sentencing (second semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 459</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi (second semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 460</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser (second semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 461</td>
<td>Law and Indigenous Peoples (second semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 462</td>
<td>Wills and Trusts (first semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 463</td>
<td>Legal Ethics (first semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy (each semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 465</td>
<td>Law and Society (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 466</td>
<td>Gender and the Law (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 467</td>
<td>International Human Rights Law (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 468</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law (second semester)</td>
<td>0.1 EFTS</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, visit [http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html).
LING 111 Language and Its Structure
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes an overview of the world’s languages. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 112 Social Aspects of Language
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in a range of social settings. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 121 English for Academic Purposes
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aims to assist students from non-English-speaking backgrounds in developing reading, writing, listening and speaking skills and strategies necessary for study at tertiary level. Restriction: ENGL 126 Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 122 Advanced Academic English
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Designed to provide students from non-English-speaking backgrounds with advanced writing, reading and research skills required for university studies. Prerequisite: LING 121 Schedule C: Arts and Music Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students who can demonstrate an adequate level of academic English competence in an interview or proficiency test, to be held during Course Approval. Location Dunedin

LING 212 Sociolinguistics
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the way people use language in naturally occurring social contexts, focusing on the methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. Prerequisite: LING 111 or 112 Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 214 Syntax
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to modern analytic and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic phenomena in human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate. Prerequisite: LING 111 Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 215 Phonology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology; the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate. Prerequisite: LING 111 Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 220 Special Topic: The Power of Language
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of how social, cultural, situational and power structures determine language choice. Prerequisite or corequisite: 18 points Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages. Prerequisite: LING 111 or EMAL 122 Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world’s languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required. Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 316 Semantics
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of linguistic meaning; the meanings of individual words, their meaning in combination; philosophical questions underlying the linguistic perspective on meaning. Includes a survey of models of linguistic meaning and methods for analysing meaning and meaning systems. Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper or one of PHIL 222, 233, 322, 333, 224, 324 Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 318 Child Language
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory. Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: LING 231 and one further 200-level LING paper Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 419 Language Teaching Methods and Materials
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Language teaching methods and materials. Current and historical materials and methods. Hands-on experience in the design and evaluation of materials on a language of the student’s choice. Schedule C: Arts and Music Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 420 Special Topic 1: Grammar for Language Teaching
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to basic issues in and questions about pedagogical grammar. Students will learn about various important grammatical aspects of English that have proven difficult for ESL learners to acquire and for TESOL practitioners to teach. Schedule C: Arts and Music Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 421 Special Topic 2
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Students will learn about various important grammatical aspects of English that have proven difficult for ESL learners to acquire and for TESOL practitioners to teach. Schedule C: Arts and Music Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 422 Special Topic 3
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Students will learn about various important grammatical aspects of English that have proven difficult for ESL learners to acquire and for TESOL practitioners to teach. Schedule C: Arts and Music Limited to: GDipSLT Location Dunedin

LING 423 Special Topic 4
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Students will learn about various important grammatical aspects of English that have proven difficult for ESL learners to acquire and for TESOL practitioners to teach. Schedule C: Arts and Music

LING 424 Second Language Practicum
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A research essay of between 8,000 and 12,000 words. Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 425 Dissertation
(48 points)
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 426 Honours Project
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 432 Second Language Practicum
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A research essay of between 8,000 and 12,000 words. Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 433 Honours Project
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts Location Dunedin

LING 434 Special Topic
(48 points)
A special topic of study under the supervision of a member of staff. Prerequisites: LING 432 and one of: LING 231, LING 232 and LING 233. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location Dunedin

LING 435 Advanced Academic English
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Designed to provide students from non-English-speaking backgrounds with advanced writing, reading and research skills required for university studies. Prerequisite: LING 121 Schedule C: Arts and Music Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students who can demonstrate an adequate level of academic English competence in an interview or proficiency test, to be held during Course Approval. Location Dunedin
MANAGEMENT

MANT 102 Business Environment
(summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An examination of the major environments in which firms are active (labour, competitive and international) and of the issues involved in their management.
Prerequisite or corequisite: BSNS 105 or MANT 111
Restriction: MANT 112
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

MANT 211 Organisation, Strategy and Society
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Topics include managing and designing organisations; strategy-making and relations with environments (including society); power, conflict and organisational culture; and various theoretical approaches to the study of organisations.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 212 Operations Management
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The range of functions into which the Operations Manager can make a significant input; i.e. the design, operation and control of production and operations management systems.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 213 Industrial Relations
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Industrial relations theory, and the interrelationships between the major participants in the New Zealand industrial relations system.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 214 Human Resource Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Management of human resources in organisations, focusing on the practicalities of organising and working with people and the appropriateness and effectiveness of techniques used in organisations.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 215 Organisational Behaviour
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Social and psychological phenomena in organisations at individual, group and inter-group levels. Enables students to become aware of their behaviour and its effects as members of working groups.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Restriction: MANT 216
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 217 International Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand’s main trading partnerships will be emphasised.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 221 Communication Skills
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.
Prerequisite: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112) or 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.
Prerequisite: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112) or 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.
Prerequisite: 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
Restriction: MANV 301
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.
Prerequisite: 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
Restriction: MANV 303
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 311 Business Ethics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 312 International Management
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based businesses are discussed.
Prerequisite: MANT 216 or 217 or 36 200-level MANT points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 332 Quality and Operational Excellence
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational excellence in business environments.
Prerequisite: MANT 212 or 36 200-level MANT points

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

**Prerequisite:** MANT 214 or 339

**Schedule:** Commerce

**Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 346 Employment Rights and Responsibilities**

(18 points)

**Restriction:** MANT 343 or 346

**Prerequisite:** MANT 343 or 346

**Schedule:** Commerce

**Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 347 Strategic Human Resource Management**

(18 points)

**Restriction:** MANT 333-335

**Prerequisite:** One of MANT 331, 336, 361

**Schedule:** Commerce

**Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 401 Advanced Organisation Theory**

(18 points)

A range of organisation studies topics. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interests.

**Prerequisite:** MANT 336 or 337

**Schedule:** Commerce

**Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 402 Topic in Organisation Theory**

(18 points)

A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

**Prerequisite:** One of MANT 331, 336, 361

**Schedule:** Commerce

**Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 403 Advanced Management**

(18 points)

A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.

**Prerequisite:** MANT 343 or 346

**Restriction:** MANT 415

**Schedule:** Commerce

**Location:** Dunedin
Interpretation of classic writings in the organisational environment.

**MANT 439 Management in Asia**

- **Prerequisite:** One of MANT 332, 341, 348
- **Restriction:** MANT 418
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin
- **Schedule C:** Commerce

**MANT 440 Management in Latin America**

- **Prerequisite:** One of MANT 332, 341, 348
- **Restriction:** MANT 418
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 441 Special Topic: Mediation 1**

- **Prerequisite:** 72 300-level MANT points
- **Restriction:** MANT 420
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 442 Special Topic: Mediation 2**

- **Prerequisite:** 72 300-level MANT points
- **Restriction:** MANT 420
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 443 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 1**

- **Prerequisite:** 72 300-level MANT points
- **Restriction:** MANT 421
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 444 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 2**

- **Prerequisite:** 72 300-level MANT points
- **Restriction:** MANT 421
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MANT 445 Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 1**

- **Prerequisite:** 72 300-level MANT points
- **Restriction:** MANT 422
- **Schedule:** Commerce

**MANT 446 Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 2**

- **Prerequisite:** 72 300-level MANT points
- **Restriction:** MANT 422

**MĀORI STUDIES**

Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first-year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

**MAOR 102 Māori Society**

- **Prerequisite:** One of MANT 332, 341, 348
- **Restriction:** MANT 418
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 105
- **Restriction:** MANT 415
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 104 Waipara Te Tīmatau (summer school, each semester)**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 103
- **Restriction:** MANT 421
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 108 Waiaata Te Timatanga**

- **Prerequisite:** One of MAOR 105, 110
- **Restriction:** MANT 421
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 109 Whakairo Apatahi**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 110
- **Restriction:** MAOR 103
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 103
- **Restriction:** MAOR 104
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 115 Rananga Kete Whakairo**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 105
- **Restriction:** MAOR 103
- **Schedule:** Commerce
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 120 Introduction to Indigenous Aotearoa**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 103
- **Restriction:** MAOR 102
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 202 He Tikanga - English**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 103
- **Restriction:** MAOR 102
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 103
- **Restriction:** MAOR 102
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 103
- **Restriction:** MAOR 102
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**MAOR 205 Rananga Whāriki/Tukutuku**

- **Prerequisite:** MAOR 103
- **Restriction:** MAOR 102
- **Schedule:** Arts and Music
- **Location:** Dunedin

**Note:** The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge.

---

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html**

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only by those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
MAOR 417  Special Topic  He Tuhituhinga
(First semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite:  36 300-level points
Schedule C:  Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOR 431  Te Kōhure
(First semester)  0.3 EFTS  36 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed MAOR 331.
Ko te kaupapa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhänui i te reo a te hanga kia puta ma te Māturi. Kaia nga ahutanga o te tenui o nga akoranga kei te reo Māori.
Prerequisite:  MAOR 331 or 312
Restriction:  MAOR 411
Schedule C:  Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOR 449  He Rakau
(full year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.
Prerequisite:  72 300-level MAOR points
Limited to:  BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

MARI 201  The Marine Environment
(First semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical, and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.
Prerequisites:  (EAO1 111 or EAO1 112) & 72 further points from Science Schedule C (including at least one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 191, 132, 191)
Recommended preparation:  (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & PHSI 191
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 202  Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology
(Second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.
Prerequisite:  ZOOL 221
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 301  Marine Ecology
(First semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Ecology of organisms living in intertidal, subtidal, and pelagic marine environments.
Prerequisites:  ECOL 111 & 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
Recommended preparation:  CHEM 191 & 205 & STAT 110 & ZOOL 221
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 302  Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
(First semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.
Prerequisite:  ZOOL 221
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites for MARI 412-416, 451 may be admitted with Head of Department approval.

MARI 412  Principles of Physical Oceanography
(First semester)  0.1 EFTS  12 points
An introduction to physical oceanography. Includes general circulation in the oceans, forces on the ocean, coriolis effects, tides and waves.
Prerequisite or corequisite:  MARI 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 413  Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics
(First semester)  0.1 EFTS  12 points
Marine geoscience topics including ocean basin history, geophysical exploration, marine sediments and sedimentation, sediments and processes of the deep sea, slope, shelf, and nearshore zones.
Prerequisite or corequisite:  MARI 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 415  Principles of Marine Chemistry
(First semester)  0.1 EFTS  12 points
An introduction to marine chemistry and its interrelationships with the other marine science disciplines. Topics include composition of seawater, biogeochemical cycles, carbon dioxide/carbonates and global climate, and marine organic geochemistry.
Prerequisite or corequisite:  MARI 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 416  Statistics for Marine Scientists
(First semester)  0.1 EFTS  12 points
An overview of statistical skills and techniques relevant to research in the marine sciences. Topics will include sampling, analysis of variance, regression, and applications of modelling in marine science.
Prerequisite or corequisite:  MARI 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 419  Field Marine Science
(First semester)  0.1 EFTS  12 points
A field- and ship-based course that provides hands-on experience of marine science field and laboratory techniques, the use of oceanographic equipment, and the analysis of data obtained from such equipment.
Prerequisite or corequisite:  Three of MARI 412-416
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 421  Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography
(Second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Detailed study of physical oceanography including ocean waves, analysis of oceanographic data, tides, tidal analysis, and ocean modelling. Includes field and laboratory work.
Prerequisites:  MARI 412 & 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 425  Marine Fisheries Science
(not offered in 2009)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Fisheries modelling, survey techniques, implications of recruitment variability, impact of fishing on non-target species, fishery management tools, and Māori issues in fisheries management.
Prerequisites:  MARI 416 & 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 426  Marine Aquaculture
(Second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Techniques used for the culture of a range of marine species, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand aquaculture industry. Includes field trips to aquaculture operations.
Prerequisite:  MARI 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 427  Marine Conservation Biology
(not offered in 2009)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Basic issues in marine conservation including human impacts, marine reserves, fisheries management, and the impact of land management practices. Includes a short trawling trip.
Prerequisite:  MARI 419
Schedule C:  Science

MARI 428  Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals
(Second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific techniques needed to quantify and mitigate impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management.
Prerequisites:  MARI 416 & 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 429  Coastal Marine Environment
(Second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
An integrated approach to coastal marine environments such as estuaries, beaches, cliffs, and inlets. Includes interactions among physical processes, geology and history, water chemistry and pollution, and the biology of soft and hard shores.
Prerequisites:  MARI 413 & 419
Schedule C:  Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 430  Marine Pollution
(not offered in 2009)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Topics covered include general concepts of marine pollution, impact assessment, organic wastes, petroleum hydrocarbons, metals, pesticides, plastics, abatement methods, and cultural and legal aspects.
Prerequisites:  MARI 412 & 415
Schedule C:  Science

MARI 431  Antarctic Marine Biology
(not offered in 2009)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Antarctic marine biology set in the context of Antarctica's unique geography, geology and climate. Evolution and adaptations of marine plants, invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals to the extreme cold of polar environments. Ecological interactions, energy flow and effects of ozone depletion.
Prerequisites:  MARI 412 & 413
Schedule C:  Science

MARI 432  Subtidal Marine Ecology
(not offered in 2009)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Advanced topics in marine ecology. Includes field research trips to Stewart Island and Doubtful Sound.
Prerequisites:  MARI 301 & 416
Schedule C:  Science
Note: Open Water SCUBA certification and approval for University Diving from the Diving Safety Officer also required.

MARI 433  Deep-Sea Biology
(not offered in 2009)  0.2 EFTS  24 points
The biology and ecology of deep-sea organisms, and the oceanographic processes supporting deep-sea ecosystems, with an emphasis on the New Zealand region.
Schedule C:  Science

MARI 440  The Seafood Sector: Science, Business, Regulation and Policy
(5½ year)  0.25 EFTS  30 points
Seafood and its management; the New Zealand Quota Management System; indigenous fisheries; global fisheries; fisheries and aquaculture regulations, policy and law; the Resource Management Act; fisheries economics; environmental issues, including biosecurity and fisheries ecosystems; seafood products and their marketing; perspectives on New Zealand's seafood sector.
Schedule C:  Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

MARI 450  Special Topic in Marine Science
(not offered in 2009)  0.1 EFTS  12 points
Special topic of current interest in marine science and aquaculture.
Schedule C:  Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
MART 451 Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology  
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Schedule C: Science  
Location Dunedin

MART 480 Research Project  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
An approved research project on a topic in marine science or aquaculture.  
Limited to: PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

MART 490 Research Project  
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points  
Supervised research on an approved topic in marine science, aquaculture or fisheries.  
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci  
Location Dunedin

MART 495 MSc Research Proposal  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal and preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.  
Limited to: MSc  
Location Dunedin

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MART 112 Marketing Management  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.  
Restrictions: MANV 101, MART 101  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 202 Product and Brand Management  
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An examination of the theoretical and applied aspects of product management, including new product development, branding and the development of the product manager.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 203 Pricing and Distribution Management  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The external and internal factors influencing pricing and distribution decisions; formulating, implementing and monitoring pricing and distribution strategies and decisions.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice  
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Caters for students planning to make a career in professional practice as well as students interested in services marketing. Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.  
Prerequisite: 108 points

Restriction: MART 205  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Also available as MARX 205 through the Distance Learning Programme.  
Location Dunedin

MART 207 Sports Marketing  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.  
Prerequisite: 108 points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 303 Marketing Analysis  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems and the advancement of marketing theory. This paper will develop applied skills in research design and analysis.  
Prerequisite or corequisite: MART 307  
Location Dunedin

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
This paper introduces the theory and practice of sales and sales management, and integrates this concept within the marketing function of the firm.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Examines the relationships between marketing, ethical norms, and social and environmental values; raises awareness of legal issues.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Restriction: MART 439  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Restriction: MANV 302  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 307 Marketing Research Methods  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the design and implementation of marketing research. Emphasis is placed on the appropriate choice and design of marketing research methodologies; the interpretation, use and dissemination of marketing information. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are addressed.  
Prerequisites: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & (BSNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 325 Services Marketing  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Focuses on the growing importance of the service activities within organisations and special features of marketing services.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 326 International and Export Marketing  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The special conditions, challenges, and opportunities that confront the marketer who serves the needs of organisations rather than those of households.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.  
Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203  
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin

MART 355 Business Project  
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A practical marketing project.  
Prerequisites: MART 201-203 & 307  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average of at least B.  
Location Dunedin  
Notes: (i) It may not be possible to offer all 400-level MART papers.  
(ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites for MART 431-436, 481 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MART 431 Marketing Theory  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A study of the history and philosophy of marketing thought.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 432 Research Methods  
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 433 Advanced Marketing Analysis  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Design, application and critique of data analysis techniques used in marketing research, with a focus on qualitative data analysis, interpretation and reporting.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 434 Competitive Strategy  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
Marketing decision making and marketing strategy are examined for their effectiveness in enabling organisations to perform competitively.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin

MART 435 Consumer Behaviour  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An exploration of recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin
An examination of the principles of international marketing including international market research and identifying, developing and maintaining marketing activities over time.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

MART 437 Food Marketing

Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

MART 444 Retailing

An introduction to retailing. Topics covered include positioning strategy, marketing strategy, the exchange environment, buyer behaviour, store location, store layout, merchandise management, promotion and advertising.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

MART 445 Channels and Marketing Logistics

The physical distribution of products, including stock and service levels, transport and warehousing and other marketing activities at the interface between company and customer, with a focus on the business to business context.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

MART 446 Retaining Customers in Partnerships

The development of partnerships and the role of customer orientation in retaining customers.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

MART 451-456 Advanced Special Topics in Marketing

Develops an advanced knowledge of current theory and practice in business and not-for-profit marketing.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus 1

This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.

Restrictions: FINQ 102, QUAN 102

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

Note: MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

Location Dunedin

MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2

This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.

Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 160

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

Location Dunedin

MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2

This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.

Prerequisite: MATH 102 or 160

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

Note: MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

Location Dunedin

MATH 151 General Mathematics

A service paper in mathematical methods, including both calculus and algebra techniques, and recommended for students who have insufficient achievement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) but have sufficient achievement in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with sufficient achievement in either NCEA Level 3 Mathematics subject (Calculus or Statistics) will not normally be accepted for this paper.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

Note: MATH 151 cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

Location Dunedin

MATH 160 Mathematics 1

This paper consists of half algebra and half calculus, and is the main entry point to 100-level mathematics. The paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and then to 200-level mathematics, as well as an adequate background to support other subjects.

Restrictions: FINQ 102, QUAN 102

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

Note: Recommended for students with sufficient achievement in either of the two NCEA Level 3 Mathematics subjects, Calculus or Statistics (or equivalent); those with a weaker background should consider taking MATH 151 first. Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified students.

Location Dunedin

MATH 170 Mathematics 2

This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Suitably qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellence and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.

Prerequisite: MATH 160

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

Location Dunedin

MATH 242 Matrix Algebra with Applications

Matrix methods and applications, including linear equations, determinants, linear transformations, subspaces, eigenvectors, diagonalisation, orthogonality and least squares. Modern techniques are emphasised.
using a computer package to facilitate and illustrate computations.
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 251 Calculus
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Functions of several variables, partial differentiation and multiple integration, parametric curves, power series, applications.
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 262 Mathematical Methods I
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mathematical techniques for solving problems arising in the physical, biological, social and economic sciences.
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 280 Special Topic
(2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who have not passed MATH 170 may be admitted with permission of the Head of Department.

MATH 341 Linear Algebra and Applications
(2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A standard treatment of linear algebra theory and related techniques used in solving problems arising in the physical, social and information sciences. Topics include vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices.
Prerequisite: MATH 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 342 Modern Algebra
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the modern algebraic concepts of rings and fields, also to the study of modules, specifically linear algebra.
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 272
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 351 Vector Calculus
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Vector fields, with applications to curves and surfaces. Line, surface and volume integrals, and the integral theorems of vector calculus. Introduction to tensor calculus.
Prerequisite: MATH 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 353 Analysis
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The elements of real analysis, including sequences and series, limits, continuity, differentiation and integration, followed by an introduction to metric and normed spaces.
Prerequisite: MATH 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 361 Numerical Analysis
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: MATH 251
Recommended preparation: MATH 242 & COMO 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 362 Mathematical Methods 2
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Classical and contemporary solutions of partial differential equations. Topics include geometric methods, algebraic computation of solutions, separation of variables, boundary value problems, finite element modelling and dynamical systems. Applications to many areas from physics to finance.
Prerequisites: MATH 251 & 262
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 372 Applications of Mathematics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Three independent modules that apply mathematics to the physical world. The goal is to cultivate highly valued problem-solving skills and understanding by accumulating hands-on experience.
Prerequisite: 36-200 level MATH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MAT 401-412 Special Topics
(to be arranged) 0.15 EFTS each 18 points each
Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

MATH 480 Project
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Sci
Location Dunedin

MATH 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

MFCO 101 Understanding Film
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.
Restriction: FIME 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.
Restriction: FIME 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.
Restriction: COMS 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 104 Introduction to Visual Culture
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental issues and concepts of visual culture.
Restriction: VISC 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 201 The History of Film
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A historical survey of the major developments in film history.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.
Prerequisite: MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points
Restriction: COMS 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 203 Media History
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or COMS points
Note: May not be counted together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.
Location Dunedin

MFCO 204 Ways of Seeing
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the mechanisms and conventions of ‘seeing’ and the ways in which culture informs perception.
Prerequisite: MFCO 104 or VISC 101
Restriction: VISC 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.
Prerequisite: MFCO 202 or COMS 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MFCO 213 Film Genres
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO, ENGL or FIME points

PRESCRIPTIONS
Restriction: FIME 206
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 217 Television Studies**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 207
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 230 Special Topic: Cybersocieties**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores critical issues and challenges of Internet-based communications and social networking.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or COMS points or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 231 Special Topic: Issues in European Communication**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 232 Special Topic**
*(not offered in 2009)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 301 Film Theory**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory and Practice**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Communication and everyday life, including interpersonal, cross-cultural and professional contexts.
Prerequisite: MFCO 202 or COMS 201
Restriction: COMS 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 304 Technology and the Visual Imaginaries**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of the ways in which technologies have changed our view and experience of the world.
Prerequisite: MFCO 204 or VISC 201
Restriction: VISC 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MFCO 204 or VISC 201 may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 305 Communication Research Practice**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The supervised investigation of a specific communication research topic involving both group and individual research. Includes a residential field programme of about five days and an individual field report.
Prerequisite: MFCO 205
Restriction: COMS 392
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 311 Special Topic: Strategic Communication**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 312 Communication and the City**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 314 Topics in French and Francophone Cinema**
*(not offered in 2009)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in French and Francophone cinema since 1945.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 316 German Cinema**
*(not offered in 2009)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GERB 242, 244, 202, 203
Restriction: FIME 307
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MFCO 317 Digital Culture**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context.

**MFCO 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cinema's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 319 A Topic in Contemporary American Cinema**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
Prerequisite: (MFCO/FIME 101 & 201) or 108 points from Arts and Music Schedule C
Restriction: FIME 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MFCO 320 Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities**
*(not offered in 2009)* 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Comparing and contrasting the representation of identity in Irish and Australian film in terms of semiotics, post-colonial theory, and cultural materialism, with reference to the institutions, processes and politics of film production.
Prerequisite: 54 100-level points
Restriction: FIME 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MFCO 310-312 Special Topics**
*(not offered in 2009)* 0.15 EFTS each 18 points each
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MFCO 401 Advanced Communication Theory**
*(full year)* 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Contemporary theories of communication media, their formation, and their impact.
Restriction: COMS 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 402 Advanced Research Methods in Communication**
*(not offered in 2009)* 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Instruction in, and guided application of, advanced communication research methods.
Restriction: COMS 402
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MFCO 403 Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies**
*(full year)* 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of theoretical and methodological issues relevant to film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**MFCO 405 Special Topic: Postcolonial Media**
*(first semester)* 0.12 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be taken in 2009 by students who passed FIME 403 in 2008.
Location: Dunedin

The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 308
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCorn (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
MFCO 407 Special Topic: Documentary Film and Media
(full year)
0.2 EFTS
24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite:
54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Note: May not be taken in 2009 by students who passed FIME 406 in 2008
Location: Dunedin

MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality
(first semester)
0.2 EFTS
24 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality – such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.
Prerequisite:
54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 406
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCO 413 Advanced Theory of Global Communication
(not offered in 2009)
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Contemporary theories of global communication, the formation of contemporary institutions and practices, and their impact.
Restriction: COMS 411
Schedule C:
Arts and Music

MFCO 421 Advanced Communication Policy in New Zealand
(not offered in 2009)
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Communication policy negotiation and impact. Research approaches and techniques for the study of policy.
Restriction: COMS 421
Schedule C:
Arts and Music

MFCO 441 Special Topic: Advanced Media History
(first semester)
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Instruction and research in a specific advanced topic in communication studies.
Schedule C:
Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCO 480 Research Essay
(not offered in 2009)
0.2 EFTS
24 points
Restriction: FIME 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MFCO 490 Dissertation
(full year)
0.4 EFTS
48 points
Restrictions: COMS 490, FIME 490
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE
MELS 207 Medical Laboratory Practice
(second semester)
0.214 EFTS
27 points
An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)
(first semester)
0.425 EFTS
18 points
Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)
(second semester)
0.425 EFTS
18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)
(first semester)
0.425 EFTS
18 points
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)
(first semester)
0.425 EFTS
18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)
(first semester)
0.166 EFTS
21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 301 Clinical Biochemistry
(second semester)
0.225 EFTS
18 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data processing.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
(second semester)
0.225 EFTS
36 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haematostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
(first semester)
0.125 EFTS
18 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.
Limited to: BBlimedSc, BMLSc
Note: Prerequisites for BBlimedSc students are one of BIOL 221, 223, 230, 211, 213 & one of PHSL 232, 233, 221-223.
Location: Dunedin

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology
(first semester)
0.125 EFTS
18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
(first semester)
0.225 EFTS
36 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of infection.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELS 501 Clinical Biochemistry
(full year)
0.375 EFTS
60 points
Current trends in diagnostic testing, instrumentation, laboratory management, or active research areas will be studied at an advanced level.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin

MELS 502 Clinical Microbiology
(full year)
0.375 EFTS
60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in clinical microbiology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic problems.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin

MELS 503 Clinical Virology
(full year)
0.375 EFTS
60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in virological epidemiology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and controversy.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin

MELS 504 Molecular Pathology
(full year)
0.375 EFTS
60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on the application of molecular pathology in diagnosis and management of diseases with a genetic basis, with an emphasis on recent developments in research methods.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin

MELS 505 Cytopathology
(full year)
0.375 EFTS
60 points
Studies in haematological topics, both clinical and laboratory at an advanced level, with an emphasis on current areas of research.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin

MELS 508 Molecular Pathology
(full year)
0.375 EFTS
60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on the application of molecular pathology in diagnosis and management of diseases with a genetic basis, with an emphasis on recent developments in research methods.
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin

MELS 580 Research Project
(full year; each semester)
0.25 EFTS
30 points
A laboratory-based research project in a topic related to the sub-specialty studied.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One of MELS 501-508
Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin

MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY
MERA 111 Anatomy and Imaging
(full year)
0.25 EFTS
30 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington

MERA 112 Cancer Cell Biology
(full year)
0.308 EFTS
10 points
Principles of cancer cell biology, including: gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington
MERA 113 Health and Human Behaviour (first semester) 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness.
Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 114 Healthcare Communication (second semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Principles of effective healthcare professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncolgy healthcare context.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 115 Radiation Technology I (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, legal and ethical issues, pharmacology, clinical trials, mould room techniques.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I (second semester) 0.177 EFTS 14 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SSD and SAD techniques, ICRU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 201 Anatomy, Physiology and Pathology II (second semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Lymphatic system and drainage pathways, surface anatomy, recognition of normal structures and pathology on X-ray, CT and MRI.
Prerequisite: MERA 101 Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 202 Clinical Studies II (each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Demonstration of safe practices in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, quality assurance, self-management techniques, patient care.
Prerequisite: MERA 102 Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 203 Behavioural Science II (second semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Conflict resolution strategies and group management techniques. Perceptions of pain, stress and burnout in the workplace; psychosocial consequences of terminal illness and coping.
Prerequisite: MERA 104 Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MERA 204 Principles of Research (second semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed) Location Wellington

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year (full year) 126 points
Limited to: MB ChB Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year (full year) 126 points
Limited to: MB ChB Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MICROBIOLOGY
Note: Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students completing a major in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223 or (MICR 210 and 220) and GENE 221.

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
Prerequisites: CELS 191 & HUBS 191 & at least 36 further 100-level points
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: GENE 221
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: For students majoring in Food Science or Food Innovation, the prerequisites are CELS 191 & at least 54 further 100-level points
Recommended preparation: MICR 221
Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
Prerequisites: HUBS 191 & at least 54 further points
Recommended preparation: MICR 221
Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

MICR 331 Food Microbiology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; foodborne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.
Prerequisite: MICR 221 or 201
Recommended preparation: CHEM 191 or 112
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin

MICR 332 Health Microbiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Current perspectives of the pathogenesis of microbial diseases, their treatment and control, including emerging problems of antibiotic resistance and the development and use of vaccines and immunotherapy.
Prerequisite: (MICR 221 & 223) or MICR 201
Schedule C: Science
Note: BllomedSc students are permitted to take MICR 332 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.
Location Dunedin

MICR 334 Applied and Clinical Immunology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Host-parasite interactions and disease diagnosis; allergy, autoimmunity, tumour and transplant immunology; immunodeficiency, pregnancy, molecular tools for immunology; immunosensitisation. Fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte transformation and cytokine assays.
MINISTRY

Note: Some MINS papers are also available as MINX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

MINS 401 Hermeneutics in Homiletics

(continued in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Focus on interpretation in homiletics, students integrate new exegetical and hermeneutical perspectives into preaching through a diagnostic, practicum-based process.

Restriction: MINS 401
Limited to: MMin, PG Dip Min

MINS 403 Theological Reflection

(continued in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The study of processes for relating life situations to critical reflection on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with situation-based reflection.

Restriction: MINS 403
Limited to: MMin, PG Dip Min

MINS 405 Special Topic: The Missonal Church

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A special topic in the study of ministry.

Restriction: MINS 405 is only available as MINS 405.

MINS 406 Leadership in Congregations

(see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.

Restriction: MINS 406
Limited to: MMin, PG Dip Min

MINS 590 Research Project

(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

Location: Dunedin

MOLEcular BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

This BBiomedSc major subject explores the molecular basis of human metabolism and investigates the genetic and biochemical aspects of human health and disease. Some of the topics covered include mechanisms of gene regulation, identifying gene defects and their effects on biochemical pathways, and the expression of disease phenotypes.

MOLEcular BIOTECHNOLOGY

See Applied Science Degree Tables.

MOLEcular ORAL BIOLOGY

MORB 401 Cell Biology and Immunology

(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Temporal and spatial dimensions of craniofacial morphogenesis; cell–cell interactions and adhesion within oral tissues during differentiation; wound healing, inflammation, mucosal immunity, modulation of immune response in dentistry.

Limited to: MHealSc
Location: Dunedin

MORB 402 Microbial Pathogenesis

(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Microbial virulence factors; microbial adhesion; tissue invasion by microorganisms; disease mechanisms in oral infections; respiratory tract pathogens; mechanisms of mucosal colonization and protection; re-emerging pathogens and their transmission.

Limited to: MHealSc
Location: Dunedin

MORB 403 Molecular Therapeutics

(extended semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Antibiotics and microbial resistance; microbial drug targets; designer drugs; molecular basis of immunisation against oral pathogens; principles of vaccine development; principles of human gene therapy.

Limited to: MHealSc
Location: Dunedin

MORB 404 Molecular Diagnosis

(extended semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Identification of the aetiological agents of oral diseases, microbial and histopathological features of oral lesions, immunohistochecistry, analysis of immune response, nucleic acid detection methods in diagnosis and oral pathology.

Limited to: MHealSc
Location: Dunedin

MUSIC

MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1

(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students’ understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures

(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 110 Musicianship Skills I

(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of listening skills and musicianship including keyboard and sight-singing skills.

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 131 Composition I

(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience as well as the first-time composer. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 132 Music Technology I

(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 133 Sight and Sound

(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 135 Songwriting

(semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.
MUSI 140 Performance Studies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The development of general performance skills (solo instrumental or gamelan).
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability.
(ii) Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141, 142, 151 or 152 has already been passed in the same instrument.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 141 Performance 1A
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).
(ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 142.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 142 Performance 1A in a Second Instrument
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music on a second instrument through individual tuition and workshops.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).
(ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 141.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 145 Contemporary Performance I
(full year) 0.3 EFTS  36 points
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.
Restrictions: MUSI 146, 156
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).
Location Dunedin
MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.
Restriction: MUSI 141
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 152.
(ii) May not be credited together with MUSI 141 passed before 2008.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 151 Performance 1B
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The further development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
Restriction: MUSI 141
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 151.
(ii) May not be credited together with MUSI 142 passed before 2008.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 152 Performance 1B in a Second Instrument
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The further development of specialised performance skills in music on a second instrument through individual tuition and workshops.
Restriction: MUSI 142
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 151.
(ii) May not be credited together with MUSI 142 passed before 2008.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 156 Professional Practice 1B
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.
Restriction: MUSI 146
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with MUSI 146 passed before 2008.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 185 Music Industry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on Australasia and the Pacific.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 191 Introduction to Music
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed.
(ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.
Location Dunedin
MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
This paper explores the nature of musical identity, looking at ways it can be achieved and maintained using examples from a range of musical styles.
Prerequisite: MUSI 101
Restriction: MUSI 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 302 Tonal Harmony
(full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The study of Western tonal harmony by analysis and imitation, to develop an understanding of harmonic procedures and a practical ability to compose harmony in a number of different styles and textures.
Prerequisite: MUSI 101
Restriction: MUSI 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 220 Research Techniques
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.
Prerequisite: MUSI 101
Restriction: MUSI 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 223 Styles in Western Music
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 323
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 325
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An exploration of Asia’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 326
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 227 Music in Latin American Cultures
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An interdisciplinary examination of Latin American performance traditions and their global influences.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 327
Schedule C: Arts and Music
MUSI 228 Music in Pacific Cultures
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 328
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 231 Composition 2
(full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.
Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 131
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 232 Music Technology 2
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Continues the study of technical studio and creative skills begun in MUSI 132. Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.
Prerequisites: MUSI 132 & 18 further 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 332
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition
(full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.
Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 132 & 135
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 241 Performance 2A
(nas semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.
Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 131
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Hons)
Notes: (i) MUSI 151 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.
(ii) The MUSI 151 prerequisite may be waived for students who passed MUSI 141 with a grade of at least C+ before 2008.
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
MUSI 245 Contemporary Performance 2
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.
Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 145
Restrictions: MUSI 246, 256
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Note: MUSI 145 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the freelance performer.
Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 156
Restriction: MUSI 245
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Notes: (i) MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.
(ii) The MUSI 156 prerequisite may be waived for students who passed MUSI 146 with a grade of at least C+ before 2008.
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2B
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.
Prerequisite: MUSI 246
Restriction: MUSI 245
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with MUSI 246 passed before 2008.
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 255 Contemporary Performance 2
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.
Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 18 further 100-level MUSI points
Restriction: MUSI 263
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 265 Music and Theatre
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 263
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 266
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 267 Global Pop
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical study of the global popular music industry.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 267
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 268 The Music Profession
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to develop their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.
Prerequisite: MUSI 185
Restriction: MUSI 368
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.
Prerequisite: MUSI 201
Restriction: MUSI 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 320 Research Techniques
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.
Prerequisite: MUSI 201 or 301
Restriction: MUSI 220
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 322 Styles in Western Music
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.
Prerequisites: MUSI 202 & (MUSI 201 or 301)
Restriction: MUSI 223
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restriction: MUSI 225
Schedule C: Arts and Music
MUSI 346  Professional Practice 3  
(First year) 0.3 EFTS  36 points  
Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 356  
Restriction: 36 MUSI 345  
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Endorsed), MusB(Hons)  
Note: MUSI 256 must be passed with a grade of at least B.  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 348  Studio Teaching Practicum  
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Practical experience in studio music teaching, including pedagogy, repertoire and musicianship.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 251 or 256  
Prerequisites or corequisites: MUSI 375 & EDUC 252  
Limited to: MusB, MusB(Hons), DipGrad(Endorsed)  
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed MUSI 251 or 256 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
(ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MusB or MusB(Hons).  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 361  Music in Art  
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.  
Prerequisites: MUSI 102 & 18 further MUSI points  
Restriction: MUSI 261  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

MUSI 362  Music and Shakespeare  
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A study of the integral relationship of music and literature in Shakespeare's plays, with special emphasis on sound and song as a means of establishing space and spatial relationships, and post-Renaissance dramatic adaptation and transformation.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI or ENGL points  
Restriction: MUSI 262  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

MUSI 363  Art Music since 1900  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.  
Prerequisites: MUSI 102 & 201  
Restriction: MUSI 263  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 365  Music and Theatre  
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points  
Restriction: MUSI 265  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

MUSI 366  Film Music  
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.  
Prerequisites: 18 200-level MUSI points & 18 further 200-level points  
Restriction: MUSI 266  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

MUSI 369  Global Pop  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical study of the global popular music industry.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 375  Studio Teaching Pedagogy  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Explores the theoretical underpinnings of teaching and learning music in a studio setting.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 385  The Music Profession  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 185  
Restriction: MUSI 285  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

MUSI 402  Aesthetics and Criticism  
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
The study, in their cultural context, of contemporary and historical views on the purpose and function of music, and of the criteria used in the evaluation of musical performances.  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 403  Music Ethnography  
(First year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Ethnomusicological studies of a culture area from historical and contemporary perspectives.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 406  Music Editions  
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
An investigation, through case studies of performing and scholarly editions of music, to develop the ability to critique modern editions and methods.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 220 or 320  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  

MUSI 407  Seminal Works  
(First year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 301 or 301  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 408  Art Music of Aotearoa  
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Historical and analytical perspectives on New Zealand Western art music.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 301  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  

MUSI 431  Composition Portfolio  
(First year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points  
A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 331  
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 441  Performance 4  
(First year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points  
The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 341  
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus  
Note: MUSI 341 must be passed with a grade of at least B.  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 442  Repertoire Studies  
(First year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
A specialised course in performance study of a chosen composer and/or stylistic area.  
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus  
Note: Head of Department approval required.  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 445  Studio Performance  
(First year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points  
Rock performance as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, arrangement and technological skills.  
Prerequisites: MUSI 232 & 345  
Limited to: MusB(Hons), PGDipMus  
Note: MUSI 345 must be passed with a grade of at least B.  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 480  Research Project  
(First year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Supervised study of an approved project in music, involving lectures and seminars in research methodology, as well as the presentation of a long essay or music edition.  
Prerequisite: One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin  

MUSI 490  Dissertation  
(First year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points  
Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.  
Prerequisite: One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin  

N  
NAUTICAL STUDIES  

NAUT 101  Nautical Studies 1  
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.  
Schedule C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

NAUT 201  Nautical Studies 2  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.  
Prerequisite or corequisite: NAUT 101  
Schedule C: Science  
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.  
Location: Dunedin  

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html  
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BConn (see page 118 for further information).  
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.  

NUROSCIENCE

NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

NEUR 454 Neurophysiology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

NEUR 455 Autonomic Nervous System
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

NEUR 457 Neuroanatomy
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

NEUR 462 Special Topic (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

NEUR 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

NEUR 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

NEUR 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research.
Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

NEW ZEALAND STUDIES
Also see Minor Subject Tables.

NZST 101 Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the development of New Zealand’s environment and society, with a focus on current issues.
Includes a six-day field trip in the southern South Island.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

NURSING

NURS 402 Special Topic (full year; each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Christchurch

NURS 419-421 Special Topics (full year; each semester) 0.25 EFTS each 30 points each
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Also available as NURX 419-421 through the Distance Learning Programme.
Location Christchurch

NURS 590 Dissertation
(full year; each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch

NURS SP Clinical Research Practicum
(full year) 1 EFTS 120 points
Supervised individual research study.
Limited to: MHealSc(Endorsed)
Note: May only be taken by students studying towards a Master of Health Sciences degree endorsed in Clinical Nursing.
Location Christchurch

NUTRITION AND METABOLISM IN HUMAN HEALTH

See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

This Biomedical major subject covers the essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of nutrition, dietary assessment, and nutrition and its relevance to human health.
Some of the topics covered include protein and amino acid requirements and nutritional issues, assessment of nutrient status, energy requirements and balance, the role of lipids and carbohydrates in metabolic disorders.

NUTRITION COMMUNICATION

See Minor Subject Tables.

ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY

ORAM 801 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral and maxillofacial surgery, orofacial trauma, and oral implant procedures.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAM 802 Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on diagnosis and management of common oral medicine and oral pathology conditions. Analgesics, anti-inflammatory agents, sedative drugs and medications used in oral and maxillofacial surgery.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAM 804 Principles of Surgical Care (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of surgery and oral and maxillofacial surgical patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAM 805 Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral and maxillofacial surgery and oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAM 830 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery OralMed II Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

ORAL MEDICINE

ORME 701 Oral Medicine I (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORME 702 Oral Medicine II (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORME 801 Oral Medicine I (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology and oral microbiology aspects relevant to oral medicine.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 802 Oral Medicine II (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical paper on biostatistics and human ethics. Theoretical and clinical management of oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 804 Oral Medicine III (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An advanced theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine, orofacial pain, and pharmacology and therapeutics.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 805 Oral Medicine IV (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced theoretical and clinical oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 830 Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 880 Research Report (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAL PATHOLOGY

ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of
common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the specialist practice of oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 801 Pathology and Microbiology
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to oral surgery.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 802 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 803 Clinical Oral Pathology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on clinical presentation, diagnostic techniques and management of patients with pathology of the oral regions.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 804 Diagnostic Oral Pathology II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper covering the histopathological diagnosis of diseases of the oral region and common general pathological conditions of relevance to oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 805 Diagnostic Oral Pathology III
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An advanced theoretical and practical paper on clinical presentation, diagnostic techniques, histopathological diagnosis and management of patients with pathology of the oral regions.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 830 Oral Pathology MDS Special Topics
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORPA 880 Research Report
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORTHSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(ful year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

ORSU 801 Oral Surgery I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of basic oral surgery, dento-alveolar trauma, and oral implant procedures.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORSU 802 Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Pain Control
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of common oral medicine and oral pathology conditions. Detailed knowledge of analgesics, anaesthetic agents, sedative drugs and medications used in oral surgery.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORSU 803 Medicine for Oral Surgery
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on medicine relevant to oral surgery.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORSU 804 Oral Surgery II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of surgery and oral surgical patient care, oral medicine and oral pathology.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORSU 805 Oral Surgery III
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral surgery and dento-alveolar trauma patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORSU 830 Oral Surgery MDS Special Topics
(ful year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORSU 880 Research Report
(ful year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORTHODONTICS

ORTH 801 Basic Sciences in Orthodontics
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Craniofacial biology relevant to orthodontics, scientific methodology, statistics and epidemiology. Seminars cover cariology, study designs and dental materials.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORTH 802 Clinical Orthodontics I
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Provides the basic knowledge and skills necessary for the diagnosis and management of different malocclusions by way of structured seminars and extensive clinical exposure.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

ORTH 803 Clinical Orthodontics II
(ful year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics relating to theoretical and practical issues in orthodontics. Management of malocclusion.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PACI 201 Tagata Pasifika
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples, with particular reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines Pacific people’s interaction with Māori and Pākehā in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
Prerequisite: 36–200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities.
Location: Dunedin
Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.

Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restrictions: PACX 401, MAOR 416
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PAC 402 Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.
Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PAEDiatric DENTISTRY

PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

PADN 801 Clinical Paediatric Dentistry I
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

PADN 802 Child and Orofacial Development
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

PADN 803 Paediatrics
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Scientific background of diagnosis, treatment planning and preventive and restorative care for children and adolescents.
Limited to: MDS

PADN 804 Orofacial Medicine and Pathology
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Fundamental biological and pathological aspects of periodontology. Includes preparation of a research protocol with literature review.
Limited to: MDS

PADN 805 Clinical Paediatric Dentistry II
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Development of advanced knowledge and clinical skills to manage complex restorative problems that present through trauma and other pathology. Clinical practice.
Limited to: MDS

PADN 830 Paediatric Dentistry MDS Special Topics
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Development and completion of a research project related to paediatric dentistry. Written report.
Limited to: MDS

PERscriptions

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
(1st semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(1st semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PERI 801 Foundation Periodontology
(1st semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PERI 802 Foundation Periodontics
(1st semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Fundamental biological and pathological aspects of periodontology. Includes preparation of a research protocol with literature review.
Limited to: MDS

PERI 803 Advanced Periodontology
(1st semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced theoretical periodontology.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

PERI 804 Advanced Periodontics
(1st semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced clinical periodontics.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

PERI 805 Specialist Periodontics
(1st semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Specialist clinical periodontics.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

PASTORAL STUDIES

Note: Some PAST papers are also available as PASX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

PAST 204 Pastoral Counselling
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: PAST 304, PASS 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology
Note: PAST 206 is only available as PASS 206, to be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 23-27 February 2009.

PAST 207 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology

PAST 301 Pastoral Theology 3
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced paper on Christian ministry in contemporary contextual, biblical and ecumenical situations. Study of church as faith community, different images and models of ministry, and recent trends in practical theology.
Prerequisite: One 200-level Pastoral or PASS paper
Schedule C: Theology

PAST 304 Pastoral Counselling (Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisite: One 200-level Pastoral or PASS paper
Restrictions: PAST 204, PASS 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology

PAST 306 Special Topic: Congregations in New Zealand
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level Pastoral or PASS paper
Schedule C: Theology
Note: PAST 306 is only available as PASS 306, to be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 23-27 February 2009.

PAST 307 Special Topic: The Missional Church
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level Pastoral or PASS paper
Schedule C: Theology
Note: PAST 307 is only available as PASS 307.

PAST 380 Research Essay
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Two 200-level Pastoral or PASS papers
Schedule C: Theology
Location: Dunedin

PAST 404 Issues in Pastoral Theology
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Restrictions: PASS 404
Schedule C: Theology

PAST 480 Research Essay
(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol
Location: Dunedin

PAST 490 Dissertation
(1st semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location: Dunedin

PASTORAL STUDIES

PERF 101 Performing Arts Studies
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to performing arts theory and performance analysis.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PERF 201 Performing Arts Integrations
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary examination of the performance event in the context of ritual, gender, cultural and performative issues.
Prerequisite: PERF 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PERF 301 passed before 2003.
Location: Dunedin

PERF 301 Performance Project
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance events applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory.
Prerequisite: PERF 201
Restriction: PERF 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PERIODONTOLOGY

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 801 Foundation Periodontology
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 802 Foundation Periodontics
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 803 Advanced Periodontology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 804 Advanced Periodontics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 805 Specialist Periodontics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERFORMING ARTS STUDIES

PERF 101 Performing Arts Studies
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

PERF 201 Performing Arts Integrations
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

PERF 301 Performance Project
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

PERIODONTOLOGY

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 801 Foundation Periodontology
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 802 Foundation Periodontics
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 803 Advanced Periodontology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 804 Advanced Periodontics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

PERI 805 Specialist Periodontics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.

Prerequisite: (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 306 Human Toxicology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.

Prerequisites: PHAL 211 & 212 & 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MIRC or PHSL points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.

Prerequisite: PHAL 211
Prerequisite or corequisite: PHAL 301
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.

Prerequisites: PHAL 211 & 212 & 301
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.

Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 & 81 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MIRC or PHSL points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 306 Human Toxicology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.

Prerequisite: (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 307 Special Topics (full year) 0.5 EFTS 18 points

Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin

PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 422 Pharmacology of Nerve and Muscle (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 425 Human and Environmental Toxicology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cannabinoids and Cannabis (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 429 Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHAL 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: Location Dunedin

PHAL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/primary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Limited to: Location Dunedin

PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm) (second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points

Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity to infection. Preservation of medicinal formulations and contamination control. Recombinant DNA technology and pharmaceutical biotechnology.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm) (first semester) 0.057 EFTS 7 points

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm) (first semester) 0.133 EFTS 17 points
Further examination of the functions of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A (first semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B (second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms and aerosols; drug stability.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 256 Biopharmaceutical Chemistry (first semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points
Drug stereochemistry; aromatics; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action (second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points
Principles of medicinal chemistry and pharmacology that underpin drug pharmacokinetics and drug action. Chemical structure as a determinant of physicochemical properties and biological activity. Basic principles of pharmacology applied in the autonomous nervous system.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines (second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice (full year) 0.19 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to the history of the profession and the health system; communication issues and practice; literature searching, drug evaluation and pharmacoeconomics; pharmacy law and health ethics; practical dispensing.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 315 Human Disease (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The pathological basis of disease; necrosis, acute inflammation, immune responses, healing, chronic inflammation, neoplasia, haemorrhagic shock, thrombosis.

Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry, including pharmacodynamics and pharmacoanalytics with particular reference to drugs...
affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parental, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulations.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Sociological underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health-seeking, concordance, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including comprehensive pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy; provision of poison information.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A (second semester) 0.417 EFTS 50 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine disorders; infections.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B (second semester) 0.083 EFTS 10 points
Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 470 Elective Study (full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B (first semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C (full year) 0.134 EFTS 16 points
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C (second semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations, and medicines management modules.

Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 501 Elective Studies 1 (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.

Limited to: MPHarm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 502 Elective Studies 2 (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.

Limited to: MPHarm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 503 Elective Studies 3 (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.

Limited to: MPHarm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 504 Elective Studies 4 (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.

Limited to: MPHarm, PGDipPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 505 Research Methods (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research.

Restriction: PHCX 506
Limited to: MClInPharm, MHealSc, MPHarm, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm

PHCY 590 Dissertation (full year; each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.

Restriction: PHCX 590
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The logical structure of propositions. Validity of arguments. Rules governing deductive reasoning. (There is computer-aided instruction in this paper.)

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 322, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 323, 216, 313, 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 325, 208
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 226 History of Science (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 326, 209
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 227 Moral Philosophy (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
17th and 18th century British moral philosophy, focusing on Hobbes and Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 327, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 228 Ethics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 328, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 329, 210
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 230 The Roots of Postmodernism (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Traces the roots of postmodernism in phenomenology (Husserl) and existentialism (Sartre).

Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points

Restrictions: PHIL 330, 314
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 462 passed before 2002.
PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 331, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 332, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 233 Philosophy of Mind and Language (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 333, 224, 302, 306, 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 221, 215, 315
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 322 Introduction to Formal Logic (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The logical structure of propositions. Validity of arguments. Rules governing deductive reasoning. (There is computer-aided instruction in this paper.)
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 222, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 223, 216, 313, 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 325 Philosophy of Science (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 225, 208
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PHIL 326 History of Science (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 226, 209
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PHIL 327 Moral Philosophy (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
17th and 18th century British moral philosophy, focusing on Hobbes and Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 227, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 328 Ethics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 228, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 329 Philosophy of Religion (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 229, 210
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 330 The Roots of Postmodernism (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Traces the roots of postmodernism in phenomenology (Husserl) and existentialism (Sartre).
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 230, 314
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 462 passed before 2002.

PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 333 Philosophy of Science (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 334 Philosophy of Religion (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 234, 314
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 335 Theological Ethics (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 235, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 336 Practical Ethics (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Restriction: PHIL 308
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 403 Advanced Ethics (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Selected topics from current literature in these fields.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 406 Why be Moral? (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Lados, Dostoievsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.
Location Dunedin

PHIL 407 Advanced Kant (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Focuses on Kant’s moral philosophy, as set out in his Critique of Practical Reason, and his aesthetics, as set out in his Critique of Judgement.
Prerequisite: PHIL 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2002.

PHIL 408 Advanced Political Philosophy (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of John Rawls’ A Theory of Justice and Robert Nozick’s Anarchy, State and Utopia, and of contemporary responses to these important works.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2002.

PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McGarrett’s argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.
Location Dunedin

PHIL 410 Advanced Logic (not offered in 2009) 0.0 EFTS 24 points
The logical structure of mathematical theories. The completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
Prerequisite: One of PHIL 222, 322, 212
Restriction: PHIL 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The clash between commonsense realism and philosophic anti-realism or idealism. Commonsense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealists theories of truth.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Restriction: PHIL 308
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html
Papers limited to certain qualifications may be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
PHIL 412 Advanced Moral Philosophy
(extended in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Are moral judgements propositions? What, if anything, makes them true? Might morality be a myth, albeit a necessary one?
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 413 Ethical Theory
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Restriction: PHIL 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 451, 455, 461, 462 Special Topics
(not offered in 2009) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 458 Special Topic: Humen and the Good Life
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to the social-scientific study of human well-being.
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PHIL 480 Research Essay
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
Limited to: PGDipArts

PHIL 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

PHYSIOLOGY, POLITICS AND ECONOMICS

See Arts Degree Tables.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the social-scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualised with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.
Restriction: PHSE 201
Location Dunedin

PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics
(full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An integrated experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.
Limited to: BPHEd
Location Dunedin

PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Ngā Mahia a Te Rehia, outdoor education fieldwork, aquatics, and first aid/health and safety.
Limited to: BPHEd

Notes: (i) PHSE 104 is not available to first year students.
(ii) Coursework commences either two weeks before the start of the first semester, or two weeks following the end of your examinations. There are four days of additional coursework in the second semester.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, movement analysis, and therapeutic settings.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 116 Elements of Dance
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 202 Kinesiology and Human Movement
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system, and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.
Prerequisite: ANAT 250
Location Dunedin

PHSE 203 Exercise Science and Movement Analysis
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.
Prerequisite: HUBS 192
Location Dunedin

PHSE 204 History of Sport
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Location Dunedin

PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Location Dunedin

PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Location Dunedin

PHSE 231 Physical Education Practice A
(full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Practical elective courses as prescribed.
Prerequisite: PHSE 103
Prerequisite or corequisite: PHSE 104
Location Dunedin

PHSE 232 Physical Education Practice B
(full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Practical elective courses as prescribed.
Prerequisite: PHSE 103 & 104
Location Dunedin

PHSE 233 Contemporary Dance
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to dance as an art form, with a focus on movement as a means of communication and expression. Contemporary and historical choreographic perspectives of dance will be examined.
Prerequisite: One of PHSE 103, 115, 116
Location Dunedin

PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.
Prerequisite: One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221-223, 211-213
Location Dunedin

PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.
Prerequisite: PHSE 202
Location Dunedin

PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.
Prerequisite: PHSE 202
Limited to: BPHEd, BPHEd(Hons), PGDipPE
Location Dunedin

PHSE 304 Motor Control
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Restrictions: PHSE 345, 346
Location Dunedin

PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development
(not offered in 2009) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphases will be placed on appreciation of developmental thinking and the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student's own development.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The recognition of the potential for injury in sport and recreation, promoting safety and the application of sports first aid to the management of acute musculoskeletal injury.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Location Dunedin

PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Recommended preparation: One 200-level BIOC or PHIL paper
Location Dunedin

PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Location Dunedin

PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum
(full year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.
Prerequisites: PHSE 311 & 312
Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrollment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: PHSE 310
Location Dunedin

PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The effects of physical activity on well-being; epidemiology of physical activity and health.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 36 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location Dunedin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 320</td>
<td>Akoranga Whakakorihayetangata-Māori Physical Activity and Health (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 321</td>
<td>Physical and Health Education Curriculum (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 322</td>
<td>Teaching Physical Education and Health (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 323</td>
<td>Issues in Physical Education and Health (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 324</td>
<td>Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health (first semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 325</td>
<td>Dance and the Community (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 326</td>
<td>Dance Education (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 327</td>
<td>Adventure Education (first semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 328</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 329</td>
<td>History of New Zealand Sport (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 330</td>
<td>Sports Coaching (first semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 331</td>
<td>Coaching Junior Athletes (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 332</td>
<td>History of New Zealand Sport (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 333</td>
<td>Leisure Dimensions (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 334</td>
<td>Advanced Sport Psychology (first semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 335</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology (not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 336</td>
<td>Exercise Psychology (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 337</td>
<td>Body, Culture and Society (second semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 338</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Sport (first semester)</td>
<td>0.14 EFTS</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Prerequisite:

PHSE 338 & 340

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points

Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.

Prerequisite:

PHSE 204 & 206

Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture

(second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points

A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.

Prerequisite:

PHSE 338

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum

(not offered in 2009) 0.14 EFTS 18 points

Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.

Prerequisite:

PHSE 339 & 340

PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research

(not offered in 2009) 0.14 EFTS 18 points

Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences.

Prerequisites or corequisites: PHSE 205 & 206 & 330

Restrictions: PHSE 367, 379

Limited to: BPPhEd, BPPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE

Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 437, 428 Topics in Advanced Physical Education

(full year; each semester) 0.14 EFTS each 18 points each

Details are available from the School of Physical Education.

Prerequisite: One 300-level PHSE paper

Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management

(first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points

An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.

Prerequisite: PHSE 339 or 340

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 471 Research Seminar

(200-level) 0.29 EFTS 24 points

Seminars on scientific methodology, experimental design and analytical techniques.

Prerequisite: PHSE 391

Limited to: BPPhEd, BPPhEd(Hons), MDanceSt, MPPhEd, PGDipPE

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 480 Research Project

(full year) 0.29 EFTS 24 points

Prerequisite: MDanceSt, PGDipPE, PGDipPE

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 491 Dissertation

(full year) 0.3 EFTS 48 points

Candidates are required to submit for examination a dissertation on a topic approved by the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Prerequisite: PHSE 391

Limited to: BPPhEd(Hons)

Note: In approved cases may be taken for BSc(Hons) in Neuroscience.

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 495 Masters Thesis Preparation

(fall year) 0.29 EFTS 24 points


Limited to: MPPhEd

Location: Dunedin

PHSE 590 Masters Research Report

(full year; each semester) 0.15 EFTS 60 points

Restriction: MDanceSt

Location: Dunedin

PHYSICS

PHYS 131 Physical Law and Its Applications

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

Restrictions: PHYS 191, 110

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHYS 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHYS 170 Sun, Earth and Universe

(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.

Schedule: C Science

PHYS 191 Biological Physics

(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.

Restrictions: PHYS 131, 110

Schedule: C Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHYS 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.

(ii) PHYS 191 may be taken at the 2009 Summer School only by students who passed the laboratory assessment for PHYS 191 in 2007 or 2008 (or PHYS 110 before 2007), but failed the paper overall.

Location: Dunedin

PHYS 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics; principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.

Restrictions: One of PHYS 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHYS 232 Electromagnetism and Optics

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.

Restrictions: PHYS 132 & (MATH 160 or 170)

Location: Dunedin

Limited to: MPPhEd

Location: Dunedin

PHYS 243 Environmental Physics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.

Prerequisite: One of PHYS 131, 132, 191, 110

Recommended preparation: MATH 160

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHYS 282 Experimental Physics I

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.

Prerequisite: One of PHYS 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHYS 344 Relativity and Cosmology

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The theory of Special Relativity and its basis in experiment: the concepts of space, time, simultaneity, mass, energy, four-vector notation, angular momentum, and the measurement of light and matter in the wider Universe. Graphical methods, special relativity, the equivalence of mass and energy, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.

Schedule: C Science

PHSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics; principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.

Restrictions: One of PHYS 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.

Restrictions: PHYS 132 & (MATH 160 or 170)

Location: Dunedin

PHSI 335 Lasers and Optoelectronics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to basic physics of lasers: optical cavities, Gaussian beams, interaction of light with atoms, oscillators and amplifiers, laser dynamics, and applications of lasers.

Prerequisite: PHYS 262 or 264

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHSI 365 Computational Physics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points


Prerequisites: 36 200-level PHYS points & MATH 160 & 170

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHSI 366 Condensed Matter

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to statistical mechanics. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, classical-mechanical and optical physics to provide an understanding of the properties of solid-state systems.

Prerequisites: PHYS 263 & (PHSI 251 or 351)

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin

PHSI 368 Electromagnetic Waves

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Physics of EM waves: energy flow and the Poynting vector; reflection and refraction of a wave at an interface; propagation of waves in dielectrics, conductors and plasmas; waveguides; radiating systems.

Prerequisite: PHYS 262

Schedule: C Science

Location: Dunedin
PHSI 371 Quantum and Atomic Physics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Development of quantum theory and application to atomic systems; harmonic oscillator, matrix and operator representations, perturbation theory, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, indistinguishable particles, multi-electron atoms, electromagnetic interactions.

Prerequisites: MATH 160 & PHSI 251
Recommended preparation: MATH 242
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

Note: Not all 400-level PHSI papers will be available in any one year. Contact the Department of Physics for further details.

PHSI 451 Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Equilibrium theory of many-particle systems: Grand Canonical Ensemble; Quantum ideal gas, Bose-Einstein condensation, conduction electrons; interacting systems and phase transitions; non-equilibrium theory; Langevin equations, fluctuation-dissipation theorem. Solid state; symmetry; band structure; transport phenomena; magnetism. Superconductivity.

Prerequisites: PHSI 366 & (PHSI 351 or 371)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSI 452 Upper Atmospheric and Plasma Physics (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Upper atmospheric properties; solar interaction; formation of the ionosphere; plasma dynamics including, single particle motion in a spatially varying magnetic field, collision effects; plasma waves: propagation and amplification; collisional wave mode.

Prerequisite: PHSI 368
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSI 453 Advanced Quantum Mechanics (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Spontaneous emission and absorption; electromagnetic field quantisation and radiation-atom interaction; symmetries and unitary transformations: rotations and angular momentum, time development; time-dependent perturbation theory; Fermi's golden rule; addition of angular momenta, EPR experiment and Bell's inequality. The density matrix.

Prerequisite: PHSI 371
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSI 455 Advanced Electromagnetism (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisites: PHSI 344 & 368
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSI 461 Communications and Noise (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Communication system principles; signal classification; Fourier technique; time and frequency domains, convolution, sampling, discrete Fourier transforms, FFT; digital filters; correlation functions; random signals, noise, information content, efficient coding, practical systems.

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSI 471 Special Topics in Advanced Physics (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Details are available from the Department of Physics.

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSI 472 Special Topics in Advanced Physics (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Details are available from the Department of Physics.

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSI 480 Research Report (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A detailed study of a topic in physics. A written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGI DipSci
Location Dunedin

PHSI 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A detailed study of a topic in physics, usually at a research level. An extensive written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGI DipSci
Location Dunedin

PHSI 495 Masters Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

PHYSIOLOGY

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and co-ordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

Prerequisites: (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & three of BIOL 192, 111, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111
Restrictions: PHSI 251, 221-223
Schedule C: Science

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health (exercise, high altitude and diving) and disease (cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnoea) will illustrate the principles.

Prerequisites: (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & (HUBS 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111)
Restrictions: PHSI 251, 221
Recommended preparation: PHSI 231
Schedule C: Science

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

Prerequisites: 72 100-level points including (HUBS 191 & 192; or BIOL 115) & at least two of BIOL 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSI 191, 110, BIOL 111
Restrictions: PHSI 251, 221, 222
Recommended preparation: PHSI 231
Location Dunedin

PHSL 234 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology to the understanding of both normal bodily adaptation to extreme situations, and the dysfunctions underlying specific diseases.

Prerequisites: PHSI 233 & 234; or PHSI 223 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 341 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Essential processes in neural development and signalling. Axonal growth and guidance, synaptic formation and maintenance. The resting membrane potential, action potentials, synaptic transmission and their role in memory and adaptation. The contribution of glia to neural signalling and growth.

Prerequisites: PHSI 231; or PHSI 221 & 222; or 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points; or PHSI 222 & 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 342 Integrative Neurophysiology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Integration of knowledge about genes, neurons and systems of neurons as a foundation for understanding the physiological mechanisms underlying sensory experience, movement control and selected brain disorders.

Prerequisites: PHSI 231; or PHSI 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points; or PHSI 222 & 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Regulation of cell volume and ionic composition, and application to the functions of epithelia in the gut and kidney. Molecular basis of epithelial diseases and effects of disease on epithelial barriers.

Prerequisites: PHSI 233; or PHSI 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Co-ordinated function of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems in the exchange and transport of respiratory gases at rest and in conditions of environmental change and exercise.

Prerequisites: PHSI 232; or PHSI 221 & 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology to the understanding of both normal bodily adaptation to extreme situations, and the dysfunctions underlying specific diseases.

Prerequisites: PHSI 232 & 233; or PHSI 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOL, CHEM or PHSI points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCActSci, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
### PHYSIOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>Anatomy (for BPhy)</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>26 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>Physiology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>17 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>Pharmacology (for BPhy)</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>0.095</td>
<td>12 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science I</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>48 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>First</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>17 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 256</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2917</td>
<td>35 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 257</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 258</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 259</td>
<td>Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/patient care setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>Research for Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 501</td>
<td>Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction:</td>
<td>PHTX 502</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 502</td>
<td>Issues in Professional Practice</td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>24 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An analytical and problem-solving approach to understanding the principles and theory of clinical practice. Includes the study of clinical reasoning, clinical management, evidence-based practice, and critical evaluation of clinical research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction:</td>
<td>PHTX 502</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCert(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 510</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Not offered in 2009</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, PGDipPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 541</td>
<td>Manipulative Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in manipulative physiotherapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 542</td>
<td>Sports Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 545</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 561</td>
<td>Clinical Practice</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction:</td>
<td>PHTX 530</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 590</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>Each</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The dissertation may comprise the design and implementation of a small research project, a case study, or a data-based clinical review under the supervision of a member of staff. A substantive report to an approved format will be the output from this paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to:</td>
<td>MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

PLBI 311 Biotechnological Applications of Plant Cells
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the unique functions of plant cells. Engineering primary and secondary plant products for improved nutrition and quality. Prerequisite: One of BIOC 222, 223, 212
Recommended preparation: BTNY 221
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PLBI 312 Plant Biotechnology and Genetics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The genetic improvement of crop plants; control of plant gene expression, plant and pathogen interactions, transgenic plants. Applications in agriculture, horticultural and forestry.

Note: No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.

POL 201 Theories of justice
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

POL 204 International Relations - Concepts
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Concepts and models used in the analysis of international relations. Actors, processes, institutions, and limitations that structure foreign policy.

Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

POL 207 Environmental Politics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand, the history of environmental reform, the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand. Also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.

Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

POL 208 Democracy
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

POL 209 Comparative Politics: Asia-Pacific
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper deals with the political structures of the East Asia-Pacific region with specific focus on regime stability, cultural pluralism, democratic theory, and economic development.

Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

POL 210 The Politics of the Middle East
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context.

Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

POL 211 Global Political Economy
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.

Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2003.

POL 212 Political Communication in New Zealand
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The communication of information among politicians, the news media and the public, with particular focus on messages communicated by political parties, and...
messages about parties and party leaders contained in the mass media.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location: Dunedin
POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
New Zealand’s relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2003 or 2006.
Location: Dunedin
POLS 214 Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 232 passed in 2002-2007.
POLS 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analyses the role of the media in the construction of political life. Examines the nature of the news, the democratic functions of the news media, how political figures manage the release of information to the news media, and the importance of political image. Issues of political reportage, including interviews, source relations, and the role of the press gallery.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 230 passed in 2003-2007.
Location: Dunedin
POLS 230 Special Topic: Australian Politics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 231 Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 232 Special Topic: Governing the Global Environment
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.
POLS 301 Power and Liberty
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music
POLS 302 Research Methods in Politics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines major paradigms, methodologies, research techniques and sources of political data used in the study of politics.
Prerequisite: 36-200-level POLS points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Note: May be taken by students not enrolled for BA(Hons) or PGDipArts in approved cases.
Location: Dunedin
POLS 303 New Zealand’s Political Economy
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical overview of New Zealand’s politics: inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations, Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or two ECON papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 304 International Relations - Peacekeeping
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The nature and role of the United Nations Organization as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with cases of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 309 Comparative Indigenous/State Politics
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Compares current indigenous issues in New Zealand to situations overseas. Topics include representation, autonomy, treaty settlements, and protest. Also compares court rulings, as well as the issues surrounding urban indigenous populations.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the complex political tensions and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.
Location: Dunedin
POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.
POLS 316 New Politics
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The changing nature of political participation and political action. Reconceptualisations of citizenship, new social movements, anti-globalisation movements, cyberactivism, consumer and lifestyle politics.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
(ii) May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed in 2007.
POLS 330 Special Topic: Public Management - An Introduction
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines different theories and practices of management in the public sector, with special reference to New Zealand.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 331 Special Topic: Political Internship
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines different theories and practices of management in the public sector, with special reference to New Zealand.
Prerequisite: One 100-level POLS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 401 Community, Culture and Rights
(0.2 EFTS 24 points)
Examines the complex relationship between political community, cultural difference and the distribution of rights and freedoms in contemporary societies. Particular attention is devoted to how these challenges have been taken up in debates among supporters and opponents of liberalism.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 403 Peoples and Constitutions
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Compares the experiences of Indigenous peoples with other minorities in their relationship with their national constitutions.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 404 Politics and Society
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The relationship between social inequality and the distribution of political power in New Zealand society with reference to class, gender, ethnicity, Feminist, Marxist, Pluralist, and Weberian interpretations are considered.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 405 Political Campaigning
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines how politicians and political parties market themselves, and the impact of this marketing on voting behaviour.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
POLS 409 Russian Foreign Policy
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Theory and practice of Moscow’s foreign policy. Encompasses the Soviet conception of international relations, the decision-making process, the USSR’s rise to superpower status, Gorbatchev’s diplomatic revolution, and Yeltsin’s foreign policy.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
POLS 412 Treaty Politics
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners ‘Crown’ and ‘Mäori’, and
PORTUGUESE

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

PORT 131 Introductory Portuguese I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory paper in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PORT 132 Introductory Portuguese II (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper of further study in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese.
Prerequisite: PORT 131 or 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
Location Dunedin

PORT 141 Introduction to Brazilian Culture (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of Brazilian culture from its colonial past to the present.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PORT 231 Intermediate Portuguese I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Consolidates knowledge of the Portuguese language at an intermediate level, with a focus on grammar and language structures of moderate complexity, oral practice of the language, and reading comprehension.
Prerequisite: PORT 132 or 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
Location Dunedin

PORT 232 Intermediate Portuguese II (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Consolidates knowledge of the Portuguese language at an intermediate level, with a focus on grammar and language structures of moderate complexity, oral practice of the language, and reading comprehension.
Prerequisite: PORT 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
Location Dunedin

PORT 331 Advanced Portuguese I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced-level grammar, oral practice of the language at superior levels, and high proficiency in reading comprehension.
Prerequisite: PORT 232
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
Location Dunedin

PORT 332 Advanced Portuguese II (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced-level grammar, oral practice of the language at superior levels, and high proficiency in reading comprehension.
Prerequisite: PORT 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
Location Dunedin

POLS 414 The Levant
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2002 or 2003.

POLS 415 Genocide and Human Rights
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 431 passed before 2004.

POLS 416 Global Governance
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

POLS 430 Special Topic
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

POLS 431 Special Topic: Political Talk
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

POLS 432 Special Topic
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

POLS 433 Special Topic
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

POLS 480 Research Essay
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Restriction: POLS 490
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

POLS 490 Dissertation
Examines past atrocities and how best they should be represented, studied and rectified; the effectiveness of the international community in promoting justice through war crimes trials, tribunals, mediation, peace-keeping, and peace-building.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points
Restriction: POLS 480
Limited to: BA(Hons)
Location Dunedin

Primary Health Care
PRHC 890 Dissertation (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MPH
Location Christchurch, Wellington

Professional Studies
See Physical Education Tables.

Project Management
PMAN 401 Project Management (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
Prerequisite: 270 points
Restriction: SURV 403
Schedule G: Science
Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.
Location Dunedin

Prosthodontics
PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of fixed and removable prosthodontics as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent

PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent

PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent

PRSD 801 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics I (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of fixed prosthodontics, occlusal theory and dental materials science as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.
Limited to: MDS

PRSD 802 Clinical Prosthodontics I (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed prostheses.
Limited to: MDS

PRSD 803 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics II (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of removable prosthodontics, occlusal theory and dental materials science as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of partially edentulous and completely edentulous arches.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

PRSD 804 Clinical Prosthodontics II (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate, partially edentulous and completely edentulous arches using different fixed and removable prostheses.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 805</td>
<td>Scientific Basis and Clinical Practice of Prosthodontics III</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temporomandibular disorders and orofacial pain. Prosthodontic and maxillofacial rehabilitation using various types of intraoral and extroral prostheses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 810</td>
<td>Prosthodontics MDS Special Topics</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSD 880</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSME 401</td>
<td>Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
<td>(not offered in 2009)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction: PSXM 401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSME 402</td>
<td>The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cognitive-behavioural, supportive, interpersonal, psychodynamic, group and family psychotherapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Christchurch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to: MHEALSc, MHEALSc(Endorsed), PGDiPhHealSc, PGDPiPhHealSc(End), PGCMHealSc(End)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>Human Thought and Behaviour</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>Brain and Cognition</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
<td>0.225</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>Social and Applied Psychology</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>0.225</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human factors and decision making, social psychology, and applications of psychological methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 203</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mental disorder, abnormal behaviour, individual differences, and clinical assessment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule C: PSYC 111 &amp; 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESCRIPTIONS**
PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
How the brain constructs reality.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
Location Dunedin

PSYC 324 Forensic and Applied Psychology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Psychological aspects of human performance, accidents/incidents, crime and the investigative/court process.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Restriction: PSYC 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 352 Honours Seminar (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary issues in psychology.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin
Note: Admission to PSYC 461-479 requires an average grade of B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 461 Research Methods in Psychology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Design, analysis and reporting of experimental and naturalistic studies in psychology.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 463 Assessment in Clinical Practice (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Construction of psychological tests and their application in professional psychology. Neuropsychological assessment: measurement of the effects of brain damage.
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Sci
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PG Dip CPs programme.
Location Dunedin

PSYC 464 Development of Brain and Behaviour (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Biological and environmental contributions to normal and abnormal child development.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 465 Behaviour Principles (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in everyday life.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 466 Theory and Research in Social Cognition (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 467 Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Human development across the life span.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 469 Human Information Processing (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Experimental study of cognitive processes that allow us to select, recognize and remember information.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
How psychological processes influence health and well-being.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 472 Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Principles and methods of different types of epidemiological studies: the critical appraisal of published research; and the application of epidemiology to public health and disease prevention.
Restrictions: HASC 411, HASX 411
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed)
Note: Familiarity with basic mathematical concepts is essential.
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PSYC 473 Health and Environment (second semester) 0.3 EFTS 30 points
Principles of health protection and their application to environmental health, including occupational health and communicable and non-communicable disease control.
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed), PG Cert PhC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PSYC 474 Nervous System Plasticity (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 475 Advanced Theoretical Topic (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 476 Drugs and Behaviour (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced topics in adult abnormal psychology. Review of techniques for measuring the abilities, behaviours, and personalities of children.
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Sci
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PG Dip CPs programme.
Location Dunedin

PSYC 477 Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to health economics including considerations of the market system, efficiency and equity in resource allocation, and economic evaluation.
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Dip Heal Ph, PG Dip Heal PhC(Endorsed), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed), PG Cert PhC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PSYC 478 Counselling and Intervention (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The principles and practice of health promotion, underlying values, key concepts and models, intervention strategies and evaluative procedures.
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Dip Heal Ph, PG Dip Heal PhC(Endorsed), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed), PG Cert PhC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PSYC 479 Behavioural Safety (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MA, MSc
Location Dunedin

PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention (full year) 0.625 EFTS 75 points
An application of behavioural analysis to establishing workplace safety programmes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

PSYC 504 Clinical Health Psychology (not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: PG Dip CPs

PUBLIC HEALTH

Note: PUBH 701-709 can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified below.

PUBH 701 Epidemiology and Biostatistics (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of epidemiology and biostatistics, including the basic principles and methods of different types of epidemiological studies: the critical appraisal of published research; and the application of epidemiology to public health and disease prevention.
Restrictions: HASC 411, HASX 411
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PUBH 702 Society, Health and Public Policy (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The distribution of health and illness within society, factors which influence this, and policy implications for the provision of health care.
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed), PG Cert PhC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PUBH 703 Health Economics (second semester) 0.3 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to health economics including consideration of the market system, efficiency and equity in resource allocation, and economic evaluation.
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Dip Heal Ph, PG Dip Heal PhC(Endorsed), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed), PG Cert PhC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PUBH 705 Health Promotion (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of health promotion, underlying values, key concepts and models, intervention strategies and evaluative procedures.
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc, PG Dip Heal Sc(End), PG Dip Heal Ph, PG Dip Heal PhC(Endorsed), PG Cert Ph(Endorsed), PG Cert PhC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

PUBH 706 Health Systems (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Health systems and their international context, comparative health systems, organisational changes in the New Zealand health system, and health systems organisational issues – strategic health planning, resource allocation, priority setting, primary care, health regulation, and community participation.
Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PG Dip Arts, PG Dip Heal Mgt, PG Dip Heal Sc,


### RELIGIOUS STUDIES

**Note:** Some RELS papers are also available as RELX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

#### RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam

- **(second semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
  - **Restriction:** RELX 101
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism

- **(first semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious discourses, such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
  - **Restriction:** RELX 102
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 104 Religions and Globalisation

- **(first semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - An examination of the most distinctive beliefs and practices of six major religious traditions, and an analysis of the way in which each religion is adapting to the modern world.
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 202 Religions of Southeast Asia

- **(not offered in 2009)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - Religions of the Southeast Asian areas and their interaction with indigenous cults.
  - **Prerequisite:** RELS 102
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology

#### RELS 207 The Religion of Islam

- **(summer school)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - An examination of Muslim religious thought and practices, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.

#### RELS 213 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession

- **(first semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamansm’. Explores some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in pre-modern, modern and contemporary Japan.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 points
  - **Restriction:** RELS 315
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 230 Special Topic: Mahayana Buddhism

- **(second semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamansm’. Explores some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in pre-modern, modern and contemporary Japan.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 points
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 231 Special Topic: Women in Islam

- **(first semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 points
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 232 Special Topic

- **(not offered in 2009)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 points
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology

#### RELS 305 Women and Religion

- **(not offered in 2009)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 points
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology

#### RELS 306 New Religious Movements

- **(second semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 200-level points
  - **Restrictions:** RELS 214, RELX 214, 306
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Note:** May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West

- **(not offered in 2009)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions resulting in the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 200-level points
  - **Restriction:** RELS 212
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Note:** May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

#### RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)

- **(second semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 200-level points (including at least one 200-level RELS, RELX, BIBS or BIBX paper)
  - **Restrictions:** RELS 211, RELX 211, 311
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India

- **(not offered in 2009)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enunciation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 points
  - **Restriction:** RELS 312
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Note:** May not be credited together with RELS 230 passed in 2007.
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 315 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession

- **(first semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamansm’. Explores some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in pre-modern, modern and contemporary Japan.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 points
  - **Restriction:** RELS 215
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Note:** May not be credited together with RELS 330 passed in 2007.
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 330 Special Topic: Mahayana Buddhism

- **(second semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamansm’. Explores some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in pre-modern, modern and contemporary Japan.
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 200-level points
  - **Restriction:** RELS 215
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Note:** May not be credited together with RELS 330 passed in 2007.
  - **Location:** Dunedin

#### RELS 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam

- **(first semester)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points
  - **Prerequisite:** 36 200-level points
  - **Schedule:** Arts and Music, Theology
  - **Location:** Dunedin
RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY

REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Scientific basis of the common diseases of the dentition and the methods for treating them.
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent

REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent

REST 730 Restorative Dentistry PG Dip Clin Dent Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent

REST 801 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of the structure and the common diseases of the dentition, and the materials and techniques used in restorative dentistry.
Limited to: MDS

REST 802 Clinical Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical application of the range of materials and techniques used in restorative practice.
Limited to: MDS

REST 803 Science and Practice of Advanced Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis for, and the clinical application of, materials and techniques used to treat complex restorative cases.
Limited to: MDS

REST 830 Restorative Dentistry MDS Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

REST 880 Research Report (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A research report investigating and reporting on a subject in restorative dentistry.
Limited to: MDS

REPRODUCTION, GENETICS AND DEVELOPMENT

See Biomedical Sciences tables.

This BBiomedSc major subject focuses on understanding the interplay between genes and structure in reproductive and developmental processes. It explores sub-cellular structures and genetic organisation, through to the study of the gross anatomy of the reproductive systems, and the processes by which a fertilised egg is transformed into a whole organism. Subjects covered include the basic biology of reproductive systems, formation of embryos, genetic control of developmental processes, transgenic plants and animals, and a range of anatomical and molecular genetic techniques.

RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY

REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Scientific basis of the common diseases of the dentition and the methods for treating them.
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent

REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent

REST 730 Restorative Dentistry PG Dip Clin Dent Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PG Dip Clin Dent

REST 801 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of the structure and the common diseases of the dentition, and the materials and techniques used in restorative dentistry.
Limited to: MDS

REST 802 Clinical Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical application of the range of materials and techniques used in restorative practice.
Limited to: MDS

REST 803 Science and Practice of Advanced Restorative Dentistry (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis for, and the clinical application of, materials and techniques used to treat complex restorative cases.
Limited to: MDS

REST 830 Restorative Dentistry MDS Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

REST 880 Research Report (not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A research report investigating and reporting on a subject in restorative dentistry.
Limited to: MDS

REPRODUCTION, GENETICS AND DEVELOPMENT

See Biomedical Sciences tables.

This BBiomedSc major subject focuses on understanding the interplay between genes and structure in reproductive and developmental processes. It explores sub-cellular structures and genetic organisation, through to the study of the gross anatomy of the reproductive systems, and the processes by which a fertilised egg is transformed into a whole organism. Subjects covered include the basic biology of reproductive systems, formation of embryos, genetic control of developmental processes, transgenic plants and animals, and a range of anatomical and molecular genetic techniques.
Note: Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
(summer school, first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
Restrictions:  SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 114 Fields of Practice
(summer school, second semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
Restriction:  SOWK 114
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 233 Families and Change in New Zealand
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions:  SOWK 233, 212, COMF 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 234 Community Dynamics and Services
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions:  SOWK 234, 214, COMF 214
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Organisational theory, patterns of organisational change and their application within the New Zealand social service context.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions:  SOWK 235, 215, COMF 215, 317
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 111 & 114
Restrictions:  SOWK 236, 213, COMF 216
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 306 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009)
0.3 EFTS  36 points
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWK/SOWX 315-319
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 307 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Prerequisite:  108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWK 315 Interpersonal Change
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Theories and models of personal change and interpersonal counselling across selected fields of practice.
Prerequisite:  54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points
Restrictions:  SOWK 315, 211, COMF 315
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 316 Family Issues: Explanations and Practice
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Understanding and assessing the differing explanations for the nature and cause of family issues and their implications for practice solution.
Prerequisite:  54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points
Restrictions:  SOWK 316, 217, COMF 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 318 Social Problems: Policies and Solutions
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Methods and theories of social and personal change in problems of society.
Prerequisite:  54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points
Restrictions:  SOWK 318, 216, COMF 318
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 319 Iwi and Social Service Practice
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social work practice.
Prerequisite:  54 200-level SOWK/SOWX points
Restrictions:  SOWK 319, COMF 319
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 108 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions:  SOWK 320, 420, SOWK 420
Limited to:  BSCW
Location Dunedin

SOWK 321 Social Work Research
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
An analysis of selected trends and methods for research in social service fields of practice.
Prerequisite:  36 200-level SOWK/SOWX points
Restrictions:  SOWK 321, 237, SOWK 327
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 401 Interpersonal Practice
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Advanced study of intervention models and their application to specific fields of practice.
Prerequisites:  SOWK/SOWX 315-319
Restrictions:  SOWK 401, COMF 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 402 Family Practice
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Advanced study of intervention models of family practice in specific fields of practice.
Prerequisites:  SOWK/SOWX 315-319
Restrictions:  SOWK 402, COMF 402
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 403 Organisational Practice
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Professional frameworks of organisational analysis and change practice.
Prerequisites:  SOWK/SOWX 315-319
Restrictions:  SOWK 403, COMF 403
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 404 Community Development
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Professional frameworks of community development change practice.
Prerequisites:  SOWK/SOWX 315-319
Restrictions:  SOWK 404, COMF 404
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 421 Advanced Professional Practice
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Advanced study of social work roles, skills, professional ethics and cross-cultural practice.
Prerequisite:  SOWK/SOWX 320
Restrictions:  SOWK 421, 420, SOWK 420
Limited to:  BSCW, MScW, PGDipSCWk
Note: The paper is taught as four two-day workshops (two workshops for each of two groups of students). In addition, students attend professional placements.
Location Dunedin

SOWK 491 Fieldwork 1
(full year)
0.25 EFTS  36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
Prerequisite or corequisite: SOWK/SOWX 320
Restrictions:  SOWK 491, 405, COMF 491
Limited to:  BSCW, MScW, PGDipSCWk
Location Dunedin

SOWK 492 Fieldwork 2
(full year)
0.25 EFTS  36 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting to SOWK/SOWX 491).
Prerequisite:  SOWK/SOWX 491
Restriction:  SOWK 492
Limited to:  BSCW, MScW, PGDipSCWk
Location Dunedin

SOWK 501 Spirituality in the Helping Professions
(not offered in 2009)
0.125 EFTS  15 points
An introduction to the concept of spirituality as a component of competent practice frameworks within the helping professions.
Prerequisite:  Four of SOWK/SOWX 315-321
Restriction:  SOWK 501
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWK 590 Dissertation
(full year)
0.3 EFTS  48 points
Individual practice-based research project.
Limited to:  MScW
Location Dunedin

SOCIAL SCIENCE

SOSC 301 Qualitative Research Methods
(not offered in 2009)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
The practicibilities of qualitative research; epistemological debates, ethical considerations, cross-cultural research and contemporary social problems.
Prerequisite:  SOCI 201 or 72 ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCIOLGY

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.
SOC 102 Cultural and Social Identities
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.
Restrictions: SOCI 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

SOC 201 Sociological Research in Practice
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.
Prerequisite: One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.
Location Dunedin

SOC 202 Sociological Theory
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary sociological theory.
Prerequisite: One of SOCI 101, 102, SOSC 101; or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOC 213 Concepts of the Self
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about ‘self’. Identifies tensions between perceived self and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.
Prerequisite: SOCI 101 or 54 points
Restriction: SOCI 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

SOC 302 Theories of Social Power
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual’s knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.
Prerequisite: SOCI 202 or 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

SOC 304 Special Topic
(Not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
Prerequisite: 54 SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOC 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extends students’ understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.
Prerequisite: SOCI 213 or 203 or 54 200-level points
Restriction: SOCI 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for SOCI 401-403 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOC 401 Qualitative Research Ethics
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

SOC 402 Advanced Sociological Theory
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

SOC 403 Micro-Sociology
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Focuses on the specific interface between the individual’s experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

SOC 490 Dissertation
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

SOFTWARE AND KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERING
SKEN 580 Research Project
(Full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A detailed study of a topic in software and knowledge engineering, leading to the final examination. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
Limited to: MAppSc
Location Dunedin

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING
SENG 301 Software Project Management
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: INFO 211 B (INFO 221 or COSC 241)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

SENG 404 Software Systems for e-Business
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: INFO 323 B & 8 further 300-level SENG, INFO or COSC points
Location Dunedin

SENG 405 Formal Methods in Software Engineering
(Not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: SENG 301 & COSC 242 & 345

SENG 407 Agent-based Software Technologies
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontological services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.
Prerequisite: INFO 323
Preference or corequisite: INFO 401
Location Dunedin

SENG 408 Advanced Computational Architectures
(Not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

SENG 470 Special Topics
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in software engineering.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level SENG, INFO or COSC points
Location Dunedin

SENG 480 Individual Research Project
(Full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A practical research project on a topic of interest. This work may be sponsored by an external enterprise or organisation and entail practical work at the sponsor’s premises. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review associated with the topic of interest, will be the principal output of the paper.
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

SPANISH
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1
(Summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
Restriction: SPAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.
SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the diverse cultures of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Spain and Latin America.
Prerequisite: SPAN 102 or 101
Restriction: SPAN 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be trained in the grammatical analysis of intermediate-level Spanish.
Prerequisite: SPAN 132 or 102
Restriction: SPAN 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish II (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.
Prerequisite: SPAN 231 or 201
Restriction: SPAN 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 233 Business Spanish (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be trained in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.
Prerequisite: SPAN 231 or 201
Restriction: SPAN 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 242 Introducción a la literatura española (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture since 1800 are explored through the investigation of cultural products in context. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)
Prerequisites: (SPAN 132 or 102) & one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141
Restrictions: SPAN 262, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 243 Formación y perfil de la cultura Latinoamericana (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)
Prerequisites: (SPAN 132 or 102) & one of SPAN 141, 111, PORT 141
Restrictions: SPAN 262, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 246 Introduction to Spanish Literature (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture since 1800 are explored through the investigation of cultural products in context. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English)
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: SPAN 242, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 263 The Shaping of Latin American Culture (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English)

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.
Prerequisite: SPAN 232 or 202
Restrictions: SPAN 201, 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish II (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.
Prerequisite: SPAN 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 342 La Guerra Civil española - su legado cultural (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and film produced during and after the conflict, are some of the artistic manifestations to be presented and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)
Prerequisite: SPAN 232 or 202
Restrictions: SPAN 363, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 343 Cultura popular Latinoamericana (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-a-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be presented and studied. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English)
Prerequisites: (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
Restrictions: SPAN 363, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 345 Grandes novelistas hispanoamericanos (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of twentieth-century novels produced in the Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America. The emphasis is on authors of the so-called ‘Latin American Boom of literature’ (1960 to 1975), with special attention given to Nobel Prize winners Miguel Angel Asturias and Gabriel Garcia Marquez.
Prerequisites: (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 346 El mundo de Don Quijote de la Mancha y Miguel de Cervantes (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the complex and manifold fictional worlds of Miguel de Cervantes’ Don Quijote. Taught in Spanish.
Prerequisites: (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 347 Literatura hispanoamericana del siglo XX (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foundational nineteenth-century Latin American literature, especially the works of Esteban Echeverria, Domingo Faustino Sarmiento, Jose Hernandez, Andres Bello and Jose Marti.
Prerequisites: (SPAN 232 or 202) & (SPAN 243 or 212)
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 348 Poetas hispanoamericanos del siglo XX (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.
Prerequisite: (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 362 The Spanish Civil War: Its Cultural Legacy (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict, are some of the artistic manifestations to be presented and analysed. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English)
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: SPAN 342, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music

SPAN 363 Latin American Popular Culture (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-a-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be presented and studied. (For students with no knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in English)
Prerequisite: 36 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: SPAN 343, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music

SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish (first semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Studies in Spanish language and culture taken at a university in Spain or Latin America.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 489 Dissertation Proposal (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation SPAN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Undertaken during In-Country study.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

SPAN 490 Dissertation (second semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

SPH 201 Spatial Information Systems I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles, methods, concepts and use of spatial information are covered. The use of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information will be emphasised. Examples from Geography, Ecology, and Marketing will form the basis of the practical components of this paper.
Prerequisite: SURV 112 or ENSIS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points
Restriction: SURV 218
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

SPATIAL INFORMATION

SPH 201 Spatial Information Systems I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles, methods, concepts and use of spatial information are covered. The use of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information will be emphasised. Examples from Geography, Ecology, and Marketing will form the basis of the practical components of this paper.
Prerequisite: SURV 112 or ENSIS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points
Restriction: SURV 218
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

SPH 201 Spatial Information Systems I (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles, methods, concepts and use of spatial information are covered. The use of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information will be emphasised. Examples from Geography, Ecology, and Marketing will form the basis of the practical components of this paper.
Prerequisite: SURV 112 or ENSIS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points
Restriction: SURV 218
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin
SPIN 301 Spatial Information Systems 2
(terminal second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Covers concepts of geographic information science and examines the implementation of these concepts for spatial analysis and representation. Topics include interpolation of point and areal data, point pattern analysis (i.e. spatial statistics) and cartographic visualisation/generalisation.
Prerequisite: SPIN 301
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

SPIN 401 Spatial Information Systems 3
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced paper in spatial information systems, including intelligent, object-oriented, and temporal Spatial Information Systems. Internet/Intranet-based and grass-roots approaches to GIS and data warehouses. Advanced spatial data analysis.
Prerequisite: SPIN 301
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

SPIN 402 Geocomputational Methods
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundations of geocomputational science. An introduction to spatial statistics, spatial process modelling and the computational methods associated with spatial analysis.
Prerequisite: 216 points (including SPIN 301)
Schedule C: Science

SPECIAL NEEDS DENTISTRY

SPND 701 Hospital Dentistry
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

SPND 702 General Practice
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

SPND 730 Special Needs Dentistry Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.
Limited to: MDS
Location: Dunedin

SPND 801 Medicine, Oral Medicine I, Pathology and Diagnostic Imaging
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Aspects of medicine, oral medicine, oral pathology, and diagnostic imaging relating to hospital dentistry.
Limited to: MDS

SPND 802 Hospital Dentistry
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with coursework and self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general dentistry skills.
Limited to: MDS

SPND 803 Special Needs Dentistry I and Oral Medicine II
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.
Limited to: MDS

SPND 804 Special Needs Dentistry II
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Covers aspects of public health dentistry, oral surgery and clinical management of patients.
Limited to: MDS

SPND 805 Special Needs Dentistry III
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
This paper builds upon the theoretical knowledge and clinical skills and experience gained in SPND 803 and 804.
Limited to: MDS

SPND 830 Special Needs Dentistry MDS Special Topics
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

SPND 880 Research Report
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MDS

SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION
See Applied Science Tables.

SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES
See Physical Education Tables.

STATISTICS

STAT 110 Statistical Methods
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance, and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.
Restrictions: STAT 115, BNSNS 102, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.
Restrictions: STAT 110, BNSNS 102, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin

STAT 241 Regression and Modelling I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics in simple and multiple linear regression, including methods for finding the best model, model validation, the use of qualitative predictor variables, the analysis of covariance and experiments involving one and two factors; logistic regression and the comparison of models using deviance differences and AIC; adjusted odds ratios and probability calculations using the chosen best model; binomial regression and overdispersion.
Prerequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Restrictions: ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSNS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location: Dunedin

STAT 242 Multivariate Methods
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Tests of significance for multivariate data, measuring and testing multivariate distances, principal component analysis, factor analysis, path analysis, methods of discrimination including the use of the binomial and multinomial logistic regression model, canonical correlations, cluster analysis and multidimensional scaling, methods of ordination including principal co-ordinate analysis and correspondence analysis.
Prerequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Restriction: STAT 242
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSNS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location: Dunedin

STAT 251 Design of Research Studies I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Types of research study. Classical sampling theory for finite populations. The design of experiments and quasi-experiments to compare the effects of two or more treatments. More complicated experimental designs involving blocking, Latin squares and repeated measures.
Prerequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSNS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location: Dunedin

STAT 261 Probability and Inference I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: (STAT 110 or 115) & MATH 160
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BNSNS 102 or QUAN 101.
Location: Dunedin

STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An applied paper with the emphasis on data analysis. Topics covered include nonlinear regression, log-linear modelling, logistic, multinomial and ordinal regression and survival models including Kaplan-Meir model and Cox proportional hazard model.
Prerequisite: STAT 241
Restriction: HASC 415
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin

STAT 342 Multivariate Methods
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Review of types of research study; multistage cluster sampling; factorial experiments with multiple blocking systems; hierarchical designs and allocation of resources to different levels; single and fractional replicates; designs with continuous factors; repeated measures designs; change-over designs; case studies in research design.
Prerequisite: STAT 251
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

STAT 351 Design of Research Studies 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonal decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, intervention analysis, forecasting.
Prerequisite: STAT 241
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

STAT 352 Applied Time Series
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonal decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, intervention analysis, forecasting.
Prerequisite: STAT 241
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin
STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian inference.
Prerequisites: STAT 261 & MATH 170
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 380 Computing and Case Studies
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A seminar-style paper that develops a range of statistical techniques through case studies and problem solving.
Prerequisites: STAT 241 & further 200-level STAT papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin
Note: Not all 400-level STAT papers will be available in any one year.

STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the classical theory of statistical inference. Topics include stochastic convergence, laws of large numbers and the central limit theorem, classical estimation theory, Bayesian and likelihood inference.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 412 Generalised Linear Models
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and applications of generalised linear models. Topics covered include Box-Cox transformations, loglinear models, models for ordered tables, generalised logit models, logistic models, censoring, accelerated failure time models, proportional hazards models, mixed models.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 421 Time Series Analysis
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and application of stationary time series. Topics may include spectral methods, phase and coherence estimation, ARMA and transfer function models, long memory models, state space modelling and the Kalman filter.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 422 Mark-Recapture Models
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Mark-recapture is a method for analysing data obtained by repeated encounters of individuals and is used primarily for ecological and medical applications. Students in this paper look at the theory behind the major classes of mark recapture models and use computers to fit them to real data.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 431 Bayesian Statistics
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the Bayesian approach to statistical inference. A theoretical basis is developed while computational issues are addressed using Monte Carlo Markov chain methods.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 432 Computer Intensive Statistics
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the bootstrap and other resampling methods for statistical inference. Topics include the estimation of bias, standard error, bootstrap confidence intervals, permutation and randomisation testing. A wide range of examples is analysed.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology; genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; application of standard and purpose-built statistical methods; and incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 436 Survival Analysis
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Concepts of survival (time-to-event) analysis, including parametric, semi-parametric, and non-parametric methods. Topics include hazard functions, survival functions, types of censoring and truncation, Kaplan-Meier estimates, logrank tests, methods of estimation, and life tables.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 440 Longitudinal Analysis
(see semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Linear models for longitudinal data, covariance structures, random coefficients models, prediction, generalised linear mixed models, generalised estimating equations, nonlinear mixed effects models, design, power and sample size, missing data and simulation studies.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 441-450 Topics in Advanced Statistics
(to be arranged) 0.125 EFTS each 18 points each
Details of STAT 441-450 are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

STAT 480 Project
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: B(Arts), B(Sci), MATH191, MATH192, MATH290, MATH291, MATH292
Location Dunedin

STAT 481 Statistical Practice
(full year) each semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

SURVEYING

SURV 111 Introductory Surveying
(not semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
Restriction: SURV 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: SURV 111 is also available as SURV 111 through the Distance Learning Programme.
Location Dunedin

SURV 112 Computational Methods for Surveyors
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A study of the computational techniques necessary for surveying, including statistics, trigonometry, mechanics, and basic programming.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 113 Communication
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Restrictions: ENGL 128, 124
Schedule C: Science
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 127 or ENGL 127 passed before 2003.
Location Dunedin

SURV 114 Introduction to Land Administration and Planning
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the origins of law and property rights; settlement patterns and land development in New Zealand; processes of land administration in central and local government; and planning theory.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 211 Surveying Methods I
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GPS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precision engineering surveys.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SURV 111 or SURX 111 & SURV 298
Schedule C: Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.
Location Dunedin

SURV 212 Surveying Mathematics
(see semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using both observation and condition equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.
Prerequisites: SURV 111 or SURX 111
Location Dunedin

SURV 213 Land Development IA
(see semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics and hydrology. Basic engineering drawings.
Prerequisites: SURV 112 & MATH 160
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 214 Land Development IB
(see semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.
Prerequisite: SURV 213
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 215 Statistical Planning
(see semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Introduction to environmental and cultural issues related to the RMA.
Prerequisite: SURV 114
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 216 Land Tenure Studies I
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land-related legislation.
Prerequisite: SURV 114
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 217 Cadastral Surveying I
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.
Prerequisites: SURV 114 & 211
Schedule C: Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.
Location Dunedin

SURV 218 Spatial Data in Surveying
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of spatial information systems. The acquisition of spatial data and its digital presentation in a surveying and engineering context.
Prerequisite: SURV 112 or BNSS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points
Restrictions: SPIN 201
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.
Prerequisite: SURV 111 or SURV 112
Note: May only be taken by BUsvr students or Bsc students majoring in Surveying.
Location: Dunedin

SURV 299 Second Year Field Course 0 points
Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.
Prerequisite: SURV 214
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 311 Surveying Methods 2 18 points
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.
Prerequisites: SURV 211 & 212
Prerequisite or corequisite: SURV 312
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 312 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis 18 points
An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling and gravity. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, network analysis and Kalman Filtering.
Prerequisite: SURV 212
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 315 Land Development 2 36 points
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development and the design of subdivisions with the associated valuation issues.
Prerequisite: SURV 214
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 316 Land Tenure Studies 2 18 points
A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.
Prerequisite: SURV 216 or 216 points
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 317 Cadastral Surveying 2 18 points
Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral requirements for various types of land tenure and an introduction to limited title surveys.
Prerequisite: SURV 217
Prerequisite or corequisite: SURV 316
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 318 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies 18 points
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Restrictions: SURV 323, 324

SURV 321 Property Investment and Management 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the property industry, property investment, management, marketing and investment methods. Real estate management, development and valuation. Property investment decision making and investment cycles.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 325 Special Topic 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 335 Resource Consent Practice 9 points
Development of, and practice in resource consent applications. Preparation, presentation and consideration of a resource consent application.
Prerequisite: SURV 215
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 339 Third Year Field Course 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.
Prerequisites: SURV 311 & 312
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 418 Professional Studies 18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 421 Advanced Surveying Methods 18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods.
Prerequisites: SURV 311 & 312
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 422 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying 18 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, acoustical positioning, marine cartography, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
Prerequisites or corequisites: SURV 311 & 312 & 322
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 423 Advanced Photogrammetry 18 points
Prerequisite: SURV 318
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 424 Resource Mapping and Image Processing 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based on literature searches and field checks.
Prerequisite: SURV 318
Schedule: C

SURV 425 Advanced Urban Design 18 points
Advanced design in land development including new urbanism and rural clusters. Environmental ethics.
Prerequisite: SURV 315
Prerequisite or corequisite: PMAN 401
Schedule: C

SURV 426 Advanced Land Tenure Studies 18 points
An approach to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Recommended preparation: SURV 316
Schedule: C

SURV 427 Advanced Cadastral Surveying 9 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring fieldwork and a full dataset suitable for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, surveyors’ responsibilities and topical issues related to automation of the New Zealand cadastre.
Prerequisite: SURV 317
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 428 Environmental Engineering 18 points
An introduction to the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule: C

SURV 429 Marine Law and the Environment 18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, resource administration, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule: C
Location: Dunedin

SURV 430 Special Topic 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
Schedule: C

Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location: Dunedin
SURV 431 Advanced Engineering Surveying
(quarter offered: 2009) 0.135 EFTS
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes major structures, tunnels, and industrial measurement applications.
Prerequisites: SURV 311 & 312
Schedule C: Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 432 Construction Management
(second semester) 0.07 EFTS 9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for land development.
Prerequisite: FMAN 401
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 470 Professional Project
(each semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.
Prerequisite: 360 points
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin

SURV 472 GIS Management and Operations
(not offered in 2009) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of Geographic Information Systems management and operations, including management of the GIS development and implementation processes.
Prerequisite or corequisite: SPIN 301
Schedule C: Science

SURV 473-478 Special Topics
(full year) 0.27 EFTS each 36 points each
Courses in approved topics.
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in these papers.
Location Dunedin

SURV 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.27 EFTS 36 points
Research project on an approved topic.
Schedule C: Science

SURV 483 Research Project (for BAppSc)
(quarter offered: 2009) 0.3167 EFTS 36 points
Research project on an approved topic.
Limited to: BAppSc
Location Dunedin

SURV 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.358 EFTS 48 points
A supervised research project into a subject having academic or professional coherence to the BSurv curriculum.
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BSurv(Hons)
Location Dunedin

SURV 499 Vacation Employment
(full year) 0 EFTS 0 points
Approved work experience.
Limited to: BSurv, BSurv(Hons)
Location Dunedin

TELE 202 Computer Networking
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internetworking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI network layers.
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103
Restriction: COSC 244

TELE 301 Network Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Network addressing schemes; network design; network management; the Simple Network Management Protocol; network reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; privacy considerations.
Prerequisite: TELE 202 or COSC 244
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

TELE 302 Network Design
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles and methods in requirements analysis, traffic modeling, choosing technologies and interconnection mechanisms, routing, simulation and implementation issues of telecommunications networks.
Prerequisite: TELE 301
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

TELE 303 Wireless Communications
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission, frequency hopping; satellite communications; wireless LANs; types of mobile communications.
Prerequisites: (COMP 160 or 103) & one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 233
Restriction: TELE 404
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

TELE 402 Internetworking
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning and deployment.
Prerequisite: TELE 301
Recommended preparation: COSC 242 or 243
Location Dunedin

TELE 403 Optical Communication
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Optical amplifiers; fiber optic systems; fiber devices; long-distance systems; optical time division multiplexing, wavelength division multiplexing; applications.
Prerequisites: TELE 202 & 302

TELE 404 Wireless Networking
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission, frequency hopping; satellite communications; wireless LANs; types of mobile communications.
Prerequisite: TELE 302
Restriction: TELE 303

TELE 470 Special Topics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in telecommunications.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level TELE or ELEC points
Location Dunedin

TELE 480 Dissertation Project
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A detailed study of a topic in telecommunications of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output.
Prerequisites: TELE 202 & 302
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
See Minor Subject Tables.

THEATRE STUDIES

THEA 121 Introduction to Theatre Studies
(quarter offered: 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The exploration of a range of performance events in cultural and historical contexts through the analysis of text and performance.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema, television and computer games as well as theatre.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 151 Improvisation
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 152 Theatre Technology
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.
Restrictions: THEA 212, 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.
Location Dunedin

THEA 153 Voice and Movement
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and control of voice through practical training.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 221 Truth and Representation in the Theatre
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of truth and representation in the theatre. Prescribed texts from world theatre will be studied in the context of their stage history, and with regard to the evolution of acting, directing and design.
Prerequisite: One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points
Restriction: THEA 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 241 Playwriting
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.
Prerequisite: One of THEA 121, 122, 101 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 241 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2008. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Location Dunedin

THEA 251 Mask and Scenario
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.
Prerequisite: THEA 151 or 102
Restriction: THEA 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 252 The Actor’s Imagination
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of the actor’s imagination through the study of Stanislavski’s system for actors.
Prerequisite: THEA 151 or 102
Restriction: THEA 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
THEA 255 Performing Ireland
(4th semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
Prerequisite: 54 100-level points
Restriction: THEA 355
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
Prerequisites: One of THEA 152, DESI 121, MUSI 132 & at least 36 further points
Restriction: THEA 356
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 322 Australian and New Zealand Theatre (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 323 Performance Research (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points
Restriction: THEA 423
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points
Restriction: THEA 424
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The writing of a full-length play for the stage.
Prerequisite: THEA 241 or 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 341 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2008. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Location Dunedin

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.
Prerequisite: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
Restriction: THEA 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 351 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2008 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Location Dunedin

THEA 352 Directing (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The role of the director, script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.
Prerequisite: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
Restrictions: THEA 311, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: (THEA 151 or 102) & MAOR 108
Restriction: THEA 355
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 354 Creating Theatre (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The devising and performance of original theatrical material from real-life experience.
Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points
Restriction: THEA 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 355 Performing Ireland (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points
Restriction: THEA 255
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
Prerequisites: One of THEA 152, DESI 121, MUSI 132 & at least 36 points at 200-level or above
Restriction: THEA 256
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 421, 422 Special Topics (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS each 24 points each
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 451 Advanced Directing (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or 311)
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or 311 may be substituted with an approved equivalent.
(ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2008 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Location Dunedin

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
(ii) Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2008.
Location Dunedin

THEA 454 Special Topic: Advanced Actor Training (full year, each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A performance workshop exploring selected aspects of actor training.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.
(ii) Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2008.
Location Dunedin

THEA 480 Research Project (full year; each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

THEA 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 15,000 and 16,000 words.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
THEOLOGY
Also see Minor Subject Tables.

TOURISM
TOUR 101 Principles and Business of Tourism Management
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.
Restriction: TOUX 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 102 Global Tourism
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.
Restriction: TOUX 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial application, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and modern business operations.
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 211 Tourism Impacts and Evaluation
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The impacts of tourism upon natural systems, local and regional economies, and local communities and society, together with management principles and mitigating strategies.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 101
Restriction: TOUX 211
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 212 Tourism Development and Planning
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The demand for tourism; stakeholder roles and responsibilities in tourism planning; government and industry responsibilities; the tourism planning process, developing and evaluating tourism planning strategies and assessing their consequences.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce

TOUR 215 Air Transport Management
(Not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of current issues in global air transport, including networks, yield management, regulatory environments and aeropolitics, emissions, airline management and strategy: Integrated case studies feature.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 101
Restriction: TOUX 217
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of experiences.
Prerequisite: TOUR 103
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the interpretation, promotion and development of heritage as a tourism product, strategic and other planning; the development of sustainable heritage tourism.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 211
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 302 Destination Analysis
(1st semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
The investigation of a specific tourism destination in terms of its development, administration, industry structure, human resource management, planning tourism related impacts, and marketing and promotional strategies. Includes a residential field programme and individual field report.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 211 & 212 & 217
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitalityhuman resources management, yield management, the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.
Prerequisite: TOUR 218
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 101 & TOUR 218
Restriction: TOUX 304
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 305 Managing the Visitor Experience
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of enhancing visitor experiences, particularly through interpretation and storytelling. Visitor management in New Zealand and overseas cultural and natural environments, visitor management strategies, the organisation and development of tours, communications strategies, and special interest tourism and visitor impact management.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 211
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 306 Ecotourism Operations
(Summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The historical context, development and structure of the ecotourism sector. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations.
Prerequisite: TOUR/TOUX 211
Restriction: TOUX 306
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 307 Practicum
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An industry placement approved by the Head of the Department of Tourism that offers opportunities for industry experience and the integration of academic principles with business practice.
Prerequisites: TOUX/TOUX 101 & (two of BSNS 101, 102, COMP 111, ACCT 101, QUAN 101) & 36 200-level TOUX points
Restriction: MANT 370
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: Due to the limited number of practicum opportunities available, approval from the Head of Department of Tourism is required.
Location Dunedin

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture
(1st semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 411
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 415 Wilderness and Marine Tourism
(2nd semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 415
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism
(2nd semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 416
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 417 Tourism Analysis
(1st semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The major techniques of analysis within tourism and their applications. Includes practical instruction in survey design, project identification and tourism data analysis.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & TOUR 302
Restriction: TOUX 417
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 418 Destination Management Strategies
(1st semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourism destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, marketing, and the role of private operations.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX points
Restriction: TOUX 418
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
TOUR 419  Tourism and Regional Development  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An advanced course of study that examines the role of tourism as a factor in regional development.
Prerequisites: TOUR/TOUX 211 & 212
Restriction: TOUX 419
Location Dunedin

TOUR 420  Special Topic in Tourism  
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture or workshop. Limited to 12 students.
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

TOUR 421  Special Topic in Tourism  
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An individual supervised course of study.
Schedule C: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

TOUR 422  Current Issues in Tourism  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An advanced course of study that examines the development of tourism studies and contemporary issues in tourism and temporary mobility.
Prerequisites: 54 200-level TOUR/TOUX points & 54 300-level TOUR/TOUX points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUR 480  Dissertation  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.
Restriction: TOUR 480
Limited to: BCom(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGDipTour
Location Dunedin

TOXICOLOGY

See entry for Pharmacology.
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

VISUAL CULTURE

See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

W

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

WILM 401  Principles of Wildlife Management  
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.
Schedule C: Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PG Dip WLM students.
Location Dunedin

WILM 402  Techniques of Wildlife Management  
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.
Schedule C: Science
Limited to: PG Dip WLM
Location Dunedin

WILM 403  Practice of Wildlife Management  
(each semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
A research placement with a wildlife research or management organisation. A report and diary must be submitted for assessment.
Schedule C: Science
Limited to: PG Dip WLM
Location Dunedin

WILM 404  Data Analysis for Wildlife Management  
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.
Restriction: ZOOL 316
Schedule C: Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PG Dip WLM students.
Location Dunedin

WILM 405  Wildlife Management - Special Topic  
(not offered in 2009) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.
Restriction: ECOL 311
Schedule C: Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PG Dip WLM students.
Location Dunedin

WILM 406  Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management  
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenies; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
Prerequisites: BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111)
Schedule C: Science
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.
Location Dunedin

ZOLOGY

ZOOL 221  Animal Designs for Living  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.
Prerequisite: BIOL 112
Schedule C: Science
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 222  Evolutionary Biology  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenies; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
Prerequisites: BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & HUBS 191
Schedule C: Science
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 313  Environmental Physiology  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Environment and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell signalling and stress physiology.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science
Schedule C: Science
Recommended preparation: CHEM 191 or BIOC 192
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 314  Neurobiology  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 315  Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science
Schedule C: Science
Recommended concurrent study: ZOOL 316
Location Dunedin

See Minor Subject Tables.
ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Uses real biological examples and computers; and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.
Prerequisites: (STAT 110 or 115) & 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
Restriction: WILM 404
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
Recommended preparation: (CHEM 191 or 112) & ECOL 111
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 413 Environmental Physiology
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 415 Parasitology
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.
Schedule C: Science

ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 417 Harvest Management
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 419 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Essentials of molecular genetics. Background to basic molecular concepts and techniques.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 420 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science

ZOOL 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A zoological research project on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 495 Masters Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

ZOOL 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A zoological research project on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin
This section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of papers offered by Distance Learning.

### AEROMEDICAL RETRIEVAL AND TRANSPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERX 790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AVIATION MEDICINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 711</td>
<td>Aviation Physiology</td>
<td>MAVMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG Dip AvMed, PGCertAvMed</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVMX 712</td>
<td>Aircrew Health and Performance</td>
<td>MAVMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG Dip AvMed</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISTANCE LEARNING PAPERS

For each paper, information is included on paper code, title, teaching period in which the paper is offered, points, EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) value, prerequisites, coquisites, restrictions, a brief description of the paper’s content, and location (where its teaching is based). See page 120 and the Glossary at the back of this book for more information about these terms. If a paper is listed in a “Schedule C” (see page 188), that is given. Many papers are normally available only for specific qualifications, and in such cases this is indicated by the comment ‘Limited to’.

Please note that the availability of some papers may have changed since this Guide was printed. For up to date information, either contact the department concerned or check on the University’s website at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html.

The introduction of some papers in 2009 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

Further information for Distance Learning students may be found in the Distance Learning Prospectus, available on request.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheal, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.

Limited to: MxMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipOccMed
Location: Wellington

AVMX 724 Health and Industry
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.

Limited to: MxMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipOccMed
Location: Wellington

AVMX 725 Clinical and Procedural Skills in Aeromedical Transport
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Current and new air portable medical and patient transfer equipment; aircraft used for patient transport; safety in and around aircraft; rescue and extraction equipment; clinical skills, procedures and management.

Limited to: MxMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT
Note: To be taught in January and February.
Location: Wellington

AVMX 780 Aviation Medicine Research Paper
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original research project in a field of aviation medicine in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest. The project will be written up in the form of a project report or a paper for journal publication.

Limited to: MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed
Location: Wellington

AVMX 785 Research Methods
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.

Limited to: MxMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipOccMed
Location: Wellington

AVMX 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of a significant project of original research in a field of aviation medicine in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest. The results of the research will be published as a dissertation.

Limited to: MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed
Location: Wellington

BIBLICAL STUDIES

BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: BIBB 311, BIBS 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
(see note below) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Bible with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical and theoretical introduction of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: BIBX 316, BIBS 216, 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 221 The Gospels
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: BIBB 321, BIBS 221, 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 224 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBB or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBB 211, BIBS 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBB or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBB 211, BIBS 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 315 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBB or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBB 211, BIBS 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 316 Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced)
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of women in Biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics. Detailed exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBB or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBB 216, BIBS 216, 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBB, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBX 413, BIBS 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBB or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBB 221, BIBS 221, 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBB or BIBS paper
Restriction: BIBS 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 324 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 300-level BIBB, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBX 317, BIBS 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 421 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 300-level BIBB, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBX 317, BIBS 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 423 Special Topic (Advanced)
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 300-level BIBB, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBX 317, BIBS 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 480 Research Essay
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123
Limited to: B(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One of GREK 111, HEBR 103, BIBS 123
Limited to: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 501 Theories of Biomedical Ethics
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. The paper is intended to elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people and the environment.
Restriction: BICT-401
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Biotheics Centre.
(ii) A residential weekend is held at the beginning of the semester.
Location: Dunedin

BIBX 404 Ethics and Health Care
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Covers topics such as: psychiatric ethics; consent and cosmetic surgery; human participant research; public health and private good; genetics; infertility and assisted reproduction; death; abortion in China; foetal-maternal conflict; the doctor-patient relationship in sports.
Prerequisite: BIXT 401 or BICT-401
Restriction: BICT-404
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

LOCATION: Dunedin

CHIL HEALTH
CHHX 700 Community Child Health
Each semester 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Community aspects of child health and child health services.

CHHX 701 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics
Each semester 0.3 EFTS 90 points
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes.

CHHX 702 Children and the Law
Full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The role of the New Zealand legal system and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) in enhancing the well-being and rights of children. Conceptions of childhood reflected in New Zealand law compared with those reflected in the UNCRC. Specific topics include the law relating to financial responsibility for children; guardianship, custody and access; care and protection; youth justice; media and privacy; child and youth labour; health issues; and children and education.

LOCATION: Dunedin

CHIX 405 Children and the Early Years
Full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Research on children from birth to 8 years of age in a variety of settings, and the components of optimal environments for young children both in New Zealand and internationally are evaluated. This paper is delivered through the audiostreaming network.

Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Consumer, and Applied Sciences

LOCATION: Dunedin

CHIX 406 Children and the Law
Full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The role of the New Zealand legal system and the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) in enhancing the well-being and rights of children. Conceptions of childhood reflected in New Zealand law compared with those reflected in the UNCRC. Specific topics include the law relating to financial responsibility for children; guardianship, custody and access; care and protection; youth justice; media and privacy; child and youth labour; health issues; and children and education.

Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Consumer, and Applied Sciences

LOCATION: Dunedin

CHIX 408 Research Study
Full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisites:
- CHIX 403 & 404

Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Children's Issues Centre.

LOCATION: Dunedin

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY
CXTX 101 Early Christianity (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of Christianity in its formative stages from the time of Jesus to around 600 AD.
Restriction: CHTH 101
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 111 Doing Theology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.
Restriction: CHTH 111
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 121 New Zealand and Pacific Christianity (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Christian thought and history in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, including the impact of Christianity on these societies and the innovations these cultures have effected in Christian theology.
Restriction: CHTH 121
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
Restriction: CHTH 131
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 201 Medieval Christianity (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.
Restriction: CHTH 201, 301, 302
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 202 Modern Christianity (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
Restriction: CHTH 201, 301, 302
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 303 Special Topic Public Theology in a Global World (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.
Restriction: CHTX 101, 111, 131
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 311, 311, 311, 312, 312, 312 (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.
Restriction: CHTX 312, 313, 312, 313
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 313 Issues in Theology (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.
Restriction: CHTX 312, 313, 313, 313
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 314 Special Topic: Public Theology in a Global World (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.
Restriction: CHTX 101, 111, 131
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 221 Principles of Contextual Theology (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study in comparative theology with special reference to the nature of the synthesis between theology and cultures in the Pacific rim countries.
Restriction: CHTX 101, 111, 131, 131, 131
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

CXTX 231 Christianity, War and Violence (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
Restriction: CHTX 101, 111, 131, 131
Schedule C:
- Arts and Music
- Theology

LOCATION: Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCogn (see page 118 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion,

An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD:
Consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD. Its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

ChTX 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced)
ChTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced)
ChTX 303 Special Topic: Public Theology in a Global World
ChTX 311 Christology (Advanced)
ChTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
ChTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
ChTX 317 Special Topic
ChTX 318 Research Essay
ChTX 401 Principles of Contextual Theology (Advanced)
ChTX 411 Contemporary Christian Theology
ChTX 412 Issues in Systematic Theology
ChTX 417 Special Topic
ChTX 421 Principles of Contextual Theology
ChTX 422 Spirit, Church and Sacraments
ChTX 423 Issues in Theology
ChTX 424 Special Topic
ChTX 425 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
ChTX 441 Historical and Systematic Study of the Church
ChTX 442 Issues in Systematic Theology
ChTX 480 Research Essay

CLOTHING AND TEXTILES SCIENCE

Note: CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2009 only CLTX 451 will be available.

CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles

Interactions of clothing with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, Colour joining, and conservation.

Restriction: CITE 451
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles


Restriction: CITE 452
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 453 Research Methods

Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.

Restriction: CITE 453
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury

Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.

Restriction: CITE 454
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences

Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

Restriction: CITE 455

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 460 Cooperative Education Programme

An industry-based project.

Restriction: CITE 460
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CMNX 401 Principles of Human Nutrition

Food sources, digestion, absorption, bioavailability, functions, assessment, and recommended intake, for all nutrient groups; i.e. macronutrients (protein, lipid, and carbohydrate), minerals, electrolytes, trace elements, and vitamins. A current field of research associated with each nutrient group will be discussed.

Schedule C: Science

CMNX 402 Nutrition Communication

The main aim of this paper is to become familiar with current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition promotion, education, and communication.

Schedule C: Science

CMNX 403 Food Selection and Methodology

The main aim of this paper is to become familiar with current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition promotion, education, and communication.

Restrictions: HUNT 355, SPMX 703
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CMNX 406 Special Topics in Applied Nutrition

This paper will require a study of three selected areas. These may include current issues in infant and child nutrition, in nutrition of the ageing population, and in nutrition and cardiovascular disease.

Schedule C: Science

CMNX 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.

Restrictions: HUNT 355, SPMX 703
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CMNX 420 Advanced Sports Nutrition

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.

Restrictions: HUNT 355, SPMX 703
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CMNX 485 Research Project

Limited to: DipGrad

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CMNX 490 Research Project

Limited to: DipGrad

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
EDUX 433 Special Topic: Culture, Identity and Schooling (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Explores issues of culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact Pacific child's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and in the Pacific region.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Emphasizes how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 317
Note: Not available to students who have already completed EDUX 413, which is an advanced paper that follows on from EDUX 435.
Location Dunedin

EDUX 437 Language in Mathematics Classrooms (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
This paper aims to support investigations into the intricate language and communication in the teaching and learning of a content-based subject - in this case, mathematics. As such it raises and critiques the assumptions and expectations of teachers and students, in how they speak, listen, read and write in mathematics classrooms at both primary and secondary school levels. It also describes methods used to investigate these issues.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUC 437
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of existing knowledge about effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.

EDUX 451 Inclusive Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 453 Exercising Professional Leadership (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 454 Leadership and Governance in Educational Institutions (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The changing role of educational leadership and management and its place in various aspects of educational governance.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 457 Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Evaluation of a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Restriction: EDUC 457
Location Dunedin

EDUX 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUX 480 Research Essay (see note below) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUC 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), MEd, PDipArts
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.
Location Dunedin

EDUX 490 MEd Dissertation (full year; each semester) 0.25 EFTS 60 points
Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.
Prerequisite: EDUX 440
Limited to: MThch
Notes: (i) This duration of this paper is 12 months. (ii) Intake for the first semester only.
Location Dunedin

EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio (see note below) 0.05 EFTS 60 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including best practice clinical guidelines, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.
Location Dunedin
Restriction: NURX 427
Limited to: PDipGP, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP(Endorsed), PCertGP, PCertHealSc(End), PCertPHC, PCertRPHP
Notes: (i) Includes two periods of residential study.
(ii) Also available as NURX 427.
Location Wellington

GENX 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care  
(Notes: (i) Includes two periods of residential study. (ii) Also available as NURX 427. Location Wellington)  

GENX 715 Tropical and Migrant Medicine  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Problems of migrant groups; care for the returning traveller or expatriate; tropical diseases, including epidemiology, modes of transmission, immunisation, chemoprophylaxis, and lifestyle measures. Implications of imported diseases for New Zealand.

GENX 722 Rural hospital Surgical Practice  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An introduction to the founding principles of medical practice. Topics include cultural perspectives of both patient and doctor; consultation studies including critical review of models such as patient-centred medicine; consideration of beliefs, values and self-management issues of practitioners; the role of primary care medicine; and surgery, paediatrics, obstetrics, trauma etc. Topics covered reinforce and enhance GENX 721 and 722.

GENX 726 Special Topic: Complementary Medicine  
(Weeks 9 and 10) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. Balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.

GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and advanced rights and values with special application to general practice.

GENX 825 Medical Anthropology  
(Notes: (i) Includes two periods of residential study. Location Dunedin)  

GENX 826 Special Topic: Complementary Medicine  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  

GENX 827 Advanced Nature of General Practice  
(Weeks 5 and 9) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
In-depth development of patient-centred medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include uncertainty of error, ‘heartsink’ or ‘difficult’ patients, terminal care, the doctor-patient relationship and quality of practice.

GENX 828 Research Methods  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Includes the principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.

GENX 829 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the process of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning.

HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HAZX 401 Management of Chemical Hazards  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today’s society.

HAZX 402 Biosecurity  
(Notes: (i) Includes two periods of residential study. Location Dunedin)
HAXZ 403 Genetically Modified Organisms (summer school, first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles and practices associated with genetically modified organisms in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, regulatory requirements, and the environmental context with respect to the generation of new genetically modified organisms and their containment and on the release of genetically modified organisms to the environment.
Restrictions: MICR 467, MICH 467
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

HAXZ 404 Environmental Risk Assessment and Management (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles and practices underlying the identification, assessment, prevention, remediation and compliance requirements associated with environmental risks and hazards in today’s society.
Restrictions: CHEM 466, CHEX 466
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

HAXZ 405 Basic Toxicology (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles underlying identification, prevention, remediation and risks associated with toxicological hazards in today’s society.
Location Dunedin

HAXZ 406 Risk Management Law 1 (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Location Dunedin

HAXZ 407 Risk Management Law 2 (not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

HAXZ 408 Radiation Hazards (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.
Location Dunedin

HAXZ 411 Globally Harmonised Chemical Hazard Management (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An international perspective on the identification and classification of chemical hazards, and the international protocols to deal with incidents.
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must have passed a first-year university chemistry paper.
Location Dunedin

HEALTH INFORMATICS

HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills (summer school, first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through study of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including Medline, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.
Limited to: PG Dip HealthInf, PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC (Endorsed), PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC (Endorsed)
Note: A core paper for PG Dip HealthInf; may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A survey of the field including integrated health information systems components and architecture, the electronic medical record, telemedicine, computer-assisted learning, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunications technology to health care.
Limited to: PG Dip HealthInf, PG Dip PHC (Endorsed), PG Cert PHC (Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

HEIX 703 Health Information Systems (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Concepts and practical skills required to understand, evaluate, select, implement or design a health information system. Includes problem definition, user acceptability issues, data modeling, database design, healthcare applications and physical database design. Health information transfer standards and future trends in health information systems.
Limited to: PG Dip HealthInf
Location Dunedin

HEIX 704 Evidence-based Practice (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Evidence-based practice and problem solving in the health professions, the accuracy and precision of diagnostic tests, and formal approaches to choosing one management plan over others.
Limited to: PG Dip HealthInf
Location Dunedin

HEIX 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in health informatics and biomedical research. Students work through the process of research from developing a hypothesis, literature search, resolving ethical and cultural issues, refining a research question, designing a suitable study, measurement issues, data management and database design, while simultaneously receiving an introduction to statistical analysis with practical examples using suitable software.
Limited to: PG Dip HealthInf
Note: An elective paper for PG Dip HealthInf; may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEIX 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An in-depth study of ethical issues as they apply to information on the Internet. General ethical principles will be introduced and applied to e-health, including patient information, Internet research, intellectual property, pirating and plagiarism on the Internet.
Limited to: PG Dip HealthInf
Note: An elective paper for PG Dip HealthInf; may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEALTH PROMOTION

HAXP 111 Health Promotion Principles (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Health promotion is defined and its emergence as a key public health strategy explored. The main principles of health promotion are examined such as the broad definition of health, the use of a comprehensive range of strategies, and health promotion ethics.
Limited to: CertHProm
Location Wellington

HAXP 112 Health Programme Planning (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to health programme planning, implementation and evaluation using a variety of planning models. Includes the use of key health promotion strategies such as healthy public policy, social marketing, health education and community development.
Limited to: CertHProm
Location Wellington

HAXP 113 Maori and Community Health Development (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Maori health promotion issues are examined within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. Specific initiatives are explored. There is a strong focus on community development as a health promotion strategy.
Limited to: CertHProm

HAXP 114 Contemporary Health Issues (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines current issues that shape health promotion internationally and within New Zealand, such as the politics of health promotion, the structure of the health sector, and globalisation. A number of current health promotion areas are explored in depth, such as alcohol health promotion and housing.
Limited to: CertHProm

HEALTH SCIENCES

HAXS 401 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
Restriction: HASC 401
Limited to: M HealSc, M HealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip HealSc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End)

HAXS 404 Health Care of the Elderly (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Epidemiological, ethical issues and characteristics of illness as applied to the elderly. Encompasses the physiology of ageing, common medical conditions, and clinical rehabilitation developments.
Restriction: NURS 426
Limited to: M Diet, M HealSc, M HealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip HealSc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End)
Location Christchurch

HAXS 409 Social Care of the Elderly (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The social, cultural and economic context of ageing, and ways of achieving independence for older people in New Zealand. Issues and service delivery in care of older people in the community and the interface between formal and informal care.
Limited to: M Diet, M HealSc, M HealSc (Endorsed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip HealSc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End), PG Cert HealSc (End)
Location Christchurch

HAXS 417 Health Sciences Research Methods (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.
Limited to: M Clin Pharm, M HealSc, M HealSc (Endorsed), M PhC, PG Dip PHC, PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip HealSc (End), PG Dip PHC, PG Dip PHC (Endorsed), PG Dip Rehab, PG Dip Trav Med, PG Cert GP, PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC (Endorsed)
Note: May be taken by other approved students.
Location Wellington

HIGHER EDUCATION

HEXD 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching, on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
Restrictions: HEDU 501, EDUC 507
Limited to: PG Dip TerrT, PG Dip TerrT (Endorsed), PG Cert TerrT, PG Cert TerrT (End)
Note: Restricted to selected professional students.
Location Dunedin
HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants’ teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are expected to have access to the Internet.
Restrictions: HEDU 502, EDUC 505
Limited to: PG DipTertT, PG DipTertT(Endorsed), PG CertTertT, PG CertTertT(End)
Location: Dunedin
HEDX 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDX 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
Prerequisite: One of HEDX 502, HEDU 502, EDUC 505
Restrictions: HEDU 503, EDUC 506
Limited to: PG DipTertT, PG DipTertT(Endorsed)
Note: All students must have access to the Internet.
Location: Dunedin
HEDX 510 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
Prerequisites: HEDU 503 or HEDU 505
Restriction: HEDX 510
Limited to: PG DipTertT, PG DipTertT(Endorsed)
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Higher Education Development Centre.
Location: Dunedin

HUMAN NUTRITION
HUNX 471 Clinical Nutrition
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals within clinical settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.
Limited to: PG DipDiet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 472 Community and Public Health Dietetics
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventive nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.
Limited to: PG DipDiet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 473 Food Service Management
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Continued study of theory and application of food service management concepts. Application to the principles and functions of different types of health industry food service operations to meet differing client and customer needs.
Limited to: PG DipDiet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 474 Service Management
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Principles and application of management functions to a small dietetic service in the areas of marketing communication, finance, personnel, resources, and policy.
Limited to: PG DipDiet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 475 Applied Dietetics
(fully year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Introduction to research methodology. Use of reflective practice.
Limited to: PG DipDiet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 480 Dietetic Practicum
(first semester) 0.4 EFTS 30 points
A 13-week practice-based research project in approved settings.
Limited to: PG DipDiet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 501 Nutritional Environment for Older People
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Factors influencing the nutritional status of older people. Critical understanding of the influence of these factors across the continuum of care.
Limited to: M Diet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 502 Nutritional Care of the Older Person
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: M Diet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 511 Advanced Nutritional Management of Diabetes
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critique of the theory and practice of the nutritional management of diabetes mellitus. Current and emerging approaches to the management of the major complications associated with diabetes.
Limited to: M Diet
Location: Dunedin
HUNX 512 Advanced Dietetic Practice in Diabetes
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: M Diet

INDIGENOUS STUDIES
INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
(fully year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining ‘Indigenous’.
Limited to: MIndS
Location: Dunedin
INGX 590 Research Report
(fully year) 0.42 EFTS 60 points
A supervised research project of no more than 20,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
Restriction: INGS 590
Limited to: MIndS
Location: Dunedin

INDUSTRIAL HEALTH
INDX 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduces the role of the occupational physician as a specialist, reviews clinical skills and introduces the candidate to the workplace. Subjects include the managerial role, legislation, medico-legal issues and intrusive workplace assessment.
Limited to: M HealSc, M HealSc(Endorsed), DIH
Location: Dunedin
INDX 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Revises basic clinical skills, and introduces the specialist clinical skills needed by the occupational physician in order to diagnose, assess and advise on the management of disease and injury in relation to work.
Limited to: M HealSc, M HealSc(Endorsed), DIH
Location: Dunedin
INDX 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the basic concepts in toxicology and occupational hygiene. This will enable the candidate to carry out, in the workplace, identification, measurement, assessment and control of occupational hazards.
Limited to: M HealSc, M HealSc(Endorsed), DIH
INDX 704 Research Methods in Occupational Health
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Study of the special skills in occupational informatics, epidemiology and biostatistics which will prepare the candidate for a research project, and enable the practitioner to interpret and evaluate research which affects the practice of occupational medicine.
Limited to: M HealSc, M HealSc(Endorsed), DIH

INFORMATION SCIENCE
INFX 411 Advanced Knowledge Engineering
(fully year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Theoretical foundations of neural networks and other computational intelligence methods, their applications in data mining, pattern recognition, optimisation, time series analysis and prediction. Development of an intelligent information processing system for real world problem solving.
Prerequisites: INFO 331 & 54 further 300-level INFO or COSC points
Restriction: INFO 411
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

MĀORI STUDIES
MAOX 404 Māori Land and Lore
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.
Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restriction: MAOR 404
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BComm (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 72 points  
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location: Dunedin

MELX 405 Cytopathology  
(Each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points  
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location: Dunedin

MELX 406 Haematology  
(Each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points  
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location: Dunedin

MELX 407 Histopathology  
(Each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points  
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microscopy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location: Dunedin

MELX 408 Transfusion Science  
(Each semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points  
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.  
Limited to: BMLSc  
Location: Dunedin

MELX 411 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)  
(not offered in 2009) 0.5 EFTS 72 points  
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.  
Prerequisite: MELX 301  
Limited to: DipGrad

MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians  
(First year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.  
Limited to: PGDipMedTech, PGCertMedTech  
Location: Wellington

MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians  
(Second year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neural status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.  
Limited to: PGDipMedTech, PGCertMedTech  
Location: Wellington

MTEX 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians  
(First year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
The anatomy of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological contexts.  
Prerequisite: MTEX 701  
Limited to: PGDipMedTech  
Location: Wellington

MTEX 704 Cardiovascular Technology  
(First year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiac technology.  
Prerequisite: MTEX 702  
Limited to: PGDipMedTech  
Location: Wellington

MTEX 705 Sleep Medicine  
(First year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathological sleep disorders.  
Prerequisite: MTEX 701  
Limited to: PGDipMedTech  
Location: Wellington

MTEX 706 Sleep Technology  
(First year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.  
Prerequisite: MTEX 702  
Limited to: PGDipMedTech  
Location: Wellington

MINISTRY

MINX 401 Hermeneutics in Homiletics  
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Focusing on interpretation in homiletics, students integrate new exegetical and hermeneutical perspectives into preaching through a diagnostic, practicum-based process.  
Restriction: MINS 401  
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin

MINX 403 Theological Reflection  
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
The study of processes for relating life situations to critical reflection on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with situation-based reflection.  
Restriction: MINS 403  
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin

MINX 404 Clinical Pastoral Education  
(Each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
An intensive reflective learning experience, completed in a clinical setting where participants exercise pastoral ministry under a supervisor. Students learn through small group supervised reflection and supervised individual reflection.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level PAST or PASS paper  
Restriction: MINS 404  
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin  
Location: Dunedin

MINX 405 Special Topic: The Missional Church  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
A special topic in the study of ministry.  
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin  
Location: Dunedin

MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.  
Restriction: MINS 406  
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin  
Note: To be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 3-7 August 2009, with three additional audioconferences.  
Location: Dunedin

MINX 590 Research Project  
(First year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points  
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINX 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.  
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin  
Location: Dunedin
MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis
(full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: PGDipMSM, PGCertMSM

MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM

MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

MSMX 704 Pain
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including pain concepts and history; the neuropathophysiology of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

MSMX 705 Regional Disorders - Spine
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebrae and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM

MSMX 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM

MSMX 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

MSMX 708 Pain Management
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of all forms of musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction, including modern psychosocial approaches to pain therapy.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMSM, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM

MSMX 709 Clinical Therapeutics
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
This paper is a progression from MSMX 701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.
Prerequisite: MSMX 701
Location Christchurch
Limited to: PGDipMSM, PGCertMSM

MSMX 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMSM, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM

MSMX 711 Pain Assessment
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand society: principles, procedures and physical resources. The economic and health effect of pain on the New Zealand workforce.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC

NURSING

NURX 401 Nursing Practice
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines current nursing practice within political, ethical, legal, interprofessional and research frameworks. The paper challenges nurses to use research to critique and influence nursing practice within their specific clinical context.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMSM, PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

NURX 403 Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Note: Students must have had at least two years’ clinical experience in a mental health context.
Location Christchurch

NURX 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse’s specialty area.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM

NURX 407 Nursing Children and Their Families
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of issues important to nurses practising in the area of child health and family health, providing a theoretical framework for critical reflection on nursing practice.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

NURX 408 Emergency Nursing
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of issues important to nurses practising in the area of emergency nursing, providing a theoretical framework for critical reflection on nursing practice.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

Note: Limited to nurses with no more than six months’ clinical experience in a mental health specialty.
Location Christchurch

NURX 411 Nursing - High Acuity
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

NURX 412 Advanced Nursing Practice in Primary Health Care
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
This paper is offered to registered nurses working with a primary health care and/or community health nursing focus. Critique of practice, the practice context and the application of research and theoretical principles to nursing practice are addressed. Students are provided with the opportunity to analyse and critique professional, political, legal, cultural and ethical frameworks related to primary health care nursing.
Location Christchurch
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPCC, PGDipPCC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

NURX 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
This paper largely comprises a clinical practicum based on the application of knowledge, problem-solving skills
Location Christchurch

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nursing, including the changing health care environment, and management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.
Prerequisite: NURX 423
Location Christchurch
NURX 423 Nursing - Cardio-Respiratory
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An applied practical in the core knowledge of advanced cardio-respiratory nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in either respiratory, cardiac, or cardio-thoracic advanced nursing skills and knowledge.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc
Location Christchurch
NURX 424 Nursing - Gerontology
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An applied practical in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.
Restriction: HASX 404
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc
Location Christchurch
NURC 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Location Christchurch
NURC 419 Special Topic
(full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Well women care, fertility regulation, screening in women's health, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, vulval disorders, pelvic pain, climacteric and hormone replacement.
Limited to: PGDipOMG, PGCertWhTh
Note: Limited to 18 students per semester.
Location Dunedin
OBGX 715 Medical Gynaecology I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Well care women, fertility regulation, screening in women's health, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, vulval disorders, pelvic pain, climacteric and hormone replacement.
Limited to: PGDipOMG, PGCertWhTh
Note: Limited to 18 students per semester.
Location Dunedin
OBGX 716 Medical Gynaecology II
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Urinary incontinence, prolapse, malignancy of the genital tract, adolescent gynaecology, domestic violence, sexual assault, termination of pregnancy, infertility and quality assurance.
Limited to: PGDipOMG, PGCertWhTh
Note: Limited to 18 students per semester.
Location Dunedin
OBGX 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
(64 hour, each semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy-related vaginal delivery, caesarian section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.
Limited to: PGDipOMG
Note: This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology.
Location Dunedin
Note: OBGX 718 and 719 are three-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. These papers may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health.
OBGX 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1
(each semester) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.
Limited to: PGDipOMG
Location Christchurch
OBGX 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2
(each semester) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.
Limited to: PGDipOMG, PGCertWhTh
Location Christchurch
OCCU 401 Occupational Health
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduction to occupational health, risk assessment, diseases caused by workplace hazards, ergonomics and rehabilitation.
OCCX 402 Occupational Safety (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Legislation and the workplace; occupational hygiene and toxicology; safety resources in the workplace; principles of safety management; accident theory and prevention; occupational health and safety training methods.

Limited to: MiHealSc, MiHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Dunedin

OCCX 790 Dissertation (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MiHealSc, MiHealSc(Endorsed), OPhThALMOLOGY
Location Wellington

OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.

Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, prosections and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.

Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides an understanding of the implications of genetic eye disease for a practising ophthalmologist, knowledge of the latest techniques in diagnosis and management as well as insight into areas of likely development.

Limited to: PGDipOphthBS
Location Dunedin

PACX 401 Polynesian Women (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physiology.
Prerequisite: 36 300-level points
Restrictions: PACX 401, MADR 416
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PACX 410 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 48 300-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PASTORAL STUDIES
PASX 204 Pastoral Counselling (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: PASX 204, PAST 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology
Note: To be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 23-27 February 2009.
Location Dunedin

PASX 207 Special Topic (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology
Note: To be taught as a block course in Wellington, 29 June to 3 July 2009.
Location Dunedin

PASX 208 Special Topic: Perspectives on Youth Ministry (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 306 passed in 2007.
Location Dunedin

PASX 210 The Person in Ministry (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: PASX 310
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 212 Research Methods (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analysis of a variety of social research methods to be used in theological research and research relating to the practice of ministry.
Restriction: PAST 212
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 304 Pastoral Counselling (Advanced) (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
Restrictions: PASX 204, PAST 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology

PASX 306 Special Topic: Congregations in New Zealand (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
Schedule C: Theology
Note: To be taught as a block course in Dunedin, 23-27 February 2009.
Location Dunedin

PASX 307 Special Topic: The Missional Church (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 308 Special Topic: Perspectives on Youth Ministry (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
Schedule C: Theology
Note: To be taught as a block course in Wellington, 29 June to 3 July 2009.

PASX 310 The Person in Ministry (Advanced) (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
Restriction: PASX 210
Schedule C: Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 306 passed in 2007.
Location Dunedin

PASX 380 Research Essay (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: Two 200-level PASX or PAST papers
Schedule C: Theology
Location Dunedin

PASX 404 Issues in Pastoral Theology (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Restriction: PAST 404
Schedule C: Theology

PASX 480 Research Essay (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol
Location Dunedin

PASX 490 Dissertation (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location Dunedin

PHCX 506 Research Methods (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals. Restriction: Pacy 506
Limited to: M ClinPharm, M Dietet, MHealSc, MPHarm, PG Dip MLSc, PG Dip Pharm
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
(ii) May not be offered in 2009.
Location Dunedin

PHCX 512  
Advanced Clinical Pharmacy  
(quarter semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.
Restriction: PHCY 512
Limited to: MClinPharm, PGDipClinPharm
Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.
Location Dunedin

PHCX 522  
Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.
Restriction: PHCX 525
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipClinPharm
Location Dunedin

PHCX 523  
Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women's health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring and pharmacokinetics.
Restriction: PHCX 525
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipClinPharm
Location Dunedin

PHCX 524  
Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).
Limited to: PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPhC, PGDipPhC(Endorsed), PGCertPhC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
(ii) May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.
Location Dunedin

PHCX 525  
Core Clinical Pharmacy  
(full year, first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, endocrine, mental health, infectious diseases, and respiratory.
Restrictions: PHCX 522, 523
Limited to: PGDipClinPharm
Note: May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.
Location Dunedin

PHCX 541  
Medicines Information  
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.
Restriction: PHCY 541
Limited to: PGDipClinPharm, PGCertPharm, PGCertPharm(End)
Note: May not be offered in the second semester if fewer than eight students enrol.
Location Dunedin

PHCX 542  
Medicines Management  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and useful advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.
Prerequisite or corequisite: PHCX 541
Limited to: PGDipClinPharm, PGCertPharm(End)
Location Dunedin

PHCX 543  
Herbal Medicines: Principles  
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Principles underlying the quality, safety and efficacy of medicinal herbal/herbal remedies; adverse reactions and side effects; toxicity of additives; interactions between herbal remedies and pharmacotherapies; information/data bases; evidence assessment. Available to health professionals.
Limited to: PGCertPharm(End)
Note: May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.

PHCX 544  
Herbal Medicines: Applications  
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Critical assessment of herbal medicines in the treatment of selected disease states.
Prerequisite: PHCX 543
Limited to: PGCertPharm(End)
Note: May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.

PHCX 545  
Sports Pharmacy: Principles  
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The New Zealand sports scene, the community 'sports medicine' team, business aspects of sports pharmacy, the pharmacology and pharmacokinetics of performance enhancement substances, and analytical methods for biological fluids. Available to health professionals.
Restriction: PHCY 545
Limited to: PGCertPharm, PGCertPharm(End)

PHCX 546  
Sports Pharmacy: Applications  
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Management of sports-related and chronic conditions in sports people, travel medicine, sports pharmacy in practice, and researched cases.
Prerequisite: PHCX 545 or PHCY 545
Restriction: PHCY 546
Limited to: PGCertPharm, PGCertPharm(End)

PHCX 590  
Dissertation  
(full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Restriction: PHCY 590
Limited to: MClinPharm
Location Dunedin

PHYSIOTHERAPY

PHTX 501  
Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
Restriction: PHTY 501
Limited to: MPhys, MPhys(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

PHTX 502  
Issues in Professional Practice  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An analytical and problem-solving approach to understanding the principles and theory of clinical practice. Includes the study of clinical reasoning, clinical management, evidence-based practice, and critical evaluation of clinical research.
Restriction: PHTY 502
Limited to: MPhys, MPhys(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

PHTX 510  
Research Methods  
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
Limited to: MPhys, PGDipPhy
Location Dunedin

PHTX 530  
Clinical Practice  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's knowledge and skills and to develop a high level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.
Restriction: PHTY 561
Limited to: MPhys, PGDipPhy, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

PHTX 535  
Neurorehabilitation  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.
Restriction: PHTY 543
Location Dunedin

PRIMARlY HEALTH CARE

PRHX 701  
New Zealand Primary Health Care  
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one's professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the 'generalist' and 'specialist' in the context of health care.
Restriction: PRHC 701
Limited to: MPhys, PGDipPhy, PGCertPhC(Endorsed), PGDipPhC, PGDipPhC(Endorsed), PGCertPhC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.
Location Wellington

PRHX 702  
Wilderness Medicine  
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Planning and preparation for activities in the wilderness environment, of field medicine and of medical problems encountered in environmental extremes. How to advise health professionals intending to work in a wilderness environment, of safety and preparedness. How to deliver health care in a remote setting, and travellers planning to visit environmentally extreme places. Disaster planning and crisis management. The expectations of wilderness medicine.
Location Dunedin

PHTX 536  
Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper level of knowledge, competence and skill in the use of acupuncture. It incorporates the theoretical basis of acupuncture and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current acupuncture theory and practice, and apply this information appropriately in the evaluation and management of patients.
Limited to: MPhys, PGDipPhy, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

PHTX 544  
Foundations of Mechanical Engineering  
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
This approach to physiotherapy provides the clinician with the theoretical background, knowledge and skills and necessary reasoning to make a clinical diagnosis or classification. It also enables the clinician to identify those patients with spinal symptoms that do not fit the criteria for classification in posture dysfunction and degenerative syndrome.
Limited to: MPhys, PGDipPhy
Location Dunedin

PHTX 547  
Acupuncture in Physiotherapy  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
This paper will provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper level of knowledge, competence and skill in the use of acupuncture. It incorporates the theoretical basis of acupuncture and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current acupuncture theory and practice, and apply this information appropriately in the evaluation and management of patients.
Limited to: MPhys, PGDipPhy, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

DISTANCE LEARNING PRESCRIPTIONS
Limited to: MTravMed, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipRPHC, PGDipTravMed, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed), PGCertRPhT
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.

PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

PSMX 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly.
Restriction: PSMX 401 Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Christchurch

PSMX 404 Addiction Assessment
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch

Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSMX 405 Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Care systems for individuals, families and the community.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Christchurch

PSMX 406 Special Topic
(Each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Christchurch

Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
Restriction: PSMX 416 Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch

PSMX 418 Eating Disorders
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.
Limited to: MNull, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.
Location Christchurch

PSMX 422 Addiction Treatment
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A companion paper to PSMX 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.
Location Christchurch

PSMX 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy
(Not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.
Location Christchurch

PSMX 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy
(Not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression. A critical understanding of the theory and development of this short-term psychotherapy.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy
(Not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy
(Year long) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.
Prerequisite: PSMX 425 or 426
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

PSMX 428 Psycho-oncology
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Christchurch

PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location Wellington

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Notes:
(i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills.
(ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
PSMX 437  Applied Systems Theory  (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab, PG CertHealSc(End), PG CertHealSc(End)

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills.
(ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.
Location Wellington

RELX 701  Rehabilitation Principles  (first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab, PG CertHealSc(End), PG CertHealSc(End)
Location Wellington

RELX 702  Assessment, Goals and Outcomes  (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
How to assess, set goals and measure outcomes using different strategies, and communication with the consumer and outside agencies, and managing disability and increasing participation in the community. Based around case studies and best practice.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab, PG CertHealSc(End), PG CertHealSc(End)
Location Wellington

RELX 703  Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation  (first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab
Location Wellington

RELX 704  Neurological Rehabilitation  (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab
Location Wellington

RELX 706  Work Rehabilitation  (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce workplace injury and promote early return to work.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab
Location Wellington

RELX 707  Rehabilitation for the Older Adult  (first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Issues pertinent to rehabilitation and the management of disability in the older adult, including depression and dementia, fractures, and multiple problems.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab
Location Wellington

RELX 708  Mental Health and Rehabilitation  (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An introduction to important concepts and models in the rehabilitation of major mental disorders. Increases students' knowledge of mental health rehabilitation as a field of expertise, relating the literature and overseas experiences to the New Zealand situation.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab, PG CertHealSc(End)
Location Wellington

REHX 709  Family Systems and Rehabilitation  (first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Issues pertinent to working with family systems when one member has a disabling condition. Exploration of how to think systemically, to assess the family system and to be equipped to work with whole or parts of families.
Limited to:  MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipRehab
Location Wellington

REHX 710  Clinical Rehabilitation  (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.
Limited to:  PG CertHealSc(End)
Location Wellington

REHX 780  Research Project  (full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
A supervised research project in any field of rehabilitation.
Limited to:  PG DipRehab
Location Wellington

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RELX 101  Judaism, Christianity and Islam  (second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
Restriction:  RELS 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELX 102  Hinduism and Buddhism  (first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
Restriction:  RELS 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELX 209  The Body in Asian Religions  (first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
Prerequisite:  36 points
Restrictions:  RELX 309, RELS 209, 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELX 211  The Dead Sea Scrolls  (not offered in 2009) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An in-depth study of the non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
Prerequisite:  36-200-level points (including at least one 200-level RELX, RELS, BIBS or BIBX paper)
Restrictions:  RELX 211, RELS 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELX 480  Research Essay  (full year) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
Prerequisite:  Three 300-level RELX or RELS papers
Limited to:  BA(Hons), PG DipArts
Location Dunedin

RESUSCITATION

RESX 701  Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation  (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An interactive web-based paper exploring the scientific basis for resuscitation practice; the history, physiology and pharmacology of resuscitation as well as the epidemiology of sudden death.
Prerequisite:  36 points
Restrictions:  RELX 309, RELS 209, 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RESX 702  The Practice of Resuscitation  (not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An Internet- and workshop-based paper exploring the practice and theory of adult and child resuscitation and emergency trauma care.
Prerequisite:  RESX 701
Limited to:  PG DipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End), PG CertHealSc(End)

RESX 703  Resuscitation Guideline Development  (not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS  15 points
An Internet-based paper focusing on the development of resuscitation guidelines based upon the evaluation of scientific evidence.
Prerequisites:  RESX 701 & 702
Limited to:  PG DipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End)
SOCIAL AND
COMMUNITY WORK

Note: Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWX points, 90 300-level SOWX points, MAOR 102 and 110.

SOWX 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
(summer semester, first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
Restrictions: SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWX 113 Ko Te Tīmatanga
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to appropriate responses when working with iwi Māori in human services work in Te Waiapu and Aoteaora.
Restrictions: MAOR 110, COMX 113
Location Dunedin

SOWX 114 Fields of Practice
(summer semester, second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
Restriction: SOWX 114

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWX 223 Manaaki Tangata
(week 1, second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The rights, roles and responsibilities for working with iwi Māori in human services contexts in Te Waiapu and Aoteaora.
Restrictions: COMX 223, MAOR 102
Location Dunedin

SOWX 233 Families and Change in New Zealand
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.
Restrictions or corequisites: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114
Location Dunedin

SOWX 234 Community Dynamics and Services
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.
Restrictions or corequisites: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114
Location Dunedin

SOWX 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Organisational theory, patterns of organisational change and their application within the New Zealand social service context.
Restrictions or corequisites: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114
Location Dunedin

SOWX 236 The Treaty and Social Services
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
Restrictions or corequisites: SOWX/SOWK 111 & 114
Location Dunedin

SOWX 307 Special Topic
(not offered in 2009)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Restrictions: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWX 315 Interpersonal Change
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and models of personal change and interpersonal counselling across selected fields of practice.
Restrictions: SOWX/SOWK 315, SOWX 211, COMF 215
Location Dunedin

SOWX 316 Family Issues: Explanations and Practice
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Understanding and assessing the differing explanations for the nature and cause of family issues and their implications for practice solution.
Restrictions: SOWX/SOWK 316

SOWX 401 Interpersonal Practice
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models and their application to specific fields of practice.
Restrictions: SOWX/SOWK 315-319
Location Dunedin

SOWX 402 Family Practice
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models of family practice in specific fields of practice.
Restrictions: SOWX/SOWK 315-319
Location Dunedin

SOWX 403 Organisational Practice
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Professional frameworks of organisational analysis and change practice.
Restrictions: SOWX/SOWK 315-319
Location Dunedin

SOWX 404 Community Development
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Professional frameworks of community development change practice.
Restrictions: SOWX/SOWK 315-319
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 118 for further information).
Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
SOWX 421 Advanced Professional Practice
(advanced second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of social work roles, skills, professional ethics and cross-cultural practice.
Prerequisite: SOWX/SOWK 320
Restrictions: SOWK 421, 420, SOWX 420
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWK
Location Dunedin

SOWX 491 Fieldwork 1
(advanced second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
Prerequisites or corequisites: SOWX/SOWK 320 & four field.
Location Dunedin

SOWX 492 Fieldwork 2
(advanced second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting to SOWX/SOWK 491).
Prerequisite: SOWX/SOWK 491
Restriction: SOWK 492
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCWK
Location Dunedin

SOWX 501 Spirituality in the Helping Professions
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the concept of spirituality as a component of competent practice frameworks within the helping professions.
Prerequisite: Four of SOWX/SOWK 315-321
Restriction: SOWK 501
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWX 590 Dissertation
(advanced second semester) 0.3 EFTS 48 points
Individual practice-based research project.
Limited to: MSCW
Location Dunedin
Note: Admission to SOWX 610-680 subject to approval from Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

SOWX 610 Advanced Social Service Counselling
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An in-depth examination of the theories that inform counselling approaches in the social services and the application of theory in practice.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 611 Advanced Family Practice
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 612 Working with Children and Adolescents
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)

SOWX 613 Mental Health and Specialist Practice
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 614 Advanced Community Development
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 615 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 616 Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)

SOWX 617 Social Policy Development
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)

SOWX 618 Social Services Supervision
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)

SOWX 619 Social Services Management
(advanced second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 620 Social Services Research and Evaluation
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 621 Advanced Studies Special Topic
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 622 Advanced Studies Special Topic
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 680 Research Project
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOWX 790 MSW Dissertation
(advanced second semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MSW
Location Dunedin

SPORTS MEDICINE

SPMX 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SPMX 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise
(not offered in 2009) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

SPMX 703 Sports Nutrition
(advanced second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.
Restrictions: CMNX 407, HUNT 355
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 704 Health and Human Performance A
(advanced first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The recognition and management of existing clinical conditions such as asthma, diabetes and epilepsy in those who lead active lifestyles.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipSportMed

SPMX 705 Health and Human Performance B
(advanced second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 706 Sports Physiotherapy
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Contemporary physiotherapy practices in the prevention and management of injuries to recreational and high performance athletes.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipSportMed
Location Dunedin

SPMX 707 Regional Sports Injury 1
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SPMX 708 Regional Sports Injury 2
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SPMX 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSportMed, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SPMX 710 Sports Ergonomics
(not offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The interaction between the sport person and their environment, specifically its effect on injury mechanisms and injury prevention including interaction with other participants, the surface on which the sport is performed, and equipment used.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipSportMed
SPMX 111 Exercise Prescription
(notoriously offered in 2009) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.
Limited to: MHAlSc, PG DipPHC, PG DipPHC (Endorsed), PG DipSportMed, PG CertPHC, PG CertPHC (Endorsed)

SPORTS STUDIES

SPSX 101 Anatomy
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
A broad general coverage of the structure of the body with functional emphasis. Topics include study of the bone, muscle, cells, and the nervous, respiratory and cardiovascular systems.
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert FitMgt, Cert SpPtSt
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 102 Physiology
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An understanding of the integrated function of the tissues and organs of the human body.
Prerequisite or co-requisite: SPSX 101
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert FitMgt, Cert SpPtSt
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 103 Movement and Physical Education
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the theory and practice in movement and physical education designed to extend knowledge and experience in teaching with application to a wide range of basic movements.
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert SpPtSt
Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 104 Principles of Exercise
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the application of basic anatomical and physiological principles to the study of exercise.
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert FitMgt, Cert SpPtSt
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 111 Sport Management
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the New Zealand sport delivery system and introduction to basic managerial principles, with particular reference to the management of sport organisations in New Zealand.
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert SpPtSt
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 112 Coaching
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to coaching theories and issues. Students will gain an awareness and understanding of predominant coaching theories and their applications.
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert SpPtSt
Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 201 Exercise Testing and Prescription
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
Integrates and applies the theoretical concepts that relate specifically to the provision of exercise programmes for different sports groups, and provides practical skills in fitness management.
Prerequisite: SPSX 104
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert FitMgt
Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 202 Nutrition for Exercise and Sport
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to human nutrition, and its relevance to health, exercise and sport.
Prerequisite: SPSX 102
Prerequisite or co-requisite: SPSX 104
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert FitMgt
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 203 Sociology of Sport
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to sociology of sport, which includes a critical analysis of issues related to gender, class, nationality, and violence, both nationally and internationally.
Limited to: DipSpPtSt
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 204 Sports Injuries
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
The biological and functional sequence of events following injuries as they occur in physical activity and sports settings.
Prerequisite: SPSX 101
Limited to: DipSpPtSt, Cert FitMgt
Location: Dunedin

SPSX 205 Sports Science
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points
The study of motor skill development and performance from a biophysical perspective, through motor learning and control, and biomechanics.
Prerequisite: SPSX 102
Limited to: DipSpPtSt
Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.
Location: Dunedin

SURVEYING

SURX 111 Introductory Surveying
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
Restriction: SURV 111
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

TOURISM

TOUX 101 Principles and Business of Tourism Management
(summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.
Restriction: TOUR 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin

TOUX 211 Tourism Impacts and Evaluation
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The impacts of tourism upon natural systems, local and regional economies, and local communities and society, together with management principles and mitigating strategies.
Prerequisite: TOUX/TOUR 101
Restriction: TOUR 211
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin

TOUX 217 Tourist Behaviour
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.
Prerequisite: TOUX/TOUR 101
Restriction: TOUR 217
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin

TOUX 304 Event and Conventions Management
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of meetings, events and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.
Prerequisites: TOUX/TOUR 101 & TOUR 218
Restriction: TOUR 304
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin

TOUX 306 Ecotourism Operations
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The historical context, development and structure of the ecotourism sector. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations.
Prerequisite: TOUX/TOUR 211
Restriction: TOUR 306
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin

TOUX 411 Tourist Culture
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points
Restriction: TOUR 411
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin

TOUX 415 Wilderness and Marine Tourism
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points
Restriction: TOUR 415
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin

TOUX 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points

Location indicates campus at or from which paper is taught.
Restriction: TOUR 416
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUX 417 Tourism Analysis
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
The major techniques of analysis within tourism and their applications. Includes practical instruction in survey design, project identification and tourism data analysis.
Prerequisite: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & TOUR 302
Restriction: TOUR 417
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUX 418 Destination Management Strategies
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, marketing, and the role of private operations.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUX/TOUR points
Restriction: TOUR 418
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUX 419 Tourism and Regional Development
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
An advanced course of study that examines the role of tourism as a factor in regional development.
Prerequisites: TOUX/TOUR 211 & 212
Restriction: TOUR 419
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

TOUX 480 Dissertation
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.
Restriction: TOUR 480
Limited to: BCom(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGDipTour
Location Dunedin

TRAVEL MEDICINE

TRVX 890 Dissertation
(full year, second semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A dissertation on an approved topic.
Limited to: MTravMed
Location Wellington
## SUMMER SCHOOL PAPERS

This section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of papers intended to be offered in the 2009 Summer School, as at July 2008; additional papers might be listed in the Summer School Prospectus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANT 120 The Human Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Animal and Structural Biology</strong></td>
<td>ANAT 120 Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Studies</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 101 Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong></td>
<td>CLAS 106 Words and Ideas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer and Information Science</strong></td>
<td>COMP 113 Web 2.0 and Online Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>COSC 326 Effective Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Studies</strong></td>
<td>DESI 335 Special Topic*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDUC 102 Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 127 Effective Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>FINC 204 Personal Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Biology</strong></td>
<td>FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender Studies</strong></td>
<td>GEND 234 Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>GEOG 213 Geography of New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td>GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Informatics</strong></td>
<td>HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 231 Special Topic: Travel: Modern Journeys and their Meanings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin</strong></td>
<td>LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 474 Special Topic: The Protection of Human Rights (Dunedin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Linguistics</strong></td>
<td>LING 220 Special Topic: The Power of Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management</strong></td>
<td>MANT 102 Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>MART 202 Product and Brand Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 131 General Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, Film and Communication</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 110 Visualising War*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 133 Sight and Sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nautical Studies</strong></td>
<td>NAUT 101 Nautical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Zealand Studies</strong></td>
<td>NZST 101 Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Islands Studies</strong></td>
<td>PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>PHIL 230 The Roots of Postmodernism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 204 International Relations – Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 207 The Religion of Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong></td>
<td>SOWK 114 Working with People: The New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110 Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>THEA 151 Improvisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Visualisation</strong></td>
<td>TOUX 102 Principles and Business of Tourism Management (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Western Development</strong></td>
<td>TOUX 304 Event and Conventions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADVICE AND SUPPORT

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career.

ACCOMMODATION
The Accommodation Office is located on campus at 109 St David Street. Advice and information about residential colleges, flatting, homestay and private board is provided by experienced staff on site.

The Accommodation Office hours are Monday – Friday 8.30am – 5pm.

Information can also be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus, which is available in schools, at the Accommodation Office and from the University Information Centre.

– General Enquiries:
  Tel 03 479 5100
  Fax 03 479 8249
  email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

– International Undergraduate Accommodation:
  Tel 03 479 4166,
  Fax 03 479 8249
  email international.accomm@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

– Postgraduate Accommodation:
  Tel 03 479 8950
  Fax 03 479 8249
  email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

CAMPUS WATCH
See Proctor’s Office.

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE
It’s never too early to consider career choices and training opportunities so use the Careers Advisory Service (CAS) in the Information Services Building before enrolment, during study, and when graduating. Resources include books, videos, and access to New Zealand and international career web sites. Careers advisers provide individual assistance as well as running seminars on CVs, interview skills, and job-search skills. A cutting-edge seminar programme gives students valuable insights from employers and recruiters, and the web-based CareerHub provides targeted job search information to students.

Tel 03 479 8244, email careers@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/careers

CHAPLAINS
University chaplains make time for all members of the University who want to talk in confidence, whatever their beliefs. The chaplains can help you if you find yourself homesick, or to settle in, and throughout your time at University. They have information on local churches and faith communities. They’re on the top floor of the University Union.

Tel 03 479 8497, email chaplains@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/chaplain

CHILDCARE
The Otago University Childcare Association manages four childcare centres on campus, providing part-time and full-time education and care for children of students and staff.

Children from birth to five years may attend.

Children from birth to five years may attend.

Children from birth to five years may attend.

Tel 03 477 6098, fax 03 477 6018, email ouca@xtra.co.nz

DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT
Disability Information and Support provides a wide range of services for students with impairments, medical conditions or injuries. We also support students with hidden disabilities, such as learning, psychological, or psychiatric difficulties. Help includes learning assistance (note taking, one-to-one tutors, reformatting of course materials), alternative exam/assessment arrangements, specialist equipment and furniture, parking and mobility arrangements, accommodation arrangements, disabilities-based resources, and advocacy. Services are confidential and free. For more information call 0800 80 80 98 for a copy of A guide for students who have temporary or permanent impairments.

Tel 03 479 8235, fax 03 479 5873 email dis.learningsupport@otago.ac.nz

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES (ITS)
Computer Resource Rooms around campus are usually open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g. Blackboard, library databases and student email) and the internet. Students can also access the University’s wireless network at a number of locations throughout the University campus.

Information Technology Services (ITS) provides a student handbook, tutorials, and hands-on classes on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email, and internet use. Staff in the Computer Resource Rooms provide on-the-spot assistance while the ITS HelpDesk handles all IT enquiries.

HelpDesk: tel 03 479 8888, fax 03 479 8577, Freephone (NZ) 0800 479 8888, email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/its

ITS services: www.otago.ac.nz/its

LIAISON OFFICE
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054,
Scott/Shand House,
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247 • Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington Centre
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140,
University of Otago Stadium Centre
Waterloo Quay, Wellington

LIAISON OFFICE
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054,
Scott/Shand House,
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247 • Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington Centre
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140,
University of Otago Stadium Centre
Waterloo Quay, Wellington

LIAISON OFFICE
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054,
Scott/Shand House,
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247 • Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington Centre
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140,
University of Otago Stadium Centre
Waterloo Quay, Wellington

LIAISON OFFICE
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054,
Scott/Shand House,
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247 • Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington Centre
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140,
University of Otago Stadium Centre
Waterloo Quay, Wellington
Tel 04 460 9805 • Fax 04 460 9801
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
katherine.campbell@otago.ac.nz
Email christine.brees@otago.ac.nz
Tel 04 460 9805 • Fax 04 460 9801

**Auckland Centre**
Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer
Diane White, Liaison Officer
Tia Greenstreet, Māori Liaison Officer
Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141,
University of Otago House (Level 4)
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704 • Fax 09 373 9701
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz
tia.greenstreet@otago.ac.nz
elisabeth.degremont@otago.ac.nz

**LIBRARIES**
The University of Otago Library offers an outstanding range of services, resources and facilities, whether you are studying on or off campus. Wireless and networked computer access in all Libraries ensures you can link to resources for your courses. Friendly, knowledgeable staff are available to answer your questions, assist you to develop sound study skills, and guide you in the best use of equipment and quality print, electronic and audiovisual resources. Your student ID card is your library card when you visit the Central Library (Arts, Humanities, Commerce, Social Science, Theology, and Physical Education), Hocken Collections (New Zealand and South Pacific research collections), Medical, Dental, Law, Science, The Bill Robertson (Education) Library and the Southland Campus Library. Warm, comfortable study spaces allow for individual and group learning.

**MĀORI CENTRE / TE HUKA MĀTAURAKA**
Māori students will find a friendly and supportive atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and Tuaraka Hou you are introduced to the Māori students’ community. You’ll also get a warm reception at the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre at 515 and 519 Castle Street North encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and offers support for academic, cultural, and social needs from pre-enrolment through to graduation. The Centre creates opportunities for Māori students at Otago to meet in an informal and relaxed atmosphere and operate from a kaupapa Māori base to provide services such as:

**ACADEMIC SUPPORT**
Assistance across all disciplines and subjects, departmental seminars/hui and study groups, mentoring, essay writing, examination preparation, and peer study groups.

**TUTORIALS, MENTORING, AND SEMINARS**
The Centre, through the Māori Student Support Coordinator, arranges a wide range of supplementary tutorials across all disciplines and subjects and also offers a mentoring programme.

**KARAHIRI – SCHOLARSHIPS AND GRANT INFORMATION**
The University of Otago, Māori Education Trust, Health Funding authority, Iwi Trust Boards/Runanga, Te Tapuotanga rehua and other agencies make scholarships and grants available to Māori students. Closing dates for other scholarship applications can be as early as October 2008, so contact the Māori Centre early for application forms.

**liaison and advice**
The staff of the Centre will advise you about welfare, finances, health, counselling, and advocacy services and iwi networks.

**MĀORI PRE-GRADUATION CEREMONIES**
The Centre hosts seven pre-graduation ceremonies for Māori graduands and their whānau each year.

**MĀORI STUDENTS’ GROUPS**
Māori students’ associations are also found in the Dunedin School of Medicine, the School of Physical Education, the School of Dentistry, the Law Faculty, and in the Departments of Psychology, Social Work and Community Development, and Zoology. There is also a Māori Postgraduate Students’ Association.

Tel 03 479 8490, fax 03 479 8490, email maori.centre@otago.ac.nz or see www.otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

**OTAGO UNIVERSITY STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION**
The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) is a student-run, student-funded organisation comprising the OUSA Student Support Centre, OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre, OUSA Main Office, OUSA Events and OUSA Media. It organises events such as Orientation Week, Capping Week and a student filmmaking competition. OUSA supports clubs and societies, partly owns a free gym, owns the University Book Shop (offering a 10% student discount), and offers advocacy, tenancy help and tutorials to those not in a College. OUSA provides sporting opportunities such as the University Games and runs Student Job Search.

Tel 03 479 5332, fax 03 479 5346, email ousa@ousa.org.nz or see www.ousa.org.nz

**OUSA CLUBS AND SOCIETIES CENTRE**
OUSA supports more than 100 different affiliated clubs and societies. Sporting codes include a wide range of martial arts, outdoor adventure and traditional ball sports. There are also many political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented groups.

The OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre provides a vibrant and popular base with a host of facilities for study and meetings, a sauna, dance studios, piano, vegetarian lunches and more.

The Centre runs an extensive recreational course programme which gives students the chance to have a taste of activities including yoga, tai chi, kick-boxing, fax weaving, café coffee-making, and a multitude of different dance styles. There’s also the OUSA Aquatic Centre (with indoor training facilities) for University rowers, windsurfers and kayakers; a yacht club and squash courts.

**THE OUSA STUDENT SUPPORT CENTRE**
The OUSA Student Support Centre provides students with a free and confidential advocacy service. No issue is too big or too small. Whether your conflict is with tutors, general staff, lecturers, landlords, flatmates, employers or classmates, we can offer information, help you explore options and assist you to develop your conflict resolution skills. We also have a food bank and queer resource library. Our Queer Support person offers support for students who are questioning their gender identity and same sex attraction. All enquiries are treated confidentially. Email q.support@ousa.org.nz, text 0214qinfo or drop in.

Tel 03 479 5448, email help@ousa.org.nz

**STUDENT JOB SEARCH**
Student Job Search Otago (SJS) offers a year-round employment service exclusively for tertiary students. Tel 03 474 0597, www.sjs.org.nz

**PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE**
Talofa lava and warm Pacific greetings from Otago! The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home for all those who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia.

The Centre encourages all Pacific students to succeed in their studies and to strive for excellence in a supportive community environment. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday-Friday and provides:
• academic support via supplementary tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes;
• advocacy and pastoral care – someone to talk to, assistance with applications and enrolment or accommodation;
• support and guidance whether it be physically, mentally, spiritually or culturally;
• community information, e.g. events and places of worship;
• services for international students;
• support in times of crisis and bereavement;
• information on courses, grants and scholarships;
• a venue to meet new people;
• a quiet place to study with wireless internet access;
• cultural events and activities – keep an eye on our website for updates;
• cultural advice available on all Pacific Islands.

Come join us, meet other Pacific students, get in contact with the local Pacific community and be part of a large family away from home. Your success is our goal! We’re here to help in any way possible, just drop in for a chat or cup of coffee and don’t forget to visit our website for pictures and timetables of events.

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager
1 Leithbank (yellow house at the corner of Leithbank and Clyde Street – opposite Commerce carpark).
Tel 03 479 8278, email pacific@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/pacific

PROCTOR’S OFFICE
The campus and surrounding suburb require a sense of safety and order. One of the Proctors’ main roles is to work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique ‘town-gown’ relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Also working out of the Proctor’s Office are the Campus Watch Teams who patrol the campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based with the Proctors. They all operate an open door policy and welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility (and a few that are not). They can be found in the St David Lecture Theatre complex at 70 St David Street. The existence of the Proctor’s Office is an indication of Otago’s commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.

Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888, fax 03 479 4881
Email proctor@otago.ac.nz

Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884, fax 03 479 4881
Email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz

Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 4880, fax 03 479 4881
Email campus.watch@otago.ac.nz

Max Holt, Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883, fax 03 479 4881
Email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz

Also see www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/proctor

RECREATION SERVICES
Unipol Recreation Centre is the tertiary student recreation activity centre offering quality facilities, activities and services both on and off campus. These include:

- Weight/Cardio Rooms
  Filled with a range of weight and cardio equipment.

- Court Space
  For badminton and ball court activities.

- Fitness Classes
  Exercise in a group situation with qualified fitness instructors.

- Social Sport
  A wide range of sports played purely for fun.

- Trips and Tours
  Day and weekend adventures around Dunedin and beyond.

- Courses
  A variety of activities in arts, crafts, sport and outdoor recreation.

- Equipment Hire
  Quality gear for a wide range of recreational activities.

- Information
  Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Unipol Recreation Centre
96 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5888
Email unipol@stonebow.otago.ac.nz
www.unipol.co.nz

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES
Student Health Services are available to all students who have paid their welfare levy, which is normally paid with tuition fees during enrolment. If you intend to use the services as your primary health care provider while at University you should register. If you don’t register, you’ll still be able to attend the services on a casual basis as long as you have paid the welfare levy.

A standard medical, nursing, counselling or psychiatric consultation costs $6.50 for students who have a current Community Services Card.

A fee of $21.50 is charged to all students who do not qualify for or hold a valid card. As card processing takes approximately six weeks, students are encouraged to apply as early as possible. Additional charges apply for special services such as minor surgery, medicals, and travel vaccinations. Please check the Student Health website for information on services and charges.

Tel 03 479 8212, www.otago.ac.nz/student health/

STUDENT LEARNING CENTRE
The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for all enrolled undergraduate and postgraduate students. Assistance includes:

- workshops on various aspects of study and learning
- individual consultations
- writing clinics
- a Student Leadership Programme: offering students who are in their second year of study or above, the opportunity to develop leadership skills through a range of peer support activities.
- a Peer Support Programme, providing a range of peer support activities that are matched to the needs of students of all ages and backgrounds.
- Starting University Life @ Otago: a one day workshop designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study.
- online study assistance: www.otago.ac.nz/SLC

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO UNION
The Union is a University-owned business unit comprising 23 food, beverage and retail operations in 11 locations around campus. The Union Building houses the Food Court, Union Grill and the student bar, ReFuel. In the Information Services Building Link you can find the Campus Shop, Cumberland’s Café, Café Albany and our stationery provider, the Archway Shop. We also operate convenience stores at the School of Business and College of Education.

On the north side of the campus you will find the St David Café. In addition, the Union operates the University Staff Club, provides on-site catering to six residential colleges and operates a large conference and event business.

For further information please contact:
union@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/universityunion
UNIVERSITY ORGANISATION

The University is a community of more than 20,000 people. It exists under the authority of Acts of the New Zealand Parliament but has a high degree of internal self-government. It operates under regulations made by the University Council and published in the University Calendar. The following is a very brief outline of the major features of the University’s decision-making, management, and administrative structures.

COUNCIL
The governing body of the University is the Council, whose 19 members include representatives or nominees of the staff, students, and graduates of the University, the Minister of Education, and other bodies. The Council is presided over by the Chancellor, currently Mr Lindsay Brown.

VICE-CHANCELLOR
The chief executive and academic and administrative head of the University is the Vice-Chancellor, Professor David Skegg. He is assisted by two Deputy Vice-Chancellors.

SENATE
The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, which has more than 100 members, mainly Deans and Heads of academic Schools and Departments, but also representatives of other teaching staff and students.

DIVISIONS, SCHOOLS, FACULTIES, AND DEPARTMENTS
The University has four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Each Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.
A Department is an organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.
A School is a section of the University that teaches a particular discipline (e.g., School of Dentistry) or which for administrative purposes groups together a number of departments in a Division (e.g., Dunedin School of Medicine). The head of a School is called a Dean.
A Faculty is a decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School. The term is sometimes used as a synonym for School.

College is also a synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007.
The four Divisions and each School and Faculty have offices where administrators can give you advice about course and degree requirements.
The Schools and Faculties within each Division are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Faculty of Law
School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
University of Otago College of Education

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
School of Physical Education
School of Surveying
The twelve other Departments in the Division of Science are not formally organised in a School.

DIVISION OF COMMERCE
School of Business is an alternative name for this Division.

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
School of Dentistry
Faculty of Medicine
Otago School of Medical Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
Dunedin School of Medicine
University of Otago, Wellington
School of Pharmacy
School of Physiotherapy

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
The University needs a significant administrative structure. There are seven non-teaching Divisions: Academic (whose responsibilities include enrolment, maintaining students’ academic records, examinations, and graduation matters), Financial Services (whose responsibilities include the collection of fees), Human Resources, Information Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Research.
Glossary of Terms

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. You will encounter them frequently so it is useful to know them.

Academic Progress Policy
The University monitors students’ progress under this policy so that help can be given to students who are not performing well. Students who pass less than half of their course in a year are monitored more closely, and offered assistance, and if they continue to fail more than half of their course in a second year will be suspended from enrolment for two years.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission
Admission “at the same level”, which is most commonly granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or on the basis of non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level.

Admission
Admission can refer to either admission to the University or admission to a specific paper or programme. Other than in a few special circumstances, it is necessary to have a university entrance qualification (normally the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance, or discretionary entrance) and to have fulfilled English language requirements in order to be admitted as a student. In addition, the admission of a student to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval and normally involves making a formal application.

Adviser of Studies
The Head of the Department or School (or another approved member of the academic staff) which teaches the major subject of a degree. He or she must discuss and approve a student’s choice of papers at Course Approval.

Assessment
The means by which grades are determined. Normally involves both internal assessment on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests during the semester or year, and a final examination at the end of the semester or year.

Audioconference
A number of papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other and to lecturers.

Bachelor’s Degree
A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

Blackboard
Blackboard is a web-based learning environment at the University which makes course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments available on the internet in order to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning. Not all papers at Otago use the Blackboard system, but an increasing number will.

Bridging Course
Course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year.

Calendar
The official publication of the University containing its regulations, statutes and degree schedules. It is available from bookshops (at a cost of about NZ$20.00 inclusive of GST), and is in secondary schools and many libraries.

Campus
The grounds and buildings of the University.

Certificate
A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

Certificate of Proficiency
A term used to describe a paper which is not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

College
A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

Conditional Enrolment
Under the Academic Progress Policy, this applies to students who pass less than half of their course in a year. Their progress is monitored and if they continue to fail more than half of their course in a second year they will be suspended from enrolment for two years.

Corequisite
A paper which must be taken concurrently with another.

Council
The governing body of the University.

Course
The collection of Papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

Course Advice
The process by which a student is given academic advice based on the relevant Degree/Diploma regulations, his or her previous academic performance, the Papers and Degree/Diploma Programme for which he or she wishes to enrol, and plans for employment or further study.
COURSE APPROVAL
The process by which a student's finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student. A course adviser must sign the Form for Course Approval after making any necessary amendments. This is formal approval of the course as valid, reasonable and academically sensible. The student's signature constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for the associated fees.

CREDIT
Papers or points which can be counted towards a qualification. It is often possible for students to be given credit at Otago on the basis of passes from other New Zealand universities (transfer credit) or from non-university or overseas tertiary institutions (ad eundem credit).

CROSS CREDITS
A student studying for two or more degrees can usually cross credit (share) papers between the two qualifications. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc, BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and LLB). Some limits on cross credits apply if three programmes are involved.

DEAN
The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

DEGREE
The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study normally requiring at least three years' full-time study for a Bachelor's degree, and one or more years for a postgraduate degree.

DEPARTMENT
An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

DIPLOMA
See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.

DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE
A way for students under 20 years of age to gain admission to University without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This does not apply to International Students.

DISSERTATION
An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some Masters' degrees.

DISTANCE LEARNING
A means of teaching courses to off-campus students using a network of teaching venues linked through an audioconference system.

DIVISION
The University is divided for administrative purposes into four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

DOMESTIC STUDENT
All students who are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens resident and studying in New Zealand, or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand are classified as domestic students. All other students are international students and normally require a student permit if they are studying in New Zealand.

DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAMME
A programme of study that leads towards two degrees, e.g. BA and BCom, normally including cross crediting.

EFTS
EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

ENDORSEMENT
A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Resuscitation, MusB endorsed in Contemporary Music).

ENROLMENT
The collective term used to describe the completion by a student of Registration, receipt of course advice, Course Approval and Payment of Tuition Fees.

EXEMPTION
Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course.

FACULTY
A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

FIELD TRIP
An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

FINAL EXAMINATION ONLY ENROLMENT
In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply to for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

FINAL EXAMINATIONS
Often called 'finals', these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

FIRST YEAR STUDENT
A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

GRADE
A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).
GRADUATE
A person who has had a degree conferred.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

HOD
Head of Department.

HONOURS DEGREE
A more specialised degree than an ordinary Bachelor’s degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation, and commonly an additional year’s study.

INTEREST ONLY ENROLMENT
Students who enrol for a paper for interest only do not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department must first be obtained. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT
See Domestic Student.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT
In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

LABORATORY
A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

LECTURE
The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

LEVEL
The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

MAJOR SUBJECT
The subject chosen as the main area of study for a Bachelor’s degree.

A major subject is studied up to 300-level.

MASTER’S DEGREE
An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a Bachelor’s degree. Normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

MATRICULATION
The formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University.

MINOR
A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, normally involving approved papers at 200- and 300-level, which can be acknowledged on a student’s academic record in addition to a major subject.

NATIONAL STUDENT NUMBER (NSN)
The National Student Number is the number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

ONLINE REGISTRATION
Registration (see below) via the Internet. Visit http://www.otago.ac.nz/ for details.

ORIENTATION
A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

PAPERS
The smallest individual academic components of a course (and thus of a Programme). Papers are characterised by:

(i) being recorded as separate entities on an academic record
(ii) having some form of result attached to them
(iii) generating a definable portion of the tuition fees payable.

PAPER CODES
Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

PERSONAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PIMS)
The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) enables students to view and, in some cases modify, their own personal details over the web. Further information may be found in the ‘After Enrolment’ section of this Guide.

PhD
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an Honours or Masters’ degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

POINTS
Every paper has a point value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment being 120 points.

POSTGRADUATE COURSE
A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a Bachelor’s degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study.

PREREQUISITES
Requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken.

PRESCRIPTIONS
Descriptions of the academic content of individual papers.

PROGRAMME
The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

REGISTRATION
The process by which a student registers his or her intention to study at the University in a particular year (or semester) by supplying certain personal information required by the University and/or government legislation, and indicating the probable papers and degree/ diploma programme for which he or she will enrol, subject to receiving course advice.

RESIDENTIAL COLLEGE
A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 14 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret’s, Salmon, Selwyn, Studholme, and University Colleges, and Toroa International House.

RESTRICTED COURSE
A course for which only a limited number of students may enrol.
RESTRICTIONS
Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other. They cannot, therefore, be credited to the same qualification.

RETURNING STUDENT
A student who has previously attended the University of Otago.

RPL CREDIT
In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to or credit towards a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

SCHOOL
A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

SEMESTER
The academic year is divided into two teaching periods called the first and second semesters.

SENATE
The main decision-making and advisory body in the University for academic matters.

SPECIAL ADMISSION
The way for students over 20 years of age to gain admission to University without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. This does not apply to International Students.

STREAM
Many papers have too many students to be taught in one class and so are divided into two or more groups called streams.

SUMMER SCHOOL
Papers taught intensively in the summer vacation period which may be credited to University programmes.

SUSPENSION
Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass less than half of their course in two successive years of study will be suspended from enrolment (i.e. not permitted to enrol) for two years.

TELEPHONE REGISTRATION
The process by which a student completes Registration by talking on the telephone with a University administrator rather than by completing and submitting a physical form.

TERMS
Some departments require that students gain terms (i.e. fulfil certain specified conditions) before they may sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and by completing oral, written, and practical work to the satisfaction of the Head of Department. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the commencement of each paper.

TERM TESTS
See Internal Assessment

THESIS
A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a Master's or Doctoral degree.

TRANSCRIPT
A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

TRANSFERRING STUDENT
A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not Otago.

TUTORIAL
Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

UNDERGRADUATE
A student studying for a Bachelor’s or other first degree.

UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification at a level lower than a degree requiring a least two years of full-time study.

WITNESSED COPY
A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Justice of the Peace or Solicitor), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

WORKLOAD
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
### BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc and BCom degree planning chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>papers</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>points</th>
<th>papers</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>points</th>
<th>papers</th>
<th>300-LEVEL or above</th>
<th>points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.
Other papers may vary in point value (e.g. 24, 30, 36).
Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.
Every degree must include:
- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)
and must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree chart.
If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements listed in the minor subject charts must be fulfilled.
### Double degree plan – for two three year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
<td>Maximum 126</td>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First degree (e.g. BCom)

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level Yes [ ]
  72 points at 300-level Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level Yes [ ]

### Second degree (e.g. BSc)

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level Yes [ ]
  72 points at 300-level Yes [ ]
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level Yes [ ]
It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload. For timetable information please see: www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index.html.

### SEMESTER ONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SEMESTER TWO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
University Information Centre
Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
+64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz

Admissions and Enrolment
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
Fax 03 479 8186
Email university@otago.ac.nz

For contact details for support services, refer to the section on Advice and Support

CONTACTS FOR HEALTH SCIENCES
STUDENTS
Administration
Fees Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz
General Enquiries Tel 03 479 7001
Email university@otago.ac.nz

School of Dentistry
Mrs Margaret Berkeley
Faculty Operations Manager
School of Dentistry
University of Otago, PO Box 647, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7037 • Fax 03 479 7657
Email margaret.berkeley@dent.otago.ac.nz

MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc, MBHl. Programmes
Dr Jean Hay-Smith
Associate Dean (Graduate Studies)
PO Box 647, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7421 • Fax 03 479 5058
Email postgrad-health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Christchurch
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch
Tel 03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
Email ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

Dunedin School of Medicine
Bruce Smith
Faculty Manager
Faculty of Medicine
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7454 • Fax 03 479 5459
Email medical.faculty@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Wellington
Trevor Williams
Postgraduate Liaison Officer
Postgraduate Office
School of Medicine and Health Sciences,
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5543 • Fax 04 389 5725
Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

School of Pharmacy
Mel Forlong
Postgraduate Administrator
School of Pharmacy
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7271 • Fax 03 479 7034
Email pharmacy.postgrad@otago.ac.nz

School of Physiotherapy
Tony Schneiders
Associate Dean (Postgraduate Studies)
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5426 • Fax 03 479 8414
Email tony.schneiders@otago.ac.nz

For other departments within the University Tel 03 479 1100 and then ask for the department concerned

Postgraduate Scholarships
Scholarships Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 9018 or 03 479 5292 • Fax 03 479 5650
Email pgschols@otago.ac.nz

DISTANCE LEARNING CONTACTS
General Information/Enrolment
Tony Cooper
Enrolment Officer
Admissions and Enrolment
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5926 • Fax 03 479 3944
tony.cooper@otago.ac.nz

Examinations
Suzanne Mackay
Distance Learning Administrator
Student Administration
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8431 • Fax 03 479 5490
suzanne.mackay@otago.ac.nz

Addiction and Co-existing Disorders
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz

Bioethics
Claire Gallop
Bioethics Centre
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7007 ext 7392 • Fax 03 474 7601
claire.gallop@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Child Health
Amanda Phillips
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7803 • Fax 03 474 7620
wch.distancelearning@otago.ac.nz

Children’s Issues
Jocelyn Diedrichs
Children's Issues Centre,
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5038 • Fax 03 479 5039
ccic@otago.ac.nz

Clothing and Textile Sciences
Clare Nicholls
Department of Food Science, Clothing and Textile Sciences
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7541 • Fax 03 479 7538
clare.nicholls@otago.ac.nz

Community Nutrition
Anita van Rij
Department of Human Nutrition
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7941 • Fax 03 479 7958
anita.vanrij@otago.ac.nz

Continence Management
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

Dietetics
Penny Field
Department of Human Nutrition
University of Otago, PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7956 • Fax 03 479 7958
dietetic@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Education
Dr Fiona McDonald
University of Otago College of Education
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 4949 • Fax 03 479 8349
fi.mcdonald@otago.ac.nz

Forensic Psychiatry
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz

General Practice (Dunedin)
Anita Fogarty
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 7431
anita.fogarty@otago.ac.nz

General Practice (Wellington)
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5995 • Fax 04 385 5539
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz

Gerontology
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

Hazard Assessment and Management
Michelle McConnell
Department of Microbiology and Immunology
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9724 • Fax 03 479 8540
michelle.mcconnell@stonebow.otago.ac.nz